

Understanding human mononuclear  
phagocyte ontogeny using human  
induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs)



Julian Buchrieser

Sir William Dunn School of Pathology  
Lincoln College

University of Oxford

A thesis submitted for the degree of  
*Doctor of Philosophy*

Michaelmas 2016



# Acknowledgements

I would like to give my deepest gratitude to Prof. William James and Dr Kenny Moore, my supervisors, for their help and guidance throughout the course of these four years and for their meticulous and insightful feedback on the writing of this thesis. I would also like to give a special thanks to Dr Quin Wills for his helpful insight in transcriptome analysis, Dr Walther Hänseler for kindly letting me use some of his transcriptomic data, Dr Rowan Flynn for his advice on CRISPR/Cas9 gene knock-out, and Jane Vowles, Cathy Browne and Lilly Couper for their introduction to human stem cell culture.

In addition to already cited laboratory members I would like to express my gratitude to all current and previous members of the James laboratory who have made my day-to-day life in the laboratory very enjoyable and provided invaluable assistance; Dr Sally Cowley, Cecilia Lee, Benjamin Dodsworth, Damien Warner, Dr Maria Jose Oliva Martin, Olga Perestenko, Dr Serena Barral, Dr Darshan Baskaran and Dr Federica Rinaldi.

I am also grateful to the Medical Research Council and the Heatley Merck Sharpe and Dohme studentship for the funding which made this D.Phil. possible. I would also like to thank Keith A. Gillow, Sam Evans and John McManigle for sharing their beautiful  $\LaTeX$ template.

Finally I would like to express my love to Julie for being by my side and supporting me and thank my parents Carmen and Roland and my sister Yasmin for their support and encouragement throughout my study and life.



# Abstract

Tissue-resident macrophages ( $M\phi$ ) such as microglia, Kupffer and Langerhans cells derive from Myb-independent yolk sac (YS) progenitors generated before the emergence of hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs). Myb-independent YS-derived resident  $M\phi$ s self-renew locally, independently of circulating adult monocytes and HSCs. In contrast, adult blood monocytes as well as infiltrating, gut and dermal  $M\phi$ s derive from Myb-dependent HSCs and are less proliferative. These findings are derived from the mouse, using gene knock-outs and lineage tracing, but their applicability to human development has not been formally demonstrated. Here I use a human pluripotent stem cell (hPSC) differentiation model of hematopoiesis, capable of monocyte/ $M\phi$  production over prolonged periods of time, as a tool to investigate human mononuclear phagocyte ontogeny. Using a transcriptomic approach I showed that hiPSC-derived monocytes/ $M\phi$ s (iPS-Mo/ $M\phi$ s) produced early in differentiation (first weeks) are more proliferative and less immunologically mature than iPS-Mo/ $M\phi$ s produced at a later time point. I therefore hypothesised either that iPS-Mo/ $M\phi$ s only become fully mature after several weeks of differentiation or that there are two developmentally distinct waves of  $M\phi$ s produced over time. By comparing the transcription profile of iPS-Mo/ $M\phi$ s to that of primary adult blood monocytes and fetal microglia I then showed that early and late iPS-Mo/ $M\phi$ s were transcriptionally closer to fetal microglia than to adult blood monocytes. To further investigate if iPS-Mo/ $M\phi$ s are indeed of the same developmental origin as MYB-independent  $M\phi$ s such as microglia, I used a CRISPR-Cas9 knock-out strategy to show for the first time, that human iPS-Mo/ $M\phi$ s develop in a MYB-independent, RUNX1 and SPI1 (PU.1)-dependent fashion. This result makes human iPS-Mo/ $M\phi$ s developmentally related to, and a good model for, MYB-independent tissue-resident  $M\phi$ s such as alveolar and kidney  $M\phi$ s, microglia, Kupffer and Langerhans cells. Interestingly, while MYB was not required for the generation of iPS-Mo/ $M\phi$ s, its knock-out resulted in an increase in iPS-Mo/ $M\phi$  production. To investigate this increase I developed two methods for quantifying the differentiation bottleneck occurring during hiPSC differentiation to iPS-Mo/ $M\phi$ s. Those techniques highlighted a potential increase in progenitor cell generation in MYB KO cells and thus lay foundation to improve our technical understanding of EB differentiation and will enable enhanced manipulation of the EB model.



# Contents

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <b>List of Figures</b>   | <b>xiii</b> |
| <b>List of Tables</b>  | <b>xv</b>   |
| <b>List of Abbreviations</b>   | <b>xvii</b> |
| <b>1 Introduction</b>  | <b>1</b>    |
| 1.1 Macrophage function and diversity . . . . .  | 2           |
| 1.2 Mammalian hematopoietic development . . . . .  | 4           |
| 1.2.1 Mouse hematopoietic development . . . . .  | 4           |
| 1.2.1.1 <i>In vivo</i> studies of mouse hematopoietic development  | 4           |
| 1.2.1.2 Primitive precursors, EMPs and HSCs . . . . .  | 6           |
| 1.2.1.3 Transcription factors MYB, RUNX1 and PU.1 . . . . .  | 7           |
| 1.2.1.4 Mouse embryonic stem cells (mESC) differentiation  | 8           |
| 1.2.2 Human hematopoietic development . . . . .  | 9           |
| 1.2.2.1 <i>In vivo</i> . . . . .   | 9           |
| 1.2.2.2 Human <i>in vitro</i> hPSC hematopoietic development . . . . .                                       | 10          |
| 1.2.2.2.1 hPSC as a tool for studying development . . . . .  | 10          |
| 1.2.2.2.2 hPSC hematopoiesis - primitive versus definitive . . . . .   | 12          |
| 1.3 Tissue-resident M $\phi$ ontogeny in the mouse . . . . .   | 17          |
| 1.3.1 Early concepts of M $\phi$ ontogeny - The unified mononuclear phagocytic system . . . . .              | 17          |
| 1.3.2 Contribution of YS primitive M $\phi$ s to tissue-resident M $\phi$ populations . . . . .              | 17          |
| 1.3.3 Contribution of EMP-derived monocytes and M $\phi$ s to tissue-resident M $\phi$ populations . . . . . | 19          |
| 1.3.4 Contribution of fetal HSCs to tissue-Resident M $\phi$ populations                                     | 19          |
| 1.3.5 Nomenclature of macrophage development . . . . .   | 20          |
| 1.3.5.1 MYB-independent and MYB-dependent hematopoiesis  | 20          |
| 1.3.5.2 Monocytes and M $\phi$ s . . . . .   | 20          |
| 1.3.6 Maintenance of tissue-resident M $\phi$ populations in disease and homeostasis . . . . .               | 22          |

|           |  |           |
|-----------|--|-----------|
| 1.3.6.1   | M $\phi$ proliferation . . . . .   | 22        |
| 1.3.6.2   | Homeostatic control of proliferation and monocyte<br>recruitment . . . . .                           | 23        |
| 1.3.6.2.1 | Intestinal, Dermal M $\phi$ s and LCs . . . . .  | 23        |
| 1.3.6.2.2 | Microglia . . . . .  | 24        |
| 1.3.6.2.3 | Alveolar and Cardiac M $\phi$ s and Kupffer cells  | 24        |
| 1.3.7     | How different are these M $\phi$ populations? . . . . .  | 25        |
| 1.4       | Tissue-resident M $\phi$ ontogeny in the human . . . . .   | 27        |
| 1.4.1     | <i>In vivo</i> M $\phi$ ontogeny . . . . .   | 27        |
| 1.4.2     | hPSC M $\phi$ protocols . . . . .  | 28        |
| 1.4.3     | Nomenclature - hPSC-derived Monocytes and M $\phi$ s . . . . .                                       | 29        |
| 1.4.4     | Pluripotent stem cell-derived M $\phi$ ontogeny . . . . .  | 29        |
| <b>2</b>  | <b>General Materials and Methods</b>   | <b>31</b> |
| 2.1       | Ethics Statements for use of Adult Blood and Stem Cell Lines . . .                                   | 31        |
| 2.2       | hESC/hiPSC culture . . . . .   | 32        |
| 2.3       | iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ differentiation . . . . .  | 32        |
| 2.3.1     | EB formation . . . . .   | 32        |
| 2.3.2     | iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ differentiation (iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ Factories) . . . . .                                | 33        |
| 2.4       | Cell count and viability . . . . .   | 34        |
| 2.5       | Cell proliferation assay . . . . .   | 34        |
| 2.6       | Eosin and Methylene-Blue staining . . . . .  | 34        |
| 2.7       | Flow cytometry staining and antibodies . . . . .   | 34        |
| 2.8       | Lentiviral production . . . . .  | 35        |
| 2.9       | EB diameter measurement . . . . .  | 35        |
| <b>3</b>  | <b>Transcriptional &amp; functional characterization of iPS-Mo/M<math>\phi</math>s over<br/>time</b> | <b>37</b> |
| 3.1       | Introduction . . . . .   | 38        |
| 3.2       | Materials and methods . . . . .  | 41        |
| 3.2.1     | Transcriptome sample preparation . . . . .   | 41        |
| 3.2.2     | Transcriptome analysis . . . . .   | 41        |
| 3.2.2.1   | Data import, log2 transformation and normalization   | 42        |
| 3.2.2.2   | Generating a ranked gene list . . . . .  | 43        |
| 3.2.2.3   | Pre-ranked Gene Ontogeny (GO) GSEA . . . . .   | 44        |
| 3.2.2.4   | GSEA result filtering and heatmap generation . . .   | 44        |
| 3.2.2.5   | Study of individual genes within a gene set . . . .  | 45        |
| 3.2.2.6   | Metadata analysis . . . . .  | 48        |
| 3.3       | Results . . . . .  | 51        |
| 3.3.1     | Monocyte production, proliferation and morphology over time  | 51        |

|           |   |           |
|-----------|---|-----------|
| 3.3.2     | Transcriptomic data analysis . . . . .  | 56        |
| 3.3.2.1   | Initial QC of data . . . . .  | 56        |
| 3.3.2.2   | Differential transcript expression study using RP<br>approach . . . . .                                       | 56        |
| 3.3.2.3   | Closer look at the individual genes in a gene set . .   | 60        |
| 3.3.2.3.1 | Cell cycle genes are progressively downreg-<br>ulated between H1 and H5 . . . . .                             | 61        |
| 3.3.2.3.2 | Viral genome replication related genes are<br>high early on and get downregulated over<br>time . . . . .      | 61        |
| 3.3.2.3.3 | Adaptative immune response genes get pro-<br>gressively upregulated . . . . .                                 | 62        |
| 3.3.2.3.4 | Summary . . . . .   | 63        |
| 3.3.3     | iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s are more similar to fetal microglia than adult<br>blood monocytes . . . . .                 | 69        |
| 3.3.3.1   | Comparative MDS vs blood monocytes and fetal<br>microglia . . . . .   | 69        |
| 3.3.3.2   | iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ have higher proliferation gene expres-<br>sion than fetal microglia and blood monocytes . . . | 70        |
| 3.3.3.3   | H1 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ have lower adaptative immune gene<br>enrichment than fetal microglia or blood monocytes    | 72        |
| 3.3.3.4   | H5 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ are very similar to fetal microglia .  | 73        |
| 3.4       | Discussion . . . . .  | 76        |
| <b>4</b>  | <b>hiPSC-derived monocyte &amp; M<math>\phi</math> ontogeny</b>   | <b>79</b> |
| 4.1       | Introduction . . . . .  | 80        |
| 4.2       | Materials and Methods . . . . .   | 82        |
| 4.2.1     | shRNA . . . . .   | 82        |
| 4.2.1.1   | shRNA design . . . . .  | 82        |
| 4.2.1.2   | Cloning of the shRNA vectors . . . . .  | 83        |
| 4.2.1.3   | p24 ELISA . . . . .   | 83        |
| 4.2.1.4   | Generation of shRNA-expressing cell lines . . . . .   | 85        |
| 4.2.2     | CRISPR/Cas9 . . . . .   | 86        |
| 4.2.2.1   | In-silico design . . . . .  | 86        |
| 4.2.2.2   | High resolution melt analysis (HRM) primer design   | 87        |
| 4.2.2.3   | Vector construction . . . . .   | 87        |
| 4.2.2.4   | Gene editing and single-cell cloning . . . . .  | 88        |
| 4.2.2.5   | Clone screening, DNA extraction and HRM . . . . .   | 89        |
| 4.2.2.6   | Screening for WT contamination . . . . .  | 91        |

|           |   |     |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 4.2.2.7   | DNA extraction and Illumina SNP array . . . . .   | 91  |
| 4.2.3     | Molecular biology and functional assays . . . . .   | 93  |
| 4.2.3.1   | Phagocytosis assay . . . . .  | 93  |
| 4.2.3.2   | TNF $\alpha$ enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) . . . . .  | 93  |
| 4.2.3.3   | ROS assay . . . . .   | 93  |
| 4.2.3.4   | EB dissociation and colony forming assay . . . . .  | 94  |
| 4.2.3.5   | Western blotting . . . . .  | 94  |
| 4.2.3.6   | RNA extraction, reverse transcription (RT) and<br>quantitative Polymerase Chain Reaction (qPCR) . . . . . | 95  |
| 4.3       | Results . . . . .   | 96  |
| 4.3.1     | Using shRNAs to knock-down MYB in hiPSCs . . . . .  | 96  |
| 4.3.1.1   | MYB shRNAs had limited KD efficiency in Jurkat<br>and CCRF-CEM cell lines . . . . .                       | 96  |
| 4.3.1.2   | MYB shRNAs had limited KD efficiency in hESC . . . . .  | 98  |
| 4.3.1.3   | Effect of MYB KD using shRNAs on iPS-Mo/M $\phi$<br>differentiation . . . . .                             | 100 |
| 4.3.2     | Optimizing the CRISPR-Cas9 protocol to generate hiPSC KO  | 101 |
| 4.3.3     | Exon 9 MYB KO . . . . .   | 106 |
| 4.3.3.1   | Structure of MYB and gRNA design . . . . .  | 106 |
| 4.3.3.1.1 | Genomic structure of MYB . . . . .  | 106 |
| 4.3.3.1.2 | Generating MYB Exon 9 KO hiPSCs . . . . .   | 106 |
| 4.3.3.2   | MYB $\Delta$ Ex9 hiPSC lines have un-modified iPS-Mo/M $\phi$<br>differentiation capacity . . . . .       | 109 |
| 4.3.4     | Generation of the RUNX1, SPI1 and MYB KO hiPSC lines . . . . .  | 111 |
| 4.3.4.1   | Why chose these genes and this location? . . . . .  | 111 |
| 4.3.4.1.1 | Targeting location . . . . .  | 111 |
| 4.3.4.2   | Different generated KO clones . . . . .   | 115 |
| 4.3.4.3   | Quality control of the hiPSCs . . . . .   | 115 |
| 4.3.4.4   | iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ development is MYB independent but<br>RUNX1 and SPI1 dependent . . . . .                  | 119 |
| 4.3.4.5   | MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s display no apparent pheno-<br>typic or functional defects . . . . .    | 121 |
| 4.3.4.6   | MYB KO results in increased number of hemato-<br>poietic progenitors within the EB . . . . .              | 121 |
| 4.3.4.7   | hiPSC-derived erythrocytes and granulocytes are<br>dependent on MYB, RUNX1 and SPI1 . . . . .             | 124 |
| 4.4       | Discussion . . . . .  | 124 |

|                     |   |            |
|---------------------|---|------------|
| <b>5</b>            | <b>Investigating the differentiation bottleneck</b>   | <b>129</b> |
| 5.1                 | Introduction . . . . .  | 129        |
| 5.2                 | Materials and methods . . . . .   | 133        |
| 5.2.1               | Copy number variation (CNV) digital droplet PCR (ddPCR)                                       | 133        |
| 5.3                 | Results . . . . .   | 134        |
| 5.3.1               | RFP-GFP statistical model . . . . .   | 134        |
| 5.3.1.1             | Poisson distribution and assumptions . . . . .  | 134        |
| 5.3.1.2             | A dual reporter system to quantify the bottleneck .   | 136        |
| 5.3.1.3             | GFP/RFP model confirms GeCKO library results .  | 138        |
| 5.3.1.4             | Clonal RFP-GFP experiment . . . . .   | 141        |
| 5.3.1.4.1           | AH016-03 subcloning . . . . .   | 141        |
| 5.3.1.4.2           | AH01603 results . . . . .   | 141        |
| 5.3.2               | Using RUNX1 <sup>ΔEx5</sup> hiPSCs to investigate the differentiation<br>bottleneck . . . . . | 144        |
| 5.3.2.1             | Proof of concept . . . . .  | 144        |
| 5.3.2.2             | Effect of MYB <sup>ΔEx6</sup> on the differentiation bottleneck                               | 146        |
| 5.4                 | Discussion . . . . .  | 148        |
| <b>6</b>            | <b>Discussion</b>   | <b>151</b> |
| 6.1                 | Summary of results . . . . .  | 151        |
| 6.2                 | Implications and perspectives . . . . .   | 154        |
| <b>Appendices</b>   |   |            |
| <b>A</b>            | <b>Appendix</b>   | <b>163</b> |
| A.1                 | EdU staining . . . . .  | 163        |
| A.2                 | Rank Product . . . . .  | 164        |
| <b>Bibliography</b> |   | <b>171</b> |



# List of Figures

|      |  |    |
|------|--|----|
| 1.1  | Macrophage heterogeneity in the human and mouse. . . . .                                       | 3  |
| 1.2  | Mouse and Human hematopoietic development . . . . .  | 6  |
| 1.3  | Myeloid development and maintenance in the mouse embryo and adult mouse. . . . .               | 18 |
| 2.1  | iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ stepwise differentiation . . . . .   | 33 |
| 3.1  | Transcriptome - Experimental design. . . . .   | 40 |
| 3.2  | Image of the three hiPSCs lines used in the transcriptome and their differentiation. . . . .   | 52 |
| 3.3  | Basic experimental study of the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ over time. . . . .                             | 54 |
| 3.4  | EdU staining of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ over time. . . . .   | 55 |
| 3.5  | Normalization of transcriptomic expression data . . . . .                                      | 57 |
| 3.6  | Exploratory MDS plot showing clustering of the 12 different iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ samples . . . . .  | 58 |
| 3.7  | GSEA clustering heatmap of GO gene sets . . . . .  | 60 |
| 3.8  | Analysis of the cell cycle process gene cluster. . . . .                                       | 64 |
| 3.9  | Analysis of the mitosis gene cluster . . . . .   | 65 |
| 3.10 | Analysis of the viral genome replication gene cluster. . . . .                                 | 66 |
| 3.11 | Analysis of the response to virus gene cluster . . . . .                                       | 67 |
| 3.12 | Analysis of the response to virus gene cluster . . . . .                                       | 68 |
| 3.13 | MDS plot of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s, fetal microglia, blood monocytes and hiPSCs . . . . .           | 70 |
| 3.14 | Cell cycle genes are enriched in iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s. . . . .                                    | 71 |
| 3.15 | GSEA analysis of H1-iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s compared to fetal microglia or blood monocytes. . . . .  | 74 |
| 3.16 | GSEA analysis of H5-iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s compared to fetal microglia or blood monocytes . . . . . | 75 |
| 4.1  | shRNA Target location and design . . . . .   | 83 |
| 4.2  | Plasmid map of the shRNA lentiviral vectors . . . . .  | 86 |
| 4.3  | Schematic representation of the choice of the gRNA target location and primer design . . . . . | 88 |

|      |  |     |
|------|--|-----|
| 4.4  | Schematic representation of the CRISPR-Cas9 based KO strategy in iPSCs. . . . .  | 90  |
| 4.5  | Schematic representation of HRM analysis. . . . .  | 92  |
| 4.6  | MYB shRNAs had limited KD efficiency in Jurkat and CCRF-CEM cell lines . . . . .   | 97  |
| 4.7  | MYB shRNAs had limited KD efficiency in hESC. . . . .  | 99  |
| 4.8  | HUES-2 <sup>shMYB-27</sup> were capable of hES-Mo/M $\phi$ differentiation while shCTRL <sup>27nt</sup> had defective differentiation. . . . .   | 100 |
| 4.9  | Schematic representation of the optimization of the CRISPR KO protocol in hiPSCs and hESCs. . . . .  | 102 |
| 4.10 | Genomic structure of MYB and CRISPR/Cas9 targeting of exon 9 .   | 107 |
| 4.11 | Quality control of MYB $\Delta$ Ex <sup>9</sup> hiPSCs clones. . . . .   | 108 |
| 4.12 | MYB $\Delta$ Ex <sup>9</sup> hiPSC lines have un-modified iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ differentiation capacity . . . . .   | 110 |
| 4.13 | Genomic structure of MYB and CRISPR/Cas9 targeting of exon 6 .   | 112 |
| 4.14 | Genomic structure of SPI1 and CRISPR/Cas9 targeting . . . . .  | 113 |
| 4.15 | Genomic structure of RUNX1 and CRISPR/Cas9 targeting . . . . .   | 114 |
| 4.16 | Gene-KO hiPSC lines maintained pluripotency and karyotype . . .  | 117 |
| 4.17 | Gene-KO hiPSC lines maintained pluripotency and karyotype (continued) . . . . .  | 118 |
| 4.18 | iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ production capacity of WT, MYB <sup>-/+</sup> Ex <sup>6</sup> , MYB $\Delta$ Ex <sup>6</sup> , RUNX $\Delta$ Ex <sup>5</sup> and SPI1 $\Delta$ Ex <sup>3</sup> hiPSCs. . . . . | 120 |
| 4.19 | MYB $\Delta$ Ex <sup>6</sup> iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s display no apparent phenotypic or functional differences compared to WT controls. . . . .   | 123 |
| 4.20 | Study of the progenitor cells within the hiPSC-derived EBs. . . . .  | 125 |
| 5.1  | Hematopoietic differentiation bottleneck . . . . .   | 132 |
| 5.2  | CNV analysis using ddPCR . . . . .   | 133 |
| 5.3  | Schematic representation of the GFP/RFP statistical model . . . . .  | 137 |
| 5.4  | HUES-2 polyclonal GFP/RFP model . . . . .  | 140 |
| 5.5  | AH016-03 clonal GFP/RFP model . . . . .  | 143 |
| 5.6  | Using RUNX1 $\Delta$ Ex <sup>5</sup> hiPSCs to investigate the differentiation bottleneck.   | 145 |
| 5.7  | Investigating the role of MYB during cell fate decision in hiPSCs differentiation to M $\phi$ . . . . .  | 147 |
| A.1  | Supplementary EdU staining of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ over time. . . . .   | 163 |

# List of Tables

|     |  |     |
|-----|--|-----|
| 1.1 | Different protocols described for the generation of mature myloid cells from human PSCs. . . . .                             | 15  |
| 1.2 | Different protocols described for the generation of mature lymphoid cells from human PSCs. . . . .                           | 16  |
| 3.1 | General information on the donors and reprogramming method used for the hiPSCs used for the transcriptome analysis . . . . . | 51  |
| 4.1 | shRNA oligonucleotides. . . . .  | 84  |
| 4.2 | CRISPR-Cas9 KO protocol improvement . . . . .  | 105 |



## List of Abbreviations

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <b>ADA</b>      | Adenosine deaminase deficiency                            |
| <b>AGM</b>      | Aorta-gonad-mesonephros                                   |
| <b>AMV</b>      | Avian myeloblastosis virus                                |
| <b>ANOVA</b>    | Analysis of variance                                      |
| <b>bFGF</b>     | Basic fibroblast growth factor                            |
| <b>BFU-E</b>    | Blast-forming unit erythrocyte                            |
| <b>BGA</b>      | Between group analysis                                    |
| <b>BL-CFC</b>   | Blast colony-forming cells                                |
| <b>BM</b>       | Bone marrow   |
| <b>BMP4</b>     | Bone morphogenetic protein 4                              |
| <b>BP</b>       | Biological process  |
| <b>BSA</b>      | Bovine serum albumin                                      |
| <b>CC</b>       | Cellular component  |
| <b>CFU-E</b>    | Colony-forming unit erythrocyte                           |
| <b>CFU-GEMM</b> | Colony-forming unit erythroid, macrophage & megakaryocyte |
| <b>CFU-GM</b>   | Colony-forming unit granulo-monocyte                      |
| <b>CFU-M</b>    | Colony-forming unit Macrophage                            |
| <b>CNV</b>      | Copy number variation                                     |
| <b>CRISPR</b>   | Clustered regularly inter-spaced short palindromic repeat |
| <b>CSF1R</b>    | Colony stimulating factor 1 receptor                      |
| <b>ddPCR</b>    | Digital Droplet PCR                                       |

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>EB</b>       | Embryoid body  |
| <b>EDTA</b>     | Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid                      |
| <b>EdU</b>      | 5-ethynyl-2'-deoxyuridine                            |
| <b>EHT</b>      | Endothelial to hematopoietic transition              |
| <b>ELISA</b>    | Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay                    |
| <b>EMP</b>      | Erythro-myeloid progenitor                           |
| <b>EPO</b>      | Erythropoietin                                       |
| <b>ES</b>       | Enrichment score                                     |
| <b>ETS</b>      | E26 transformation-specific                          |
| <b>FCS</b>      | Fetal calf serum                                     |
| <b>FDR</b>      | False discovery rate                                 |
| <b>FGF1</b>     | Fibroblast growth factor 1                           |
| <b>FL</b>       | Fetal liver  |
| <b>Flt3-L</b>   | Fms-related tyrosine kinase 3 ligand                 |
| <b>FSC-H</b>    | Forward scatter height                               |
| <b>G-CSF</b>    | Granulocyte-colony stimulating factor                |
| <b>GeCKO</b>    | Genome-scale CRISPR knock-out                        |
| <b>GEO</b>      | Gene Expression Omnibus                              |
| <b>GM-CSF</b>   | Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor     |
| <b>GO</b>       | Gene Ontogeny  |
| <b>gRNA</b>     | Guide RNA  |
| <b>GSEA</b>     | Gene Set Enrichment Analysis                         |
| <b>HBSS</b>     | Hank's Balanced Salt Solution                        |
| <b>HE</b>       | Hemogenic endothelium                                |
| <b>HEK-293T</b> | Human Embryonic Kidney 293 expressing SV40 T antigen |

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>hESC</b>                      | Human embryonic stem cell                      |
| <b>hiPSC</b>                     | Human induced pluripotent stem cell            |
| <b>hPSC</b>                      | Human pluripotent stem cell                    |
| <b>HRM</b>                       | High-resolution melt analysis                  |
| <b>HSC</b>                       | Hematopoietic stem cell                        |
| <b>HU</b>                        | Hydroxyurea                                    |
| <b>IGF-1</b>                     | Insulin-like growth factor-1                   |
| <b>IL</b>                        | Interleukin                                    |
| <b>iPSC</b>                      | Induced pluripotent stem cell                  |
| <b>iPS-Mo/M<math>\phi</math></b> | iPSC-derived monocyte/macrophage               |
| <b>KD</b>                        | Knock-down                                     |
| <b>KO</b>                        | Knock-out                                      |
| <b>LB</b>                        | Lysogeny broth                                 |
| <b>LC</b>                        | Langerhans cell                                |
| <b>LIMMA</b>                     | Linear Models for Microarray and RNA-Seq data  |
| <b>LPS</b>                       | Lipopolysaccharide                             |
| <b>LT-HSC</b>                    | Long-term repopulating hematopoietic stem cell |
| <b>M<math>\phi</math></b>        | Macrophage                                     |
| <b>M-CSF</b>                     | Macrophage colony-stimulating factor           |
| <b>MDS</b>                       | Multi-dimensional scaling                      |
| <b>MEF</b>                       | Mouse embryonic fibroblast                     |
| <b>mESC</b>                      | Mouse embryonic stem cell                      |
| <b>MF</b>                        | Molecular function                             |
| <b>Mk</b>                        | Megakaryocyte                                  |
| <b>MOI</b>                       | Multiplicity of infection                      |

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>MPO</b>                      | Myeloperoxidase   |
| <b>MPS</b>                      | Mononuclear phagocytic system                           |
| <b>Myb</b>                      | Mouse V-Myb Avian Myeloblastosis Viral Oncogene Homolog |
| <b>MYB</b>                      | Human V-Myb Avian Myeloblastosis Viral Oncogene Homolog |
| <b>NGS</b>                      | Next-Generation high throughput deep sequencing         |
| <b>NK cell</b>                  | Natural killer cell                                     |
| <b>NMD</b>                      | Nonsense-mediated mRNA decay                            |
| <b>NRD</b>                      | Negative regulatory domain                              |
| <b>nt</b>                       | Nucleotide  |
| <b>PAM</b>                      | Protospacer adjacent motif                              |
| <b>PBS</b>                      | Phosphate-buffered saline                               |
| <b>PCA</b>                      | Principal component analysis                            |
| <b>PCR</b>                      | Polymerase chain reaction                               |
| <b>PDGFR<math>\alpha</math></b> | Platelet-derived growth factor receptor- $\alpha$       |
| <b>PEI</b>                      | Polyethylenimine  |
| <b>PM</b>                       | Primitive mesoderm                                      |
| <b>PMA</b>                      | Phorbol myristate acetate                               |
| <b>PS</b>                       | Primitive streak  |
| <b>PTC</b>                      | Premature termination codon                             |
| <b>qPCR</b>                     | Quantitative polymerase chain reaction                  |
| <b>ROC</b>                      | Receiver operating characteristic                       |
| <b>RP</b>                       | Ranked product  |
| <b>RT</b>                       | Room temperature  |
| <b>Runx1</b>                    | Mouse runt-related transcription factor 1               |
| <b>RUNX1</b>                    | Human runt-related transcription factor 1               |

|                                |                                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>SAM</b>                     | Significance analysis of microarrays |
| <b>SCF</b>                     | Stem cell factor                     |
| <b>SFFV</b>                    | Spleen focus-forming virus           |
| <b>shRNA</b>                   | Short hairpin RNA                    |
| <b>SNP</b>                     | Single-nucleotide polymorphism       |
| <b>Spi1</b>                    | Mouse Spi-1 proto-oncogene           |
| <b>SPI1</b>                    | Human Spi-1 proto-oncogene           |
| <b>SSC-H</b>                   | Side scatter height                  |
| <b>TAD</b>                     | Transactivation domain               |
| <b>TBS</b>                     | Tris-buffered saline                 |
| <b>TNF-<math>\alpha</math></b> | Tumor necrosis factor $\alpha$       |
| <b>TPO</b>                     | Thrombopoietin                       |
| <b>VEGF</b>                    | Vascular endothelial growth factor   |
| <b>VSV-g</b>                   | Vesicular stomatitis virus           |
| <b>Wnt3A</b>                   | Wnt Family Member 3A                 |
| <b>WT</b>                      | Wild type                            |
| <b>WTHG</b>                    | Wellcome trust for human genetics    |
| <b>YS</b>                      | Yolk sac                             |



# 1

## Introduction

### Contents

---

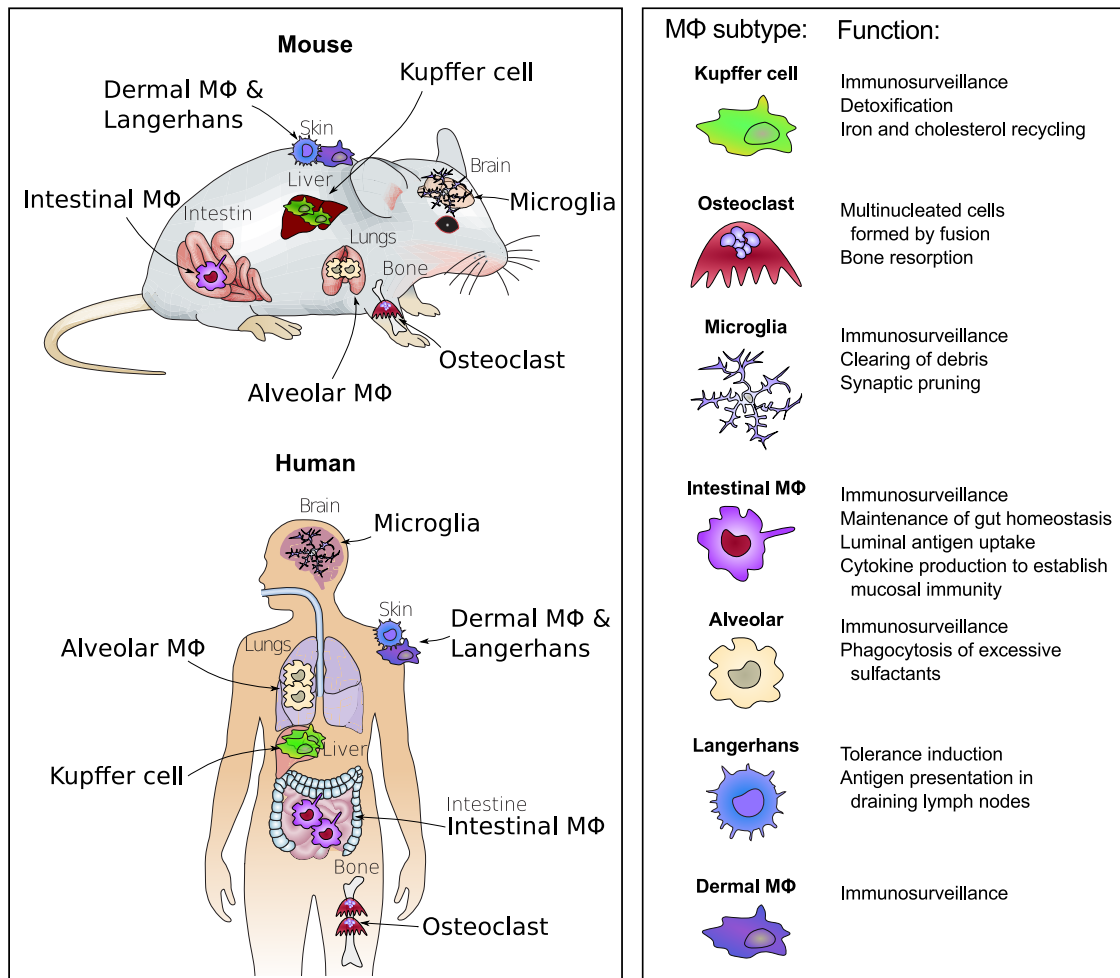
|            |  |           |
|------------|--|-----------|
| <b>1.1</b> | <b>Macrophage function and diversity . . . . .</b>   | <b>2</b>  |
| <b>1.2</b> | <b>Mammalian hematopoietic development . . . . .</b>   | <b>4</b>  |
| 1.2.1      | Mouse hematopoietic development . . . . .  | 4         |
| 1.2.1.1    | <i>In vivo</i> studies of mouse hematopoietic development . . . . .                                    | 4         |
| 1.2.1.2    | Primitive precursors, EMPs and HSCs . . . . .  | 6         |
| 1.2.1.3    | Transcription factors MYB, RUNX1 and PU.1 . . . . .  | 7         |
| 1.2.1.4    | Mouse embryonic stem cells (mESC) differentiation . . . . .  | 8         |
| 1.2.2      | Human hematopoietic development . . . . .  | 9         |
| 1.2.2.1    | <i>In vivo</i> . . . . .   | 9         |
| 1.2.2.2    | Human <i>in vitro</i> hPSC hematopoietic development . . . . .   | 10        |
| <b>1.3</b> | <b>Tissue-resident M<math>\phi</math> ontogeny in the mouse . . . . .</b>                              | <b>17</b> |
| 1.3.1      | Early concepts of M $\phi$ ontogeny - The unified mononuclear phagocytic system . . . . .              | 17        |
| 1.3.2      | Contribution of YS primitive M $\phi$ s to tissue-resident M $\phi$ populations . . . . .              | 17        |
| 1.3.3      | Contribution of EMP-derived monocytes and M $\phi$ s to tissue-resident M $\phi$ populations . . . . . | 19        |
| 1.3.4      | Contribution of fetal HSCs to tissue-Resident M $\phi$ populations . . . . .                           | 19        |
| 1.3.5      | Nomenclature of macrophage development . . . . .   | 20        |
| 1.3.5.1    | MYB-independent and MYB-dependent hematopoiesis . . . . .  | 20        |
| 1.3.5.2    | Monocytes and M $\phi$ s . . . . .   | 20        |
| 1.3.6      | Maintenance of tissue-resident M $\phi$ populations in disease and homeostasis . . . . .               | 22        |
| 1.3.6.1    | M $\phi$ proliferation . . . . .   | 22        |

|            |   |           |
|------------|---|-----------|
| 1.3.6.2    | Homeostatic control of proliferation and monocyte recruitment . . . . .   | 23        |
| 1.3.7      | How different are these M $\phi$ populations? . . . . .                   | 25        |
| <b>1.4</b> | <b>Tissue-resident M<math>\phi</math> ontogeny in the human . . . . .</b> | <b>27</b> |
| 1.4.1      | <i>In vivo</i> M $\phi$ ontogeny . . . . .                                | 27        |
| 1.4.2      | hPSC M $\phi$ protocols . . . . .   | 28        |
| 1.4.3      | Nomenclature - hPSC-derived Monocytes and M $\phi$ s . . .                | 29        |
| 1.4.4      | Pluripotent stem cell-derived M $\phi$ ontogeny . . . . .                 | 29        |

## 1.1 Macrophage function and diversity

Macrophages (M $\phi$ s), discovered in 1884 by Ilya Mechnikov, are highly plastic multifunctional terminally differentiated immune cells present throughout all tissues of most vertebrates as well as some invertebrates (Okabe and Medzhitov, 2015). As their name suggests (from greek: "big eaters",  $\mu\alpha\kappa\rho\zeta$  (makros) = large,  $\varphi\alpha\gamma\varepsilon\iota\nu$  (phagein) = to eat) they are best known for their phagocytic function, which is key not only for host defence but also many "housekeeping" functions such as removal of apoptotic cells and remodelling of the extracellular matrix (Wynn et al., 2013; Gordon et al., 2014). In addition to their essential housekeeping and host defence roles many studies have now shown much broader roles of M $\phi$ s in tissue homeostasis, metabolism, development and tissue repair (Wynn et al., 2013; Gordon et al., 2014). They display a wide variety of functions such as neuronal patterning, angiogenesis, adipose tissue generation and bone morphogenesis (Pollard, 2009). In line with their multifunctional nature, the dysregulation of M $\phi$ s is involved in many pathological conditions such as atherosclerosis (Moore and Tabas, 2011), type 2 diabetes (Olefsky and Glass, 2010), fibrosis (Wynn et al., 2011), osteoporosis (Boyle et al., 2003), obesity (Chawla et al., 2011) and cancer (Noy and Pollard, 2014). M $\phi$ s have also been shown to be the host of many viral, bacterial and parasitic pathogens (Klepper and Branch, 2015; Thi et al., 2012).

While M $\phi$ s all share the same core functions, they are very diverse cells. The unique combination of signals in each tissue directs tissue-resident M $\phi$ s to differentiate into various tissue-specific subtypes, some of the major subtypes are



**Figure 1.1: Mφ heterogeneity in the human and mouse.** Non-extensive distinct locations and functions of various tissue Mφs in the mouse and human. Adapted from (Davies et al., 2013a)

summarised in figure 1.1. This tissue specialisation of Mφs can be important and irreversible, for example osteoclasts fuse to form multinucleate cells that reabsorb bone (Pollard, 2009) and support the bone marrow (BM) hematopoietic stem cell (HSC) niche (Chow et al., 2011). Tissue-resident Mφ specialisation also results in tissue-specific phenotypic markers, making macrophage phenotype very diverse, reviewed in (Davies et al., 2013a). Although Mφs are highly plastic cells, once adapted to a tissue they cannot adapt efficiently to another tissue (Van de laar et al., 2016). In addition to tissue specialisation, Mφs can also be polarised in response to local inflammatory signals, the major subtypes described are M1 and M2 polarization (Sica and Mantovani, 2012; Murray et al.,

2014). Macrophage polarization, in contrast to tissue specialization is a fully reversible process. The environmental plasticity is also accompanied by multiple developmental origins of each  $M\phi$  subtype.  $M\phi$ s are immune cells derived from hematopoiesis, but hematopoiesis is not a single event and it is this varied ontogeny that is the focus of this thesis.

## 1.2 Mammalian hematopoietic development

Hematopoiesis, the development of blood, has been studied extensively over the past decades using many different model systems including zebrafish, *Xenopus*, chick, mouse, rat, and human (Ciau-Uitz et al., 2014; Jaffredo et al., 2010). In general, hematopoiesis is similar in all vertebrates but there are many subtle differences between organisms (Ciau-Uitz et al., 2014). In this introduction I will focus on mammalian hematopoiesis (Mouse and Human) as these are the most relevant to my subject. The tools available in mouse have allowed for much more in depth studies; the knowledge derived from which can then be applied to human hematopoiesis.

### 1.2.1 Mouse hematopoietic development

#### 1.2.1.1 *In vivo* studies of mouse hematopoietic development

During mouse embryonic development three spatially and temporally distinct waves of hematopoietic progenitors have been described, these progenitors then migrate to various organs where they proliferate and generate multiple mature hematopoietic cells (figure 1.2).

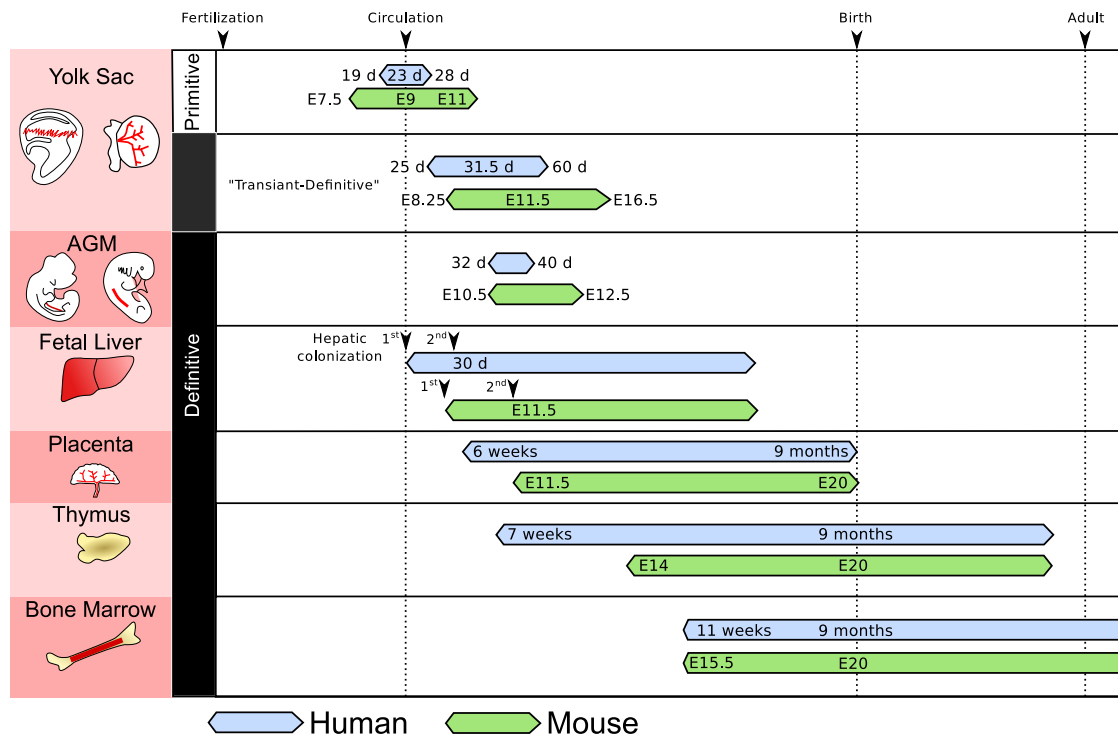
A first wave, generating primitive progenitors, occurs between E7.0 and E7.5 days post coitum in the blood islands of the yolk sac (YS), producing large, nucleated primitive erythrocytes, megakaryocytes and  $M\phi$ s (Palis et al., 1999). The cells giving rise to the first blood cells are thought to be fated to this lineage already at the epiblast stage (E6.5) (Padrón-barthe et al., 2014). The primary purpose of this wave is to provide tissue oxygenation through the formation of red blood cells (Orkin and Zon, 2008), which are the first cells to appear in blood islands of the extra-embryonic YS early in development (Palis et al., 1999). Primitive megakaryocytes

have been reported to be smaller than adult megakaryocytes and to rapidly mature and give rise to platelets to prevent hemorrhage in the developing blood vessels until definitive hematopoiesis is established (Xu M et al., 2001; Tober et al., 2007). Primitive M $\phi$ s colonise the brain by E9.5 and the remaining embryonic tissues by E10.5 (Ginhoux et al., 2010; Hoeffel et al., 2012). The role and maintenance of primitive M $\phi$ s will be further expanded on in detail later.

From E8.25, a second wave of hematopoietic cells emerge in the YS producing erythro-myeloid progenitors (EMPs) (Palis et al., 1999, 2001), via endothelial to hematopoietic transition (EHT) (Chen et al., 2009), that are capable of monocyte, M $\phi$ , granulocyte, megakaryocyte and erythrocyte differentiation. While they do not have any lymphoid potential and lack long-term repopulating potential (McGrath et al., 2015a), analysis of EMP-derived erythrocytes led to their classification as "definitive" progenitors (England et al., 2011). This second wave of hematopoietic progenitors has also been termed "transient definitive" because of the inability of EMPs to persist upon transplantation into an immunocompromised mouse. EMPs rapidly migrate to the fetal liver (FL) where they expand, mature and differentiate into multiple lineages including fetal monocytes and M $\phi$ s (Palis and Yoder, 2001). The number of EMPs expand rapidly in the YS and migrate into the FL where they mature and reside until E16.5 (Gomez Perdiguero et al., 2015). In addition to EMPs, a small number of lymphoid progenitors capable of B- and T-cell differentiation have been detected around E9.0 in the YS and embryo proper, before HSC emergence (Yoshimoto et al., 2010, 2012; Böiers et al., 2013; Kobayashi et al., 2014). Lymphoid progenitors have limited M $\phi$  potential and therefore their contribution to tissue-resident M $\phi$ s is thought to be limited. The impact of these early lymphoid progenitors on the adult hematopoietic system is still poorly understood (reviewed in (Lin et al., 2014)).

The third wave, from E10.5, consists of HSCs, that arise from the endothelium of the aorto-gonado-mesonephros (AGM) region of the embryo through EHT (reviewed in (Godin and Cumano, 2002; Moore, 2009)). HSCs first colonise the FL before migrating to the BM and spleen at birth, where they maintain and self-renew

through adult life and give rise to all blood lineages in the adult organism (Cumano and Godin, 2007). HSCs are distinguished from other hematopoietic progenitors by their long-term repopulating capacity of all blood lineages (Gekas et al., 2005).



**Figure 1.2: Mouse and Human hematopoietic development.** Relative spatial and temporal emergence of the three hematopoietic waves in human (blue) and mouse (green) followed by secondary hematopoietic organ colonization. This figure has been modified and adapted from (Rowe et al., 2016).

### 1.2.1.2 Primitive precursors, EMPs and HSCs

The term EMP was originally used to distinguish primitive YS precursors from YS "transient-definitive" erythro/myeloid progenitors and AGM-derived HSCs (reviewed in (Frame et al., 2013)). In the publications of Ginhoux et al. (2010) and Kierdorf et al. (2013) microglia are described as being derived from EMPs. However, in both articles, due to the lack of clonal analysis of the cells, the progenitors described could relate to both primitive monopotent progenitors and EMPs. Recently, Hoffel et al. described "early" colony stimulating factor 1 receptor (CSF1R) positive EMPs as another progenitor cell arising at E7.25 in the mouse YS (Hoeffel et al., 2015).

Due to the use of CSFR1 promoter for lineage tracing, which marks both M $\phi$ s and EMPs, in the absence of clonal study, it is likely that the "early" CSFR1<sup>+</sup> EMPs and the "late" Myb<sup>+</sup> EMPs described by Hoffel et al. are a combination of Myb<sup>-</sup> primitive monopotent M $\phi$  progenitors and Myb<sup>+</sup> EMPs, both labelled by the CSF1R promoter (reviewed in (McGrath et al., 2015a)). In my thesis for clarity I will use the nomenclature of "primitive progenitors" for the first wave, "EMP" for the second wave and "HSC" for the third wave.

### 1.2.1.3 Transcription factors MYB, RUNX1 and PU.1

Several transcription factors have been extensively used for the study of lineage potential in the mouse, including Myb, Runx1 and Spi1 (also called Pu.1).

Myb is a member of the MYB transcriptional factor family which are a group of transcription factors found in vertebrates, arthropods and plants. They are sequence specific transactivators that regulate cell proliferation, apoptosis and differentiation throughout development. In vertebrates the MYB family consists of three genes, A-myb (MYBL2), B-myb (MYBL1) and C-myb (Myb). Myb proteins were first discovered by a study of the avian myeloblastosis virus (AMV), a retrovirus causing erythroid and myeloid leukemia in chickens (Moscovici, 1975). The Myb proto-oncogene was first described as the cellular homologue of the viral v-myb gene of the AMV (Moscovici, 1975; M et al., 1979). It has since then been shown to play a major role in hematopoietic differentiation in chicken, zebrafish, mouse and human (reviewed in (Soza-ried et al., 2010)). Myb<sup>-/-</sup> mice were first reported to die in utero by day 15 of development due to severe anemia (Mucenski et al., 1991). While Myb<sup>-/-</sup> mice had normal primitive erythrocytes and M $\phi$ s they lacked FL hematopoiesis. Subsequent studies showed that a functional Myb is required for HSC maintenance and self-renewal (Sumner et al., 2000; Lieu and Reddy, 2009; Schulz et al., 2012).

Runx1/AML1 encodes the DNA-binding subunit of the Runt domain transcription factor (Ito, 1999), Runx1<sup>-/-</sup> mice die in utero around E12.5 from central nervous system necrosis and hemorrhaging as well as lack of definitive hematopoiesis (Wang et al., 1996). Primitive erythrocytes are the only blood cells that still arise in Runx1

null embryos (Okada et al., 1998; Okuda et al., 1996; Wang et al., 1996), but their development is affected by the loss of Runx1 as they display a delayed maturation (Yokomizo et al., 2008). Runx1 has later been shown to be essential for HSC generation and maintenance, and play a crucial role in EHT (Chen et al., 2009).

Spi1 gene encodes for a transcription factor of the E26 transformation-specific (ETS)-domain family of DNA-binding proteins (Moreau-Gachelin et al., 1990), it was originally identified as the "spleen focus-forming virus (SFFV) provirus integration site-1" (Spi-1) as the Spi1 locus is a high frequency integration site of SFFV (Moreau-Gachelin et al., 1989, 1988). Spi1<sup>-/-</sup> mice die in utero by E17.5 due to anemia and show a marked lack of myeloid cells, T and B cells (Scott et al., 1994; McKercher et al., 1996). Primitive erythropoiesis, while still detected in Spi1<sup>-/-</sup> embryos is also affected as erythroid progenitors lose their self-renewal capacity and undergo proliferation arrest, premature differentiation, and apoptosis (Back et al., 2004).

#### 1.2.1.4 Mouse embryonic stem cells (mESC) differentiation

After the derivation of mESC in 1981 and their adaptation to culture (Evans and Kaufman, 1981; Martin, 1981) in 1985 Doetschman et al. described formation of blood island like structures from mESCs using an embryoid body (EB) differentiation model (Doetschman et al., 1985). Subsequent studies showed that *in vitro* mESC differentiation closely resembles early hematopoietic development with a first wave of primitive erythropoiesis followed by myeloid progenitors and definitive erythrocytes (Keller et al., 1993; Wiles and Keller, 1991; Lindenbaum and Grosveld, 1990). During *in vitro* mESC differentiation, as *in vivo*, all blood cells are derived from mesodermal progenitors expressing the T box transcription factor Brachyury (Fehling, 2003). Mesodermal cells then give rise to blast colony-forming cells (BL-CFC) which gives rise to both endothelial and hematopoietic lineages (Choi et al., 1998; Nishikawa et al., 1998). Blood cells are then generated from subpopulations of hemogenic endothelium through EHT (Eilken et al., 2009; Lancrin et al., 2009). Generation of hematopoietic progenitors with *in vivo* engrafting properties and the ability to give rise to lymphoid lineages was reported in the mid-1990s (Gutierrez-Ramos and

Palacios, 1992; Potocnik et al., 1997; Müller and Dzierzak, 1993; Nisitani et al., 1994) but these cells were not capable of long-term engraftment and serial transplantation. Since then, with the use of Hoxb4 (Kyba et al., 2002), Cdx4 (Wang et al., 2005b) and Lhx2 (Kitajima et al., 2011) over-expression during mESCs differentiation, long-term repopulating hematopoietic progenitors have been generated, but the generation of long-term multilineage engrafting HSCs without forced gene expression has not been achieved yet in the mESC model (reviewed in (Garcia-Alegria et al., 2016)).

## 1.2.2 Human hematopoietic development

### 1.2.2.1 *In vivo*

The knowledge acquired through the rare studies on human embryos have shown that human hematopoietic development closely resembles that of other mammals (figure 1.2). The human YS blood islands start to be detectable after 16 days of development (Luckett, 1978) and the presence of mostly erythrocytes as well as some primitive M $\phi$ s and megakaryocytes have been described in some rare histological studies in the YS after 19 days of development (Bloom and Bartelmez, 1940; Fukuda, 1973). This first wave fits the description of the mouse primitive wave of hematopoiesis which generates mainly primitive erythrocytes and some megakaryocytes and M $\phi$ s. The first blood cells within the embryo vessels, indicating the onset of blood circulation, have been reported at 21 days of development (Tavian et al., 1999). Clonal colony-forming unit–granulocyte-erythrocyte-monocyte-megakaryocyte (CFU-GEMM), early burst forming unit-erythroid (BFU-E), or late colony-forming unit–erythrocyte (CFU-E) and colony-forming unit–granulocyte-macrophage (CFU-GM) progenitor appear in the human YS at 31.5 days of development (Migliaccio et al., 1986). Two subsequent studies confirmed these observations and reported the presence of clonogenic CFU-E, CFU-GM and CFU-GEMM as early as day 25 and 27 the YS (Dommergues et al., 1992; Huyhn et al., 1995). The generation of these clonogenic CFU-E, CFU-GM and CFU-GEMM are in close temporal relation with the first hepatic colonization occurring as early as day 23 and precedes the second hepatic colonization (Tavian et al., 1999) and the generation of the first true

multilineage HSC in the AGM which occurs at around 32 days of development (Ivanovs et al., 2011). This wave likely represents the second wave of "transient-definitive" erythromyeloid progenitors observed in the mouse YS. YS hematopoietic progenitors were still detected up to 60 days of development, after which there is no hematopoietic activity in the YS (Dommergues et al., 1992; Huyhn et al., 1995). After YS and AGM hematopoietic waves, the FL becomes the main hematopoietic organ during fetal life (Tavian and Péault, 2005) which is supplanted by the long bone before birth (Charbord et al., 1996).

#### 1.2.2.2 Human *in vitro* hPSC hematopoietic development

Human embryonic stem cells (hESCs) isolated and adapted to *in vitro* culture in 1998 by Thomson (1998) and more recently induced human induced pluripotent stem cells (hiPSC) by Takahashi et al. (2007) and Yu et al. (2007) have allowed an alternative way of studying early human development *in vitro*. Soon after their discovery, hESC were directed to differentiate into all three germ layers *in vitro* by EB formation (Reubinoff et al., 2000; Itskovitz-Eldor et al., 2000; Thomson, 1998). By application of the knowledge acquired in the mouse and mouse ES cells, many protocols have been developed for the differentiation of various hematopoietic cells. Most of the strategies used for human pluripotent stem cell (hPSC) hematopoietic differentiation can be broadly separated into two categories: differentiation methods based on the co-culture of hPSC with various somatic cell lines (feeders) and feeder-free methods often based on the formation of an EB.

##### 1.2.2.2.1 hPSC as a tool for studying development

hPSC have proven to be an invaluable model system for studying early hematopoietic development as they closely recapitulate early embryogenesis, giving an alternative for studying human early hematopoietic development and one that is genetically tractable. Many studies have characterised the sequential specification of hPSCs to mesoderm, hemogenic endothelium (HE) and hematopoietic precursors using co-culture and EB-based methods.

Using a *MIXL1*-GFP reporter hESC line (*MIXL1* is known to be expressed in primitive streak and early mesoderm (Pereira et al., 2012)), Davis et al. have identified a primitive streak (PS)-like cell that arises in EB culture at day 3 (Davis et al., 2008). The expression of *MIXL1* was induced by bone morphogenetic protein 4 (BMP4) or Activin A stimulation but not basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF). These cells expressed some level of platelet-derived growth factor receptor- $\alpha$  (PDGFR $\alpha$ ) and progressively lost expression of the E-Cadherin (CD324) stem cell marker. The expression of CD34, marking the beginning of hemato-endothelial differentiation was detected on day 8 in EB culture. Using an hPSC-OP9 co-culture method Vodyanik et al. showed that primitive mesoderm (PM) is induced in culture after 3 days, with first an up-regulation of transcription factors involved in induction of mesoderm (T, *MIXL1*, *EOMES*), followed by the up-regulation of lateral plate/extraembryonic mesoderm genes (*FOXF1*, *HAND1*, *GATA2*) (Vodyanik et al., 2010). These PM cells express APLIN receptor (*APLNR*) and PDGFR $\alpha$  (CD140a) and lack endothelial CD31, VE-cadherin, endothelial/mesenchymal CD73, CD105 and hematopoietic CD43, CD45 markers and were capable of producing bFGF-dependent BL-CFU in serum-free medium. In a later study using the same differentiation method Choi et al. have shown that after 4 days some PM cells differentiate into hematovascular mesoderm precursors, which still possess mesodermal characteristics but are committed to endothelium (Choi et al., 2012). This intermediate state is marked by the gradual loss of expression of PDGFR $\alpha$  and down regulation of PS genes *MIXL1*, *EOMES*, *T*, and *MESP1* and upregulation of endothelial marker VEGFR2 (KRD) and hemato-endothelial genes *LMO2*, *TAL1*, *CBFB*, *GATA2* and *FLI1*.

After endothelial specification, hematopoietic cells originate from a CD31<sup>+</sup> CD34<sup>+</sup> KDR<sup>+</sup> VE-cadherin<sup>+</sup> CD45<sup>-</sup> endothelial precursor capable of generating primitive and definitive hematopoietic cells (Wang et al., 2004; Kennedy et al., 2007; Wang et al., 2005a). Choi et al. further identified three different early endothelial subsets all of which express the classic endothelial markers VE-cadherin, CD34 and CD31 but can be separated based on their expression of CD117 (c-kit) and the

endothelial marker CD73 (5'-ectonucleotidase) (Choi et al., 2012). Non-hemogenic endothelial progenitors, which have lost the hemogenic capacity, express high levels of CD117 and CD73. Hemogenic endothelial progenitors which are capable of generating blood and endothelial cells upon co-culture with OP9 cells, express intermediate levels of CD117 but lack expression of CD73. Finally, angiogenic hematopoietic progenitors that possess primary hematopoietic characteristics but are capable of generating endothelial cells expressing low levels of CD117 and lack the expression of CD73 (Choi et al., 2012).

Using a dual-reporting transgenic hESC-line for the CD41a hematopoietic marker (expressed in definitive hematopoietic precursors in the mouse (Mikkola et al., 2003)) and VE-cadherin vascular marker, Rafii et al. studied the phenotypic progression of cells through EHT by live confocal microscopy (Rafii et al., 2013). By limiting dilution and live microscopy they show that a single VE-cadherin<sup>+</sup> CD31<sup>+</sup> CD43<sup>-</sup> CD73<sup>-</sup> HE cell can round up, detach itself and start to express CD41a and CD43, indicating the occurrence of HET. Interestingly two distinct waves of hematopoietic progenitors with differential CD41a expression were observed, first at day 12 a wave of CD41a-GFP<sup>bright</sup> CD41a<sup>+</sup> CD43<sup>+</sup> cells, biased towards megakaryocyte lineage were detected, then after day 15 a wave of CD41a-GFP<sup>dim</sup> CD41a<sup>neg</sup>CD43<sup>+</sup> cells biased towards multipotent myeloid progenitors arose. Furthermore this temporal switch in lineage potential coincided with a globin switch in CD71<sup>+</sup> erythroid cells from  $\epsilon$ -globin (embryonic) and  $\gamma$ -globin (fetal) expressed in erythrocytes derived at day 11 to 15 to  $\beta$ -globin (adult) expressed at low level in erythrocytes derived at day 18 onwards. These results show that hPSC culture can recapitulate the first waves of hematopoiesis observed *in vivo*, and that culture time can play a major role in the lineage potential of the derived cells.

#### 1.2.2.2.2 hPSC hematopoiesis - primitive versus definitive

In the past 18 years, differentiation of hPSCs has rapidly evolved, and many different studies have now described methods for deriving essentially all myeloid

and lymphoid blood lineages (summarised in table 1.1 and 1.2). That being said, the generation of definitive hematopoietic cells such as B and T lymphocytes as well as generation of large enough quantities of clinically relevant mature cells remain challenging. In addition, although much progress has been made, generation of long-term repopulating HSCs (LT-HSC) has not been achieved yet (reviewed in (Vo and Daley, 2015; Ackermann et al., 2015)).

Early work into hematopoiesis using hESC systems suggested that the differentiation process of hESCs is more similar to YS and FL hematopoiesis than BM-derived HSC hematopoiesis. Lu et al. showed that CD34<sup>+</sup> CD38<sup>-</sup> hematopoietic cells generated from hESCs were transcriptionally different to HSCs and had a higher proliferative capacity (Lu et al., 2004). Consistent with this result, other protocols described around the same time were unable to generate mature adult enucleated erythrocytes expressing high level of adult globin (Vodyanik et al., 2005; Olivier et al., 2006; Chang et al., 2006).

While early protocols had been strongly biased towards primitive hematopoiesis, many groups have now described methods for generating mature hematopoietic lineages such as T lymphocytes (Timmermans et al., 2009; Kennedy et al., 2012; Uenishi et al., 2014; Sturgeon et al., 2014), B lymphocytes (Zambidis et al., 2008; French et al., 2015) and adult globin expressing enucleated erythrocytes (Olivier et al., 2016). While most mature erythrocytes can be generated in feeder-free condition (Olivier et al., 2016), lymphoid lineages still require complex stepwise protocols including different types of modified feeder cells (OP9-DL1 and OP9-DL4). The type of globin expressed by erythrocytes and the lymphoid potential have been two of the major ways of distinguishing primitive hematopoiesis from definitive hematopoiesis in the context of hPSC differentiation. For monocyte and M $\phi$  differentiation it is more difficult to assess their ontogeny without looking at the lineage potential of their progenitors. Of note, lymphoid potential has often been used as a readout for definitive AGM-like hematopoiesis in hPSC models as it was believed that lymphoid potential was restricted to HSCs. But lymphoid potential

has been shown to emerge before HSCs in the mouse, undermining the concept that lymphoid potential predicts the existence of an HSC (reviewed in Lin et al. (2014)).

**Table 1.1:** Different protocols described for the generation of mature myloid cells from human PSCs. This table was adapted from (Ackermann et al., 2015).

| Cell type    | PSC source   | EB  | FCS | Feeder cells       | Cytokines   | Reference  |
|--------------|--------------|-----|-----|--------------------|---|--|
| Erythrocyte  | hESC         | Yes | Yes | No                 | bFGF, VEGF, EPO, SCF, nFlt3-L, IL-3, IL-6, G-CSF, TPO   | Chang et al. (2006)                                    |
|              | hESC         | No  | Yes | S17 and FH-B-hTERT | Clonogenic assay: SCF, GM-CSF, IL-3, EPO  | Qiu et al. (2005)                                      |
|              | hESC         | No  | Yes | mFL stroma cells   | Clonogenic assay: SCF, IL-3, IL-6, TPO, G-CSF, EPO  | Ma et al. (2008)                                       |
|              | hESC, hiPSC  | No  | Yes | OP9, MS5           | TPO, IL-3, IL-6, Flt3-L, SCF, EPO   | Dias et al. (2011)                                     |
|              | hESC         | No  | Yes | FH-B-hTERT, MS5    | IL-3, BMP4, Flt3-L, SCF, EPO, IGF-1   | Olivier et al. (2006)                                  |
|              | hPSCs        | Yes | No  | No                 | BMP4, VEGF, Wnt3A, Activin A, FGF $\alpha$ , SCF, IGF2, TPO, Flt3L, IL3, IL11, EPO, small molecule inhibitors | Olivier et al. (2016)                                  |
| Mk/platelets | hESC         | Yes | No  | No                 | BMP4, VEGF, bFGF, SCF, TPO, IL-3  | Pick et al. (2013)                                     |
|              | hESC         | Yes | Yes | OP9                | BMP4, VEGF, IL-3, Flt3-L, TPO, SCF, EPO   | Vanhee et al. (2015)                                   |
|              | hESC, hiPSC  | No  | No  | No                 | BMP4, VEGF, bFGF, TPO, SCF, Flt3-L, IL-3, IL-6, IL-9  | Feng et al. (2014)                                     |
|              | hESC         | No  | No  | OP9, C3H           | BMP4, VEGF, IL-6, IL-9, IL-11, bFGF, TPO, SCF   | Lu et al. (2011)                                       |
| Granulocyte  | hESC         | Yes | Yes | No                 | IGF-II, VEGF, SCF, Flt3-L, TPO, G-CSF   | Saeki et al. (2009)                                    |
|              | hESC         | No  | Yes | OP9                | BMP4, SCF, Flt3-L, IL-6, TPO, G-CSF   | Yokoyama et al. (2009)                                 |
|              | hESC, hiPSC  | Yes | No  | No                 | BMP4, VEGF, SCF, TPO, Flt3-L, IL-3, G-CSF   | Niwa et al. (2011)                                     |
|              | hiPSC        | Yes | No  | No                 | IL-3, G-CSF or GM-CSF   | Lachmann et al. (2015)                                 |
|              | hESC, hiPSC  | No  | Yes | OP9                | GM-CSF, G-CSF, IL-3, IL-5   | Choi et al. (2009)                                     |
| M $\phi$     | hESC, hiPSCs | Yes | No  | No                 | IL-3, M-CSF   | Karlsson et al. (2008)<br>van Wilgenburg et al. (2013) |
|              | hESC, hiPSC  | Yes | No  | No                 | IL-3, M-CSF, or GM-CSF  | Lachmann et al. (2015)                                 |
|              | hESC, hiPSC  | No  | Yes | OP9                | GM-CSF, M-CSF, IL-1 $\beta$   | Choi et al. (2009)                                     |
| DC           | hESC         | Yes | hAS | No                 | SCF, Flt3-L, GM-CSF, IL-3, TPO, IL-4, TNF- $\alpha$   | Su et al. (2008)                                       |
|              | hESC         | Yes | No  | No                 | BMP4, GM-CSF, IL4   | Tseng et al. (2009)                                    |
|              | hESC, hiPSC  | No  | Yes | OP9                | GM-CSF, IL-4, TNF- $\alpha$   | Choi et al. (2009)                                     |
|              | hiPSC        | No  | Yes | OP9                | GM-CSF, M-CSF, IL-4, TNF- $\alpha$  | Senju et al. (2011)                                    |

**Table 1.2:** Different protocols described for the generation of mature lymphoid cells from human PSCs. This table was adapted from Ackermann et al. (2015).

| Cell type | PSC source      | EB  | FCS | Feeder cells        | Cytokines   | Reference                |
|-----------|-----------------|-----|-----|---------------------|---|--------------------------|
| NK cells  | hESSC,<br>hiPSC | Yes | Yes | OP9-DL4             | BMP4, bFGF, Activin A,<br>VEGF, IGF-1, IL-6, IL-11,<br>SCF, IL-3, EPO, TPO, IL-13,<br>Flt3-L, IL-15   | Sturgeon et al. (2014)   |
|           | hESC,<br>hiPSC  | Yes | hAS | OP9-DL1             | BMP-4, VEGF, SCF, IL-3,<br>IL-6, TPO, EPO, IL-7,<br>Flt3-L, IL-15                                     | Ferrell et al. (2015)    |
|           | hESC            | No  | Yes | S17,<br>AFT024      | IL-15, IL-3, IL-7,<br>SCF, Flt3-L   | Woll et al. (2005)       |
| T cells   | hESC            | Yes | Yes | OP9-DL4             | BMP-4, bFGF, Activin A,<br>VEGF, IL-6, IGF-1, IL-11,<br>SCF, EPO, TPO, Flt3-L,<br>IL-7, IL-15         | Kennedy et al. (2012)    |
|           | hESC,<br>hiPSC  | Yes | Yes | OP9-DL4             | BMP4, bFGF, Activin A,<br>VEGF, IGF-1, IL-6, IL-11,<br>SCF, IL-3, EPO, TPO,<br>IL-3, Flt3-L, IL-7     | Sturgeon et al. (2014)   |
|           | hESC,<br>hiPSC  | No  | Yes | OP9-DL1,<br>OP9-DL4 | BMP-4, bFGF, VEGF,<br>TPO, SCF, IL-6, IL-3,<br>IL-7, Flt3-L   | Uenishi et al. (2014)    |
|           | hESC            | No  | Yes | OP9,<br>OP9-DL1     | Flt3-L, IL-7, SCF   | Timmermans et al. (2009) |
| B cells   | hESC            | Yes | Yes | OP9                 | BMP4, VEGF, FGF1, bFGF,<br>SCF, Flt3-L, TPO, GM-CSF,<br>IL-2, IL-4, IL-15, G-CSF,<br>IL-3, IL-6, IL-7 | Zambidis et al. (2008)   |
|           | hiPSC           | No  | Yes | OP9, MS5            | IL-7, IL-3, SCF, Flt3-L   | French et al. (2015)     |

bFGF: Basic fibroblast growth factor, BMP4: Bone morphogenetic protein 4, EPO: Erythropoietin, Flt3-L: Fms-related tyrosine kinase 3 ligand, TNF- $\alpha$ : Tumor necrosis factor  $\alpha$ , FGF1: Fibroblast growth factor 1, G-CSF: Granulocyte-colony stimulating factor, GM-CSF: Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor, IGF-1: Insulin-like growth factor-1, IL: Interleukin, M-CSF: Macrophage colony-stimulating factor, Mk: Megakaryocyte, NK cell: Natural killer cell, SCF: Stem cell factor, TPO: Thrombopoietin, VEGF: Vascular endothelial growth factor, Wnt3A: Wnt Family Member 3A

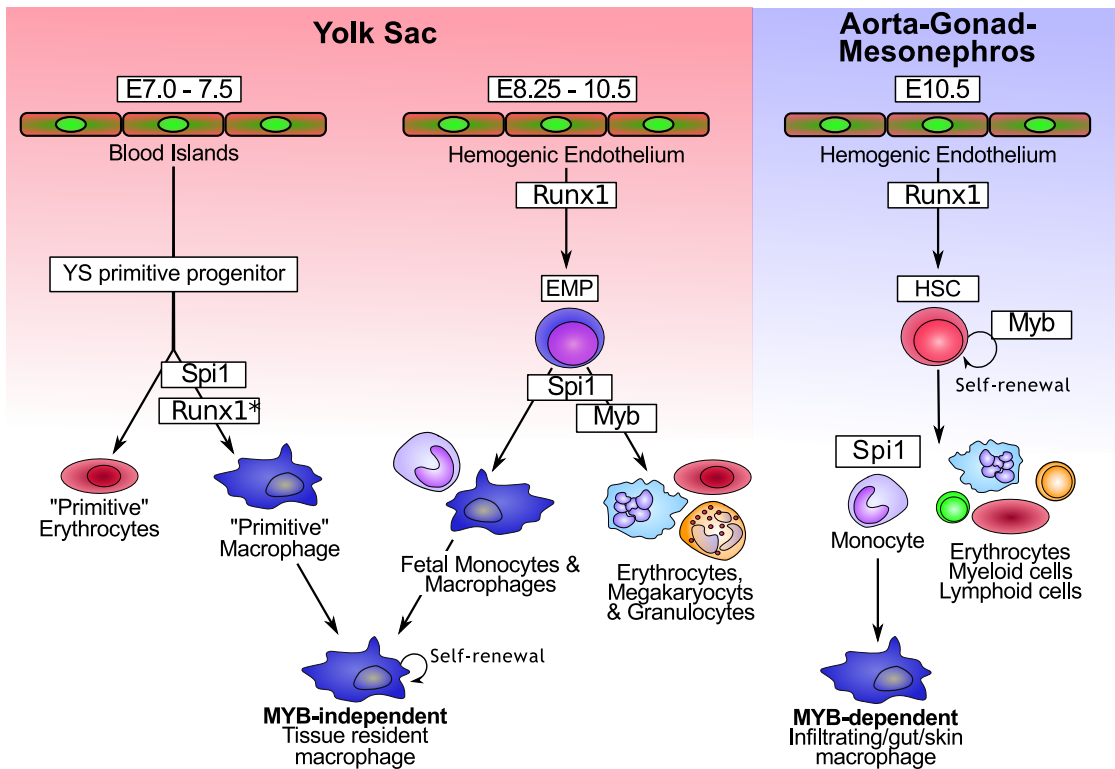
## 1.3 Tissue-resident M $\phi$ ontogeny in the mouse

### 1.3.1 Early concepts of M $\phi$ ontogeny - The unified mononuclear phagocytic system

Historically, the unified mononuclear phagocytic system (MPS) theory held that all tissue-resident M $\phi$ s are maintained by a constant supply of BM-derived blood monocytes (van Furth and Cohn, 1968; van Furth et al., 1972). However, more recent evidence has shown that, while dermal (Tamoutounour et al., 2013), gut (Bain et al., 2014) and a fraction of cardiac M $\phi$ s (Epelman et al., 2014), are of blood monocyte origin, most tissue-resident M $\phi$ s such as microglia, Langerhans cells (LC), Kupffer cells and splenic M $\phi$ s self-maintain locally throughout adult life, independently of HSCs (Ginhoux et al., 2010; Schulz et al., 2012; Hashimoto et al., 2013; Yona et al., 2013; Epelman et al., 2014). Furthermore, it has now been established in the mouse that the three waves of hematopoietic progenitors produced in the developing embryo contribute differently to distinct populations of adult tissue-resident M $\phi$ s (figure 1.3).

### 1.3.2 Contribution of YS primitive M $\phi$ s to tissue-resident M $\phi$ populations

The very first M $\phi$ s generated in the embryo arise from the primitive wave of monopotent M $\phi$  progenitors (Palis et al., 1999; Bertrand et al., 2005) and are found in the YS blood islands at E9.0 (Bertrand et al., 2005; Kierdorf et al., 2013). These M $\phi$ s then colonise, through blood circulation, the brain by E9.5 and the remaining embryonic tissues by E10.5 (Ginhoux et al., 2010; Hoeffel et al., 2012). Although the first M $\phi$ s are detected after the start of EMP generation it is unlikely that EMPs have already developed into mature M $\phi$ s by E9.0. Interestingly, these M $\phi$ s, although found in the blood of the developing embryo (Hoeffel et al., 2015), have been described as not undergoing a monocytic stage, but rather to differentiate directly from monopotent progenitor into M $\phi$ s (Takahashi et al., 1989; McGrath et al., 2015a). The concept of monocyte and M $\phi$  in embryonic mouse development will be detailed later in the nomenclature section 1.3.5.2.



**Figure 1.3: Myeloid development and maintenance in the mouse embryo and adult mouse.** Three independent waves of myelopoiesis occur in the mouse embryo. A first wave of Myb-independent primitive  $M\phi$ s and erythrocytes is generated at E7.0-E7.5. (\*) While Runx1 is required for  $M\phi$  and EMP generation, it is dispensable for primitive erythrocyte differentiation (Wang et al., 1996), but they are affected by the loss of Runx1 (Yokomizo et al., 2008). A second wave of hematopoiesis occurs at E8.25 generating Runx1-dependent EMPs. These EMPs are likely capable of some Myb-independent monocyte and  $M\phi$  production but require Myb for erythroid, megakaryocyte and granulocyte production. A third wave of hematopoiesis is generated at E10.5 in the AGM generating the future definitive multilineage HSCs. This third wave is dependent on both Runx1 and Myb for its generation and maintenance.

In line with the unified MPS theory, the wave of primitive  $M\phi$ s was initially considered transient and not contributing significantly to the adult  $M\phi$  population. However, with the advances in mouse fate-mapping, BM chimeras, parabiosis and gene knock-out (KO) studies this vision shifted to a much more complex system. Ginhoux et al. in 2010 was the first to show using a tamoxifen-inducible Runx1<sup>Mer-Cre-Mer</sup> fate mapping model, developed by Samokhvalov et al. (2007), that microglia derive from YS-derived  $M\phi$ s. By inducing tamoxifen at E7.0-E7.5 they were able to show that microglia, as well as many other tissue-resident  $M\phi$

populations, derived from progenitors generated in the YS as early as E7.5. Labelled microglia persisted in the brain and were not substantially replaced by unlabelled monocyte-derived M $\phi$ s. Later Schulz et al., using a Myb<sup>-/-</sup> mouse model were able to show that most YS-derived F4/80<sup>High</sup> tissue-resident M $\phi$ s developed in a Myb-independent fashion (Schulz et al., 2012). Myb, as mentioned earlier is required for HSC-derived hematopoiesis, while being dispensable for YS hematopoiesis. In addition to showing that most tissue M $\phi$ s in the early embryo were derived from Myb-independent YS-M $\phi$ s, they showed by injecting Myb<sup>+/+</sup> BM cells into a recipient conditional Myb KO mouse, that most F4/80<sup>High</sup> tissue-resident M $\phi$ s are only marginally replaced by blood monocytes.

### 1.3.3 Contribution of EMP-derived monocytes and M $\phi$ s to tissue-resident M $\phi$ populations

More recent lineage tracing approaches have confirmed the early YS-M $\phi$  origin of microglia (Kierdorf et al., 2013; Hoeffel et al., 2015; Sheng et al., 2015) but have proposed a different origin for most other tissue-resident M $\phi$ s. Hoeffel et al. showed that adult LCs derive primarily from FL monocytes with a minor contribution of YS-M $\phi$ s (Hoeffel et al., 2012). Guilliams et al. showed that long-lived alveolar M $\phi$ s developed from FL monocytes before birth and were maintained independently from HSC-derived adult monocytes (Guilliams et al., 2013). FL monocytes have also been described as being involved in the generation of adult M $\phi$ s in the heart (Epelman et al., 2014). Subsequent studies showed that most tissue-resident M $\phi$ s, including LC and Kupffer cells, kidney and alveolar M $\phi$ s derived from EMPs (Hoeffel et al., 2015). A similar study the same year observed a comparable result by fate mapping FL monocyte using a monocyte specific promoter (S100a4) which is not expressed in YS-M $\phi$ s (Gomez Perdiguero et al., 2015).

### 1.3.4 Contribution of fetal HSCs to tissue-Resident M $\phi$ populations

While many reports have supported the YS-M $\phi$  and fetal monocyte origin of most tissue-resident M $\phi$ s, Sheng et al. challenged this view by suggesting that other

than microglia and LCs, all other tissue-resident M $\phi$ s were derived from fetal HSCs (Sheng et al., 2015). This alternate view probably derives from the subtle differences between different lineage tracing models, which is one of the challenges for the future in this field and has been reviewed extensively (McGrath et al., 2015a; Perdiguero and Geissmann, 2015; Ginhoux and Guilliams, 2016).

### 1.3.5 Nomenclature of macrophage development

#### 1.3.5.1 MYB-independent and MYB-dependent hematopoiesis

Since the publication of Schulz et al. the terms "Myb-independent" and "Myb-dependent" have been used to define a category of embryonic M $\phi$ s. While Myb is required for HSC generation and proliferation (Sumner et al., 2000; Lieu and Reddy, 2009; Schulz et al., 2012) the requirement of Myb for EMPs and fetal monocyte generation has not been formally demonstrated. Initial studies of Schulz et al. have reported a large decrease in c-kit<sup>+</sup> EMPs in the FL of Myb<sup>-/-</sup> mice leading to the early conclusion that Myb-independent M $\phi$ s-derived mainly from primitive YS-progenitors. That being said, while the FL of Myb<sup>-/-</sup> animals have largely reduced number of kit<sup>+</sup> EMPs, some are still detected, raising the possibility of a Myb-independent EMP subpopulation (Schulz et al., 2012). In addition, a recent study of Perdiguero et al. reported CD11b<sup>high</sup>F4/80<sup>low</sup> fetal monocytes in the FL of E14.5 Myb<sup>-/-</sup> mice (Gomez Perdiguero et al., 2015). As an added complication, the short life span of Myb<sup>-/-</sup> mice, which die in utero at E15 (Mucenski et al., 1991) makes long-term study of FL hematopoiesis difficult. Taken together, observations in the mouse would suggest that although primitive M $\phi$ s are Myb-independent, at least a subset of EMP-derived fetal monocytes and M $\phi$ s are independent of Myb.

#### 1.3.5.2 Monocytes and M $\phi$ s

In the late 1980s, Naito et al first documented the in situ production of two different types of M $\phi$ s at E8 to E8.5 in the mouse YS, one which was qualified as "primitive" and another as "definitive" (Naito et al., 1989). "Primitive" M $\phi$ s expressed the terminal differentiation marker F4/80 and apparently bypassed the pro-monocyte

and monocyte stage of differentiation (Naito et al., 1989; Takahashi et al., 1989). "Definitive" M $\phi$ s, detected at the same stage, were considered undergoing monocytic differentiation as they displayed Myeloperoxidase (MPO) activity, which is typically associated with monocytes. At E10 these "definitive" M $\phi$ s reached maturation and expressed F4/80. The first wave of mature F4/80<sup>+</sup> "primitive" M $\phi$ s described by Naito et al. was later found out to be a transient wave of mature CD45<sup>+</sup>F4/80<sup>+</sup>c-kit<sup>-</sup> maternal M $\phi$ s detected at E7.5 - E8 (Bertrand et al., 2005; Kierdorf et al., 2013). The wave described as "definitive" by Naito et al. was most likely the first wave of immature YS-derived M $\phi$ s, which are detected at E9 (Bertrand et al., 2005; Kierdorf et al., 2013) and found in the brain by E9.5 (Ginhoux et al., 2010; Hoeffel et al., 2012). Therefore the very first concept of "primitive" and "definitive" M $\phi$  described in 1989 was not the same as what is now described as primitive and definitive M $\phi$ s.

What Naito et al. described as "definitive" M $\phi$ s undergoing monocytic differentiation are most likely YS M $\phi$ s-derived from monopotent precursors that are currently still not considered to undergo monocyte differentiation. Monocytes by their current definition have not been detected in the mouse embryo before E12.5, after the establishment of these early M $\phi$ s (Schulz et al., 2012).

In addition to the morphology, which is often used, most recent papers have defined YS-M $\phi$ s and fetal monocytes by their expression of specific phenotypic markers. YS-M $\phi$ s are defined as CD45<sup>+</sup> Cx3cr1<sup>+</sup> CD11b<sup>low</sup> F4/80<sup>high</sup> Ly6C<sup>-</sup> while fetal monocytes are defined as CD45<sup>+</sup> Cx3cr1<sup>+</sup> CD11b<sup>high</sup> F4/80<sup>low</sup> Ly6C<sup>+</sup> (Schulz et al., 2012; Gomez Perdiguero et al., 2015; Hoeffel et al., 2015). Upon tissue migration and M $\phi$  differentiation, fetal monocytes down-regulate Ly6C and up-regulate Cx3cr1 and CD64 and differentiate into tissue-resident CD45<sup>+</sup> Cx3cr1<sup>+</sup> CD11b<sup>high</sup> F4/80<sup>low</sup> Ly6C<sup>-</sup> CD64<sup>+</sup> M $\phi$ s (Schulz et al., 2012; Hoeffel et al., 2015).

Interestingly F4/80<sup>high</sup>CD11b<sup>low</sup> YS-M $\phi$ s are not restricted to tissues, as they are found in the blood until E16.5 (Hoeffel et al., 2015). Furthermore, in circulation-deficient embryos, YS-M $\phi$ s fail to colonise embryonic tissue, and are detected only in the YS (Ginhoux et al., 2010; Hashimoto et al., 2013).

### 1.3.6 Maintenance of tissue-resident M $\phi$ populations in disease and homeostasis

While in the developing embryo M $\phi$ s are almost exclusively from YS-M $\phi$ s or EMPs, their maintenance under homeostasis and pathological conditions is dependent on the balance between resident M $\phi$  proliferation and blood monocyte recruitment. Initially it was believed that mature M $\phi$ s were unable to proliferate, however there is now strong evidence to show that M $\phi$ s and monocytes can indeed self-renew. As will be detailed in this section, with age the balance between local proliferation and monocyte recruitment is altered, independently of pathology. The research done on the impact on M $\phi$  self-renewal and monocyte recruitment during pathological conditions is a nascent field but seems to be largely dependent on the organ/tissue and the type of pathology under study (reviewed in (Belhareth, 2015)).

#### 1.3.6.1 M $\phi$ proliferation

Overall, various growth factors and cytokines such as M-CSF, IL-34, GM-CSF and IL-4 have been shown to stimulate M $\phi$  proliferation and self-renewal in a context and tissue-specific manner. M-CSF induces M $\phi$  proliferation *in vivo* and *in vitro*, both at steady state and during inflammation (Jenkins et al., 2013a; Hume and MacDonald, 2012; Davies et al., 2013b). In addition, study of uterine M $\phi$  and DC dynamics during mouse pregnancy under physiological conditions showed both a local proliferation of resident M $\phi$ , controlled by M-CSF, and recruitment of BM-monocytes driven by CCR2 (Tagliani et al., 2011). IL-34, an alternative ligand of the M-CSFR produced by neurons and keratinocytes, is required for LC development (Wang et al., 2014) and for microglia maintenance and proliferation in the brain (Greter et al., 2012). GM-CSF plays a major role in alveolar M $\phi$  maintenance (Shibata et al., 2001) and recovery after depletion (Hashimoto et al., 2013), as well as promoting peritoneal M $\phi$  proliferation *in vivo* (Eroglu et al., 2002). While IL-4 does not play a role in M-CSF-dependent homeostatic proliferation of M $\phi$ s (Hashimoto et al., 2013; Jenkins et al., 2013b; Davies et al., 2013b) the administration of IL-4 induced M $\phi$  proliferation in the mouse liver, spleen and

BM (Milner et al., 2010; Jenkins et al., 2011). In addition, IL-4 mediates local proliferation of pleural M $\phi$ s during nematode infection (Jenkins et al., 2011). IL-4 likely acts in coordination with other cytokines in the tissue, as it is not sufficient to induce proliferation of M $\phi$ s *in vitro* (Milner et al., 2010; Jenkins et al., 2011, 2013b).

### 1.3.6.2 Homeostatic control of proliferation and monocyte recruitment

#### 1.3.6.2.1 Intestinal, Dermal M $\phi$ s and LCs

Brain et al., using a functional and phenotypic approach showed that, after birth embryonic-derived M $\phi$ s (F4/80<sup>high</sup> CD11b<sup>low</sup>) in the colon were rapidly replaced by BM-derived M $\phi$ s (F4/80<sup>low</sup> CD11b<sup>high</sup>) (Bain et al., 2013) and that local tissue-resident M $\phi$ s do display self-renewal but not enough to maintain the M $\phi$  population. A subsequent study, using a parabiosis approach confirmed the need for a constant CCR2-dependent recruitment of Ly6C<sup>high</sup> BM-derived monocytes to maintain the intestinal M $\phi$  population (Bain et al., 2014). In the same study, administration of broad-spectrum antibiotics reduced the number of recruited BM-derived M $\phi$ s but had little impact on tissue-resident M $\phi$ s of embryonic origin indicating that the microbiota played a role in the maintenance of the intestinal macrophage population. It has been proposed that the frequent exposure to microorganisms within in the intestine causes a low level inflammation which induces recruitment of BM-monocytes resembling classical inflammation, this state was termed "primed homeostasis" (Zigmond and Jung, 2013). Thus, for the gut, embryonic M $\phi$ s are present at birth but they are quickly replaced by BM-monocytes that replenish this pool throughout life.

Skin, another tissue with high microbial exposure, provides a very interesting model as it contains two major M $\phi$  populations, dermal M $\phi$ s and epidermal LCs. Dermal M $\phi$ s, as for intestinal M $\phi$ s, are mainly derived from BM-derived monocytes and are distinct from dermal-dendritic cells, also of BM-derived monocyte origin (Tamoutounour et al., 2013). In contrast, LC, which are of embryonic origin (section 1.3.2), display a burst of proliferation just after birth (Chorro et al., 2009), and are

subsequently maintained in adulthood through low-level proliferation, independent of BM-derived monocytes (Merad et al., 2002; Chorro et al., 2009). After tissue irradiation, LCs replenish the tissues by proliferation. Interestingly, in this case not all LCs are equally proliferative, suggesting the possibility of "LC progenitors" within the skin (Ghigo et al., 2013).

#### 1.3.6.2.2 Microglia

Microglia, potentially due to their seclusion behind the blood brain barrier, almost exclusively derive from YS-primitive progenitors, with very little input from EMP- or HSC-derived monocytes (section 1.3.2, 1.3.3 and 1.3.4). At birth, microglia expand rapidly in the brain by *in situ* proliferation (Ginhoux et al., 2010), after which they self-maintain by proliferation in response to injury or neurodegenerative conditions throughout adult life (Ajami et al., 2007). The maintenance of adult microglia under these homeostatic or challenging conditions is independent of BM-derived monocytes (Ajami et al., 2007; Ginhoux et al., 2010). Infiltration of BM-derived monocytes into the brain can occur only under conditions where the blood-brain barrier has been disrupted (Mildner et al., 2007). Ajami et al. have shown that in both multiple sclerosis and experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis mouse model, BM-M $\phi$  influx occurs during inflammatory condition, but the BM-monocyte-derived M $\phi$ s do not contribute to the microglial pool after remission and are progressively replaced by proliferation of microglia (Ajami et al., 2011).

#### 1.3.6.2.3 Alveolar and Cardiac M $\phi$ s and Kupffer cells

M $\phi$ s in the lung, liver and heart all derive from EMP-derived fetal monocytes and their maintenance in the adult is less binary than the previous M $\phi$  populations described. Cardiac M $\phi$ s are of embryonic origin but under steady state condition they are gradually replaced by BM-monocyte-derived M $\phi$ s with age (Molawi et al., 2014). Interestingly, this gradual replacement of embryonic-derived M $\phi$ s is reflected in a change in surface marker expression of cardiac M $\phi$ s from a majority of CX3CR1<sup>+</sup>

MHCII<sup>-</sup> to a majority of CX3CR1<sup>-</sup> MHCII<sup>+</sup> M $\phi$ s. While BM-monocytes can differentiate into both subpopulations they are biased towards the CX3CR1<sup>-</sup> MHCII<sup>+</sup> M $\phi$  subpopulation. In line with the progressive replacement of cardiac M $\phi$ s with age, their repopulation after depletion is aided by BM-monocytes, resulting in a mixed pool of M $\phi$ s of various ontogenies within the heart (Epelman et al., 2014).

Alveolar M $\phi$ s are maintained with minimal contribution of BM-monocytes during steady-state (Guilliams et al., 2013), however recruited M $\phi$ s can repopulate the alveolar niche after lethal irradiation (Epelman et al., 2014). In addition, YS-M $\phi$ s, fetal monocytes and BM-monocytes are all capable of colonizing the alveolar niche and differentiate into almost identical long-lived alveolar M $\phi$ s (Van de laar et al., 2016). Similarly, Kupffer cells which are of embryonic origin and self-renew at the steady state can be replaced by BM-monocytes after specific diphtheria toxin receptor depletion (Scott et al., 2016).

### 1.3.7 How different are these M $\phi$ populations?

One major question which remains to be answered is to what degree ontogeny impacts function. A complicating factor in answering this question has been the high plasticity and diversity of M $\phi$ s, and their capacity to specialise upon exposure to tissue-specific stimuli, making it hard to distinguish environmental and ontogenic impact.

Many studies have investigated the phenotypic and functional differences of tissue-resident M $\phi$ s of embryonic origin and that of tissue-resident M $\phi$ s derived from BM-monocytes and identified very few differences. In the heart and dermis, the MHCII<sup>+</sup> CX3CR1<sup>-</sup> and MHCII<sup>-</sup> CX3CR1<sup>+</sup> subpopulations (Tamoutounour et al., 2013; Epelman et al., 2014; Pinto et al., 2014) derive preferentially from embryonic M $\phi$ s or BM-monocytes, respectively (1.3.6.2.3), but although biased, both subpopulations can be of mixed origin. Using a chimeric mouse model, Gibbings et al. showed that within the same mouse, alveolar M $\phi$ s of host origin (embryonic-derived) and of donor origin (BM-derived) demonstrated that of the 30 000 genes only about 0.1% were linked to developmental origin and overall functional analyses were similar

(Gibbings et al., 2015). Scott et al. recently showed that BM-monocytes could differentiate into self-renewing Kupffer cells closely resembling embryonic-derived resident Kupffer cells in a diphtheria toxin-mediated depletion mouse model (Scott et al., 2016). In the case of alveolar M $\phi$ s, a recent study showed that YS-M $\phi$ s, fetal monocytes and BM-monocytes can all colonise an empty alveolar niche and generate alveolar M $\phi$ s of similar function (Van de laar et al., 2016).

In contrast, a study of brain repopulation by BM-monocytes after genotoxic irradiation Bruttger et al. showed that BM-derived microglia differentially expressed more than 2000 genes compared to resident microglia (Bruttger et al., 2015). While this might be due to a larger difference between BM-monocyte-derived M $\phi$ s and microglia it can very well also be due to genotoxic irradiation having a very strong impact on the brain homeostasis and thus the M $\phi$  microenvironment. In summary, although differences have been observed between embryonic- and BM-derived M $\phi$ s it is hard to assess how much of the differences are due to microenvironment as M $\phi$ s are very responsive to tissue damage and environmental signals.

Due to the plasticity of M $\phi$ s it has been hard to assess whether their ontogeny has any impact on their function. However, several aspects of M $\phi$  biology that appears to be tightly linked to ontogeny is resistance to genotoxic stress, longevity and self-renewal. Using ionizing radiation depletion of LCs, Price et al. (2015) showed that LCs resisted depletion and apoptosis at high irradiation dose and rapidly repaired DNA damage after exposure. As stated previously, M $\phi$ s deriving from all three developmental waves can repopulate an empty alveolar niche, in the same study Van de laar et al. (2016) also showed that in a competition study, fetal monocytes (which are the precursors of alveolar M $\phi$ s) had a selective advantage compared to YS-M $\phi$ s and BM-monocytes in colonizing the alveolar niche due to their higher proliferative capacity. In addition they showed that *in vitro*, fetal monocytes could be easily induced into proliferation by GM-CSF treatment while BM-monocytes had low levels of proliferation even though they had the same GM-CSF receptor density. Furthermore, as discussed previously, in many tissues recruited BM-monocytes fail to persist in the tissues after inflammation (Ajami

et al., 2007; Hashimoto et al., 2013; Zigmund et al., 2014). However, BM-monocyte-derived  $M\phi$  can self-renewal under the right conditions (Van de laar et al., 2016; Scott et al., 2016). Infiltrating  $M\phi$  proliferation, often linked to inflammation, also plays a critical role in certain diseases such as atherosclerosis, obesity and cancer (reviewed in (Gentek and Sieweke, 2014)).

## 1.4 Tissue-resident $M\phi$ ontogeny in the human

### 1.4.1 *In vivo* $M\phi$ ontogeny

Our knowledge of human embryonic myeloid development and the ontogeny of tissue-resident  $M\phi$ s is much more limited due to the limited availability of human embryos at such an early developmental stage (Ivanovs et al., 2011). Although little is still known regarding the ontogeny of human adult tissue-resident  $M\phi$ s *in vivo*, the different myeloid subpopulations of the skin have been extensively studied in regards to their maintenance. After HSC transplantation, dermal  $CD1a^+$  and  $CD14^+$  DC are rapidly replaced by donor-derived monocytes (complete replacement after 40 days), while  $CD1a^- CD14^+ FXIIIa^+$  dermal  $M\phi$ s were replaced at a much slower rate (median of 46% replacement after 100 days) (Haniffa et al., 2009). A subsequent study by the same group demonstrated that the  $CD14^+$  DCs described in Haniffa et al. (2009) were in fact monocyte-derived  $M\phi$ s (and not DCs) with a high turnover rate (half-life of <6 days) (McGovern et al., 2014). These observations are consistent with studies in the mouse showing progressive replacement of dermal DCs and  $M\phi$ s by BM-derived monocytes (see section 1.3.6.2.1). Epidermal LCs on the other hand, in a study of human hand allograft, were still of donor origin 10 years postgraft (Kanitakis et al., 2011). In addition, donor-derived LCs undergoing mitosis were detected 8 years postgraft, indicative of their self-renewal capacity. Consistent with transplantation studies, patients harbouring mutations of GATA-2 or IRF8, resulting in a BM-monocyte deficiency, have normal numbers of  $CD1a^{High}$  langerin<sup>+</sup> LCs, reduced numbers of  $CD45^+ HLA-DR^+$  dermal  $M\phi$ s and absence of  $CD1a^+$  and  $CD14^+$  DCs/ $M\phi$ s (Bigley et al., 2011; Hambleton et al., 2011). Overall this ties in with the observation in the mouse showing that dermal  $M\phi$ s

and DCs were replenished by BM-derived monocytes while LCs self-renew locally independently of BM-derived monocytes (1.3.6.2.1).

### 1.4.2 hPSC M $\phi$ protocols

Many different methods have described monocyte, M $\phi$ , DC and granulocyte differentiation from hPSCs. As for most other lineages, these protocols can be broadly separated into co-culture methods and EB-based methods. Initial methods describing the generation of hESC-derived DCs and monocytes/M $\phi$ s used co-culture with stromal feeder cells and complex cytokine cocktails in combination with purification steps (Anderson et al., 2006; Slukvin et al., 2006). These protocols allowed for the differentiation of M $\phi$ s from sorted CD34<sup>+</sup> hematopoietic progenitors, a labor-intensive and expensive process. Our laboratory then described an EB-based method, involving spontaneous EB formation from hESC followed by direct differentiation to monocytes/M $\phi$ s using a cocktail of IL-3 and M-CSF in FCS containing media (Karlsson et al., 2008). In contrast to most feeder based protocols, the new method allowed for the continuous generation of homogenous monocyte/M $\phi$ s (>90% CD14<sup>+</sup>), without any prior selection or sorting step. This method can yield over  $1 \times 10^7$  monocytes/M $\phi$ s from a 6-well plate of differentiated cultures once a week for 1–3 weeks, after which yields drastically decrease. Shortly after this development, many other groups described M $\phi$  differentiation methods, some with EB intermediates and some based on co-culture with stromal cells for the generation of monocyte/M $\phi$  from hESC or hiPSCs (Choi et al., 2009; Subramanian et al., 2009; Kambal et al., 2011; Choi et al., 2011; Senju et al., 2011). Subsequently, our laboratory published an improved protocol, based on the initial Karlsson et al. (2008) protocol, which is a fully chemically defined serum- and feeder-free EB-based method for hiPSC and hESC monocyte/M $\phi$  differentiation (van Wilgenburg et al., 2013). The removal of fetal calf serum (FCS) allowed for sustained generation of a large number of homogenous hPSC-derived monocytes/M $\phi$ s for a period up to a year. Recently a very similar method, different mainly by its basal media

and EB formation technique has described generation of both monocyte/M $\phi$  cells and granulocytes (Lachmann et al., 2015).

### 1.4.3 Nomenclature - hPSC-derived Monocytes and M $\phi$ s

Although in the mouse the morphological and phenotypic distinction between YS-M $\phi$ s, monocytes and infiltrating M $\phi$ s has been well described, this is not the case for humans. The first issue is that the two main mouse markers used for distinguishing these populations, EMR1, the human homologue of F4/80, is an eosinophil-specific marker (Hamann et al., 2007) and a Ly6C human ortholog is absent in humans (Lee et al., 2013) making the usage of the same panel of markers impossible in humans. This lack of markers, combined with the lack of monocyte/M $\phi$  data on early human embryos makes defining the difference between a YS-M $\phi$ , a fetal monocyte and an adult BM-derived monocyte in humans very challenging.

In the previous articles published by our lab the mononuclear phagocytic cells produced from hiPSCs/hESs have been described as monocytes mainly due to their initial non-adherent stage. Although it is true that in adults, monocytes are found in the blood and are, therefore, rounded non-adherent cells whereas M $\phi$ s are found in the tissues as adherent cells, murine YS-M $\phi$ s seed the tissues through the blood, like monocytes. Due to this lack of clarity regarding monocytes and M $\phi$ s in human, I will for my thesis refer to the mononuclear phagocytic cells generated from our hiPSC differentiation method as iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ .

### 1.4.4 Pluripotent stem cell-derived M $\phi$ ontogeny

While many methods have been described for the generation of mature monocytes and M $\phi$ s little is still known of the ontogeny of hiPSC-derived monocytes and M $\phi$ s. As the core phenotypic and functional markers of M $\phi$ s are common between all three hematopoietic waves it is difficult to classify mature hPSC-derived-M $\phi$ s using classical M $\phi$  markers.

The discoveries in the mouse, at the start of my DPhil, showing that most tissue-resident M $\phi$ s derive from a different developmental origin than adult monocytes-derived M $\phi$ s shed light on our lack of knowledge of human iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  ontogeny. In light of these findings I set out to unravel the ontogeny of human iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s. Based on our understanding of *in vitro* hPSC hematopoietic differentiation (subsection 1.2.2.2) my first hypothesis was that iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s produced during the first weeks of hiPSC differentiation derived from either primitive or EMP origin. As iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  production can be sustained for several months in our model system, my second hypothesis was that iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s produced later during iPSC differentiation could derive from either primitive/EMP origin or HSC origin due to a lineage switch happening later in differentiation. Klimchenko *et al.* had shown that hES-derived Mo/M $\phi$ s closely resemble, both transcriptionally and functionally, FL-derived Mo/M $\phi$ s from first-trimester fetuses (Klimchenko et al., 2011). In my thesis I therefore used a similar transcriptional approach, with two main aims: detect a potential lineage switch by studying the transcriptional signature of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s over time and transcriptionally classify iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s by comparing their transcriptional signature with that of primary human fetal microglia and adult blood monocytes (Chapter 3). Based on the mouse findings of Schulz et al. (2012) showing that most tissue-resident M $\phi$ s derive in a Myb-independent fashion I also set out to investigate the transcription factor requirement of hiPSC myelopoiesis, which became the main focus of my thesis (Chapter 4).

The fundamental studies of M $\phi$  development will be critical for generating suitable *in vitro* tissue-resident M $\phi$  models for the study of genetic, developmental, immunological and pathogenic diseases. In addition this model allows the investigation of fundamental human myelopoiesis, which is an essential step towards potential means to secure a reproducible source of human leukocytes for personalized therapies.

# 2

## General Materials and Methods

### Contents

---

|            |   |           |
|------------|---|-----------|
| <b>2.1</b> | <b>Ethics Statements for use of Adult Blood and Stem Cell Lines . . . . .</b> | <b>31</b> |
| <b>2.2</b> | <b>hESC/hiPSC culture . . . . .</b>   | <b>32</b> |
| <b>2.3</b> | <b>iPS-Mo/M<math>\phi</math> differentiation . . . . .</b>                    | <b>32</b> |
| 2.3.1      | EB formation . . . . .  | 32        |
| 2.3.2      | iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ differentiation (iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ Factories) . . .             | 33        |
| <b>2.4</b> | <b>Cell count and viability . . . . .</b>                                     | <b>34</b> |
| <b>2.5</b> | <b>Cell proliferation assay . . . . .</b>                                     | <b>34</b> |
| <b>2.6</b> | <b>Eosin and Methylene-Blue staining . . . . .</b>                            | <b>34</b> |
| <b>2.7</b> | <b>Flow cytometry staining and antibodies . . . . .</b>                       | <b>34</b> |
| <b>2.8</b> | <b>Lentiviral production . . . . .</b>  | <b>35</b> |
| <b>2.9</b> | <b>EB diameter measurement . . . . .</b>                                      | <b>35</b> |

---

### 2.1 Ethics Statements for use of Adult Blood and Stem Cell Lines

The human ES cell line HUES-2 (passages 16–38) was obtained from the HUES Facility, University of Harvard (Cowan et al., 2004). Ethical approval for work on all hESC lines was reviewed and approved by the UK Stem Cell Bank Steering Committee (Medical Research Council, London UK, 20.10.2005).

## 2.2 hESC/hiPSC culture

The derivation of the NHDF-1 and OX1-19 line has been published previously (van Wilgenburg et al., 2013), hiPSC AH016-03 is being published elsewhere (ref pending). Briefly, the three lines were derived from dermal fibroblasts of a healthy 44 year old female donor for NHDF-1, a 36 year old male donor for OX1-19 and healthy 80 year old male donor recruited by the Oxford Parkinson's Disease Centre for AH016-03. All three lines were reprogrammed using retroviral reprogramming vectors under standardised protocols in the James Martin Stem Cell Facility, Sir William Dunn School of Pathology. The single-nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) datasets and the Illumina HT12v4 transcriptome array results have been deposited in Gene Expression Omnibus (GEO) under accession numbers GSM2055806 (AH016-03) and Superseries GSE45472 (OX1-19 and NDHF-1).

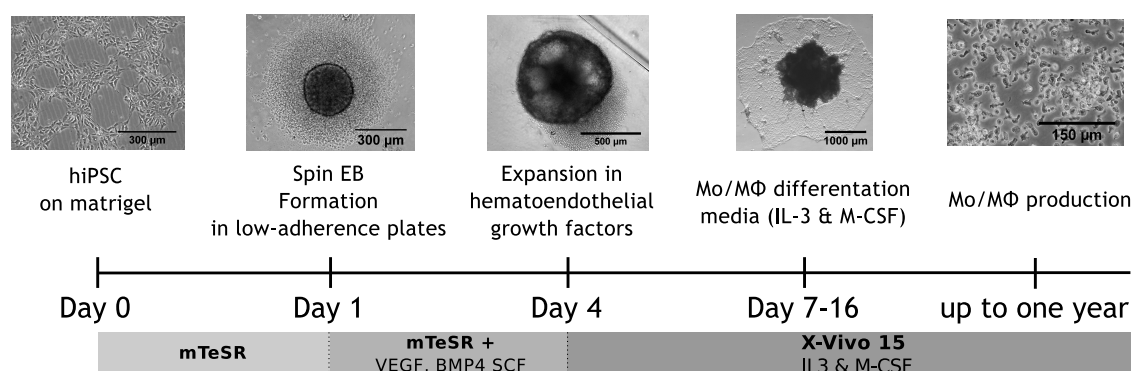
In the current study, hiPSCs were cultured in feeder-free conditions. Culture dishes were coated with hESC-qualified matrigel (Scientific Laboratory Supplies 354277) a minimum of 1h before passage. Cells were passaged using TrypLE Express (Gibco by Life Technologies) and resuspended in mTeSR<sup>TM</sup>1 (Stemcell<sup>TM</sup> technologies) media containing 10  $\mu$ mol/L Rho-kinase inhibitor Y-27632 (Abcam) and plated at a density of  $5 \times 10^5$  cells per well of a 6 well plate. Media was changed daily and cells were passaged every 4 to 6 days at near-confluence. The number of passages was kept to a minimum to reduce the likelihood of genetic change and cells were frozen in SNP-Quality-Controlled batches, from which cells would be thawed for each experiment, to ensure consistency.

## 2.3 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ differentiation

### 2.3.1 EB formation

Spin-EBs were formed using a 96-well ultra-low adherence plate (Costar 7007). hiPSCs were washed with Phosphate-Buffered Saline (PBS) and harvested by incubating the cells for 5 min at 37°C with 1 mL of warm TrypLE Express (Gibco by Life Technologies). Cells were counted, washed with PBS and resuspended at

a final cell concentration of  $10^5$  cells/mL in EB media: mTeSR<sup>TM</sup>1 (Stemcell<sup>TM</sup> technologies), 50 ng/mL BMP-4 (GIBCO® - PHC9534), 20 ng/mL SCF (Miltenyi Biotec Ltd), 50 ng/mL VEGF (GIBCO® - PHC9394). 100  $\mu$ L of cell suspension supplemented with 10  $\mu$ mol/L Y-27632 was added per well and the 96-well plate was centrifuged at 100g for 3 min. EBs were fed at day 2 and 3 by aspirating 50  $\mu$ L medium and adding 50  $\mu$ L of fresh EB medium.



**Figure 2.1: iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  stepwise differentiation.** Spin-EBs are first generated from hPSCs on matrigel in mTeSR<sup>TM</sup>1 supplemented with 50 ng/mL BMP-4, 20 ng/mL SCF and 50 ng/mL VEGF. After 4 days of growth EBs are plated in iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation media (Factory media). After 1 to 2 weeks iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s migrate out of the EBs and can be harvested in suspension.

### 2.3.2 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ differentiation (iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ Factories)

The stepwise differentiation process of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s, resulting in the generation of "factories" from which iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  can be harvested in the supernatant, is shown in figure 2.1. After 4 days of EB differentiation, EBs were transferred into a 6 well tissue culture plate (8 EBs/well) (Corning® Costar® 6 well flat bottom plate) and resuspended in factory differentiation media. Factory media, consisting of X-VIVO<sup>TM</sup>-15 (Lonza), 100 ng/mL M-CSF (Invitrogen), 25 ng/mL IL-3 (R&D), 2 mM glutamax (Invitrogen), 100 U/mL penicillin and 100 mg/ $\mu$ L streptomycin (Invitrogen), and 0.055 mM  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol (Invitrogen). Two thirds of the media was changed every 5 days. After the first production of hiPSC-derived iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s, non-adherent iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s were harvested in the supernatant every week for staining and counting.

## 2.4 Cell count and viability

For quantification of released iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s, cells were counted using the NC-3000 Viability and Cell Count Assays (chemometec). Solution 13 (1  $\mu$ L), containing acridine orange (AO) and DAPI (4',6-diamidino-2-phenylindole) (chemometec) and 19  $\mu$ L of cell suspension were mixed and from this 9  $\mu$ L was loaded onto a chamber of an A8-slide (chemometec). For iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  quantification the number of total viable cells was normalised to the percentages of CD14<sup>+</sup> cells obtained by flow cytometry.

## 2.5 Cell proliferation assay

iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s were harvested, counted and  $1 \times 10^5$  cells were transferred into a well of a 12 well plate. iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s were pulsed with 10  $\mu$ M EdU (5-ethynyl-2'-deoxyuridine) for 2 hours, after which they were harvested and stained according to the Click-iT<sup>TM</sup> Plus EdU Flow Cytometry Assay Kit (ThermoFisher) manufacturer's protocol. Cells were analysed by flow cytometry on a FACSCalibur<sup>TM</sup> (BD) instrument.

## 2.6 Eosin and Methylene-Blue staining

Cells ( $5 \times 10^4$ ) were centrifuged at 400g for 4 min onto a glass slide using a Cytospin 3 (Shandon). Slides were air dried briefly and stained using an eosin and methylene-Blue staining kit (HemoGurr<sup>®</sup>) as specified by manufacturers protocol. Images were acquired using an EVOS inverted microscope (Invitrogen).

## 2.7 Flow cytometry staining and antibodies

Harvested iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s or a single-cell suspension obtained from EB dissociation were pelleted at 400g for 5 min and washed once with PBS before being resuspended in 100  $\mu$ L of FACS buffer (PBS + 10  $\mu$ g/mL human serum IgG + 1% fetal bovine serum (FBS)). iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s were stained in FACS buffer + antibody (dilution 1:100) for 45 min at 4°C. Cells were then washed using PBS and resuspended in 2% Formaldehyde before being analysed using a FACSCalibur<sup>TM</sup> Flow Cytometer (BD).

The following antibodies have been used in this study:  $\alpha$ -CD14-APC antibody (MEM-15; Immunotools), IgG1-APC isotype (PPV-06 - Immunotools),  $\alpha$ -CD34-APC (4H11; eBioscience), Mouse IgG1 $\kappa$ -APC isotype (P3.6.2.8.1; eBioscience),  $\alpha$ -CD45-FITC (MEM-28; ImmunoTools), Mouse IgG1-FITC isotype (PPV-06; ImmunoTools),  $\alpha$ -CD14-APC antibody (MEM-15; Immunotools), IgG1-APC isotype (PPV-06 - Immunotools),  $\alpha$ -CD16-APC (LNK16; Immunotools), Mouse IgG1-APC isotype (PPV-06; ImmunoTools),  $\alpha$ -CD11b-APC (ICRF44; BioLegend) and Mouse IgG1-APC Isotype (MOPC-21; BioLegend).

## 2.8 Lentiviral production

For lentiviral production the vector plasmids pCSRQ (Schaller et al., 2011), pSIN-RFP and pSIN-GFP (van Wilgenburg et al., 2013) were used. A 70% confluent 10 cm dish of human embryonic kidney (HEK) 293T cells was co-transfected with 5  $\mu$ g of vector of interest, 8  $\mu$ g of pCMVdr8.91 and 3  $\mu$ g of vesicular stomatitis virus (VSV)-G envelope encoding plasmid using polyethylenimine (PEI) transfection. Briefly, the three plasmids were mixed in 2.5 mL of OptiMeM (Gibco<sup>®</sup>) after which, while vortexing, a solution of PEI (2.5 mL OptiMeM + 82  $\mu$ L of 10  $\mu$ M PEI) was added in a dropwise manner. PEI transfection solution was incubated for 15 min at room temperature (RT) after which it was added in a dropwise manner to the cells. Cells were incubated for 4h after which media was changed to DMEM + 10% FCS. Supernatant was harvested 48h post transfection, passed through a 45  $\mu$ m filter and stored at -80°C.

## 2.9 EB diameter measurement

EBs were imaged 24h after formation on an EVOS inverted microscope (Invitrogen) and EB diameter was calculated using imageJ. Briefly, a straight line was drawn through the center of the EB and line length was calculated using the following macro:

```
1 macro "Measure Line ... [m]"
2 {
3     if (selectionType!=5)
4         exit("Straight line selection required");
5
6     name_out=getTitle();
7     getLine(x1, y1, x2, y2, lineWidth);
8     getPixelSize(unit, width, height, depth);
9     x1*=width; y1*=height; x2*=width; y2*=height;
10    length = sqrt((x2-x1)*(x2-x1)+(y2-y1)*(y2-y1));
11    row = nResults();
12    setResult("Label", row, name_out);
13    setResult("Diameter", row, length);
14    updateResults();
15 }
```

# 3

## Transcriptional & functional characterization of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s over time

### Contents

---

|            |  |           |
|------------|--|-----------|
| <b>3.1</b> | <b>Introduction</b>  | <b>38</b> |
| <b>3.2</b> | <b>Materials and methods</b>   | <b>41</b> |
| 3.2.1      | Transcriptome sample preparation   | 41        |
| 3.2.2      | Transcriptome analysis   | 41        |
| 3.2.2.1    | Data import, log <sub>2</sub> transformation and normalization                                     | 42        |
| 3.2.2.2    | Generating a ranked gene list  | 43        |
| 3.2.2.3    | Pre-ranked Gene Ontogeny (GO) GSEA   | 44        |
| 3.2.2.4    | GSEA result filtering and heatmap generation   | 44        |
| 3.2.2.5    | Study of individual genes within a gene set  | 45        |
| 3.2.2.6    | Metadata analysis  | 48        |
| <b>3.3</b> | <b>Results</b>   | <b>51</b> |
| 3.3.1      | Monocyte production, proliferation and morphology over time  | 51        |
| 3.3.2      | Transcriptomic data analysis   | 56        |
| 3.3.2.1    | Initial QC of data   | 56        |
| 3.3.2.2    | Differential transcript expression study using RP approach   | 56        |
| 3.3.2.3    | Closer look at the individual genes in a gene set  | 60        |
| 3.3.3      | iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s are more similar to fetal microglia than adult blood monocytes                   | 69        |
| 3.3.3.1    | Comparative MDS vs blood monocytes and fetal microglia   | 69        |
| 3.3.3.2    | iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ have higher proliferation gene expression than fetal microglia and blood monocytes | 70        |

|            |   |           |
|------------|---|-----------|
| 3.3.3.3    | H1 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ have lower adaptative immune gene enrichment than fetal microglia or blood monocytes . . . . . | 72        |
| 3.3.3.4    | H5 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ are very similar to fetal microglia  | 73        |
| <b>3.4</b> | <b>Discussion . . . . .</b>   | <b>76</b> |

---

## 3.1 Introduction

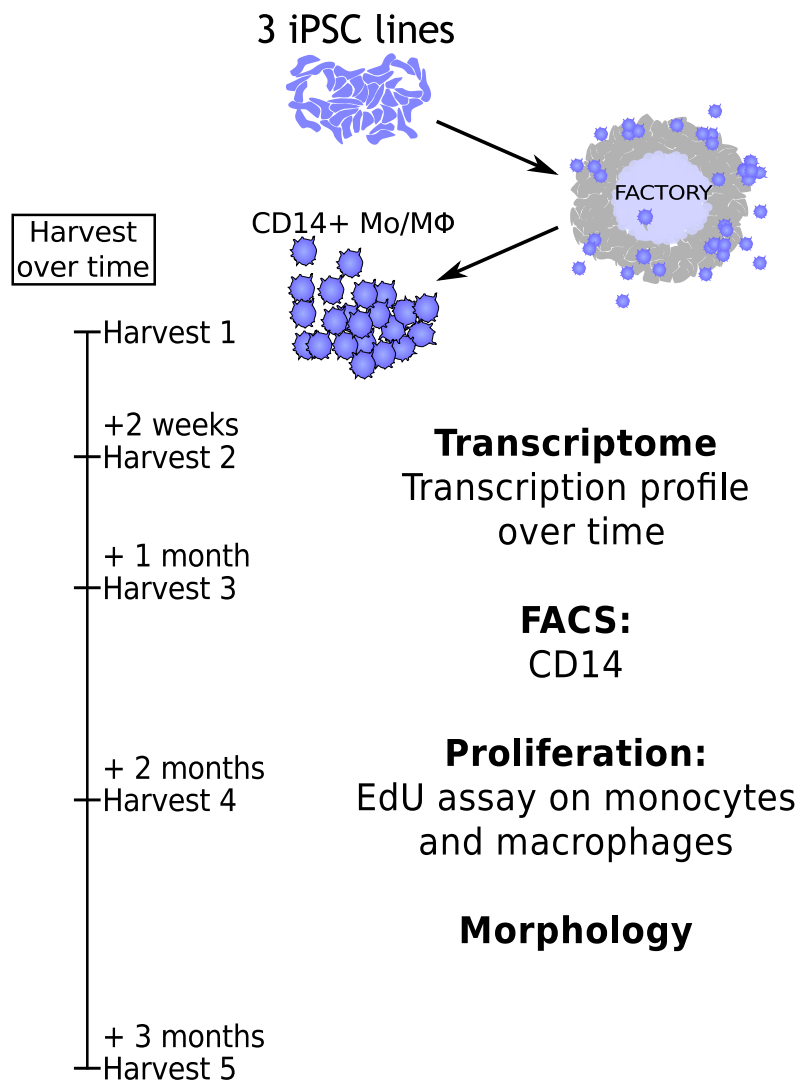
The generation of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  from hESC/hiPSCs through EB formation offers a simple system for the study of human M $\phi$  and monocyte biology (Karlsson et al., 2008; van Wilgenburg et al., 2013). The protocol has become a routine method in our and other laboratories for the generation of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s which can be used in many downstream applications (Van Wilgenburg et al., 2014; Flynn et al., 2015; Hale et al., 2015; Alasoo et al., 2015; van Wilgenburg et al., 2016; Blohmke et al., 2016). Each iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  factory, can generate a phenotypically and morphologically homogenous population of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s over a period of up to a year (van Wilgenburg et al., 2013). However, no detailed comparison between cells produced at the beginning and those later had been done to evaluate the stability of the cells over time. Anecdotal evidence of early harvest cells being less adherent, less reactive and more proliferative suggested a difference that I aimed to investigate

Several reasonable hypotheses could explain a difference between early and late harvest iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s. First, early harvest cells might not be fully differentiated and closer to a precursor or immature M $\phi$  state and, therefore, behave slightly differently in experiments. Second, as the factories (M&M: 2.3) can produce iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s for up to a year it would not necessarily be surprising if over time there is a switch from a primitive YS-like M $\phi$  precursor origin to an EMP or HSC-like origin. Lineage switch over time in the same PSC differentiation culture between primitive hematopoietic progenitors and definitive hematopoietic progenitors generated from two different types of HE has been observed in several human PSC differentiation models (Choi et al., 2012; Rafii et al., 2013; Ditadi et al., 2015). Such a switch might be detectable as YS-M $\phi$ s and Fetal monocytes can be distinguished from adult

monocytes by their higher proliferative potential in tissues, and lower expression of genes related to pathogen recognition and immune activation (Hoeffel et al., 2015; Van de laar et al., 2016).

To better understand on a global scale how iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s produced in early harvests compare to iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s produced several months later we decided to take a transcriptomic approach. The goal of this transcriptome is threefold, first it should allow us to better understand if and how different "early" iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s are compared to "late" iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s and therefore eliminate as much unwanted technical variability in our experiment which might be due to the time of harvest rather than the experimental conditions. Secondly, understanding how the transcriptomic signatures change over time might give us an insight into the possibility of a lineage switch over time. Lastly, it would allow for some meta-analysis to better classify the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s with reference to the known different M $\phi$  subtypes.

For this purpose I performed a timecourse experiment in which "factories" from three different hiPSC lines were generated and iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s were harvested at different time points over a period of three months. The experimental design is summarised in figure 3.1. For my experimental setup I selected three control hiPSC lines, NHDF-1, AH016-3 and OX1-19, which are derived from 3 different donors reprogrammed (Yamanaka retroviruses) and have been previously quality-controlled and used extensively in our lab and are known to be capable of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation. Initially I acquired some basic data regarding the size of the cells, their morphology, surface marker expression prior to analysing their transcriptome.



**Figure 3.1: Experimental design.** EB-derived factories of the three hiPSC lines AH016-03, NHDF-1 and OX1-19 were generated. Two weeks after the start of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  production "harvest 1" iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s were collected. Subsequent harvests were collected at the indicated time points from the same factories. After that factories were maintained and iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s were harvested every two weeks to a month from the same factories. At each harvest, a sample was frozen for RNA extraction and transcriptome array and the remaining cells were used for antibody staining, EdU proliferation assay and imaging.

## 3.2 Materials and methods

### 3.2.1 Transcriptome sample preparation

For each harvest,  $2 \times 10^6$  freshly harvested iPS-Mo/Mφs were lysed using RLT buffer (QIAGEN) supplemented with  $10 \mu\text{L}$   $\beta$ -ME, homogenised using a QIAShredder column (QIAGEN) and immediately stored at  $-80^\circ\text{C}$  for future RNA extraction. PBMCs from 3 healthy adult donors were isolated from blood by density gradient centrifugation with Ficol-Paque PLUS (17-1440-03, GE Healthcare) and monocytes were sorted using CD14 MACS beads (130-050-201, Miltenyi). CD14 sorted blood monocytes were lysed as described for iPS-Mo/Mφs. RNA extraction was performed using the RNeasy extraction kit (QIAGEN) as specificity by manufactures protocol. Human fetal microglia were isolated as described in (Durafourt et al., 2013) and RNA of fetal microglia was kindly provided by Dr Craig S Moore.  $500 \text{ ng}$  of RNA, at a concentration of  $100 \text{ ng}/\mu\text{L}$  was provided to the high-throughput genomics group at the Wellcome Trust Centre for Human Genetics (WTHG) for transcriptome analysis. Samples were run on a HumanHT-12 v4 BeadChip array (Illumina).

### 3.2.2 Transcriptome analysis

Data obtained from high-throughput genomics group at the Wellcome Trust Centre for Human Genetics were analysed using R. The code used for the analyses is detailed in this section, for clarity, only the code for the calculation of differential expression between harvest 1 and harvest 5 is shown here. The same code can be applied for all other differential expression analysis used in this chapter, by changing the variable to the right samples.

The provided data are:

12 bulk BeadChip HTv4 iPS-Mo/Mφ samples from three donors (NHDF-1, OX1-19, AH016-03) over four harvest time points (H1 = 2 weeks, H2 = 4 weeks, H3 = 6 weeks, H5 = 10 weeks). The fourth harvest is omitted due to chip size. No technical replicates were made as this was an exploratory experiment. The RAW bead array data were converted to gene expression data using Genome Studio and

stored in csv format: "SampleGeneProfile.csv". Control probes were generated using Genome studio as well and stored in "ControlGeneProfile.csv".

### 3.2.2.1 Data import, log<sub>2</sub> transformation and normalization

The gene expression data ("SampleGeneProfile.csv") were imported and the p-values were removed as using a ranked product (RP) approach does not rely on the p-value of expression but on the ranking of the genes. Data were then log<sub>2</sub> transformed, which is better supported by the Linear Models for Microarray and RNA-Seq data (LIMMA) package for downstream analyses.

```

1 # read in data (this assumes that you are in the correct working
  directory)
2 exprs <- read.csv( "SampleGeneProfile.csv", check.names=F, as.is=T )
3
4 # clean up row and column names (also remove p-values)
5 row.names( exprs ) <- paste( exprs$ILMN_GENE )
6 exprs <- as.matrix( exprs[, grepl( ".AVG_Signal", colnames( exprs ) )
  ] )
7 colnames( exprs ) <- gsub( ".AVG_Signal", "", colnames( exprs ) )
8 colnames( exprs ) <- gsub( " ", "_", colnames( exprs ) )
9
10 # log scale
11
12 exprs <- log2( exprs + 1 )

```

After importing the data and log<sub>2</sub> scaling the expression values the LIMMA bioconductor package was used for quantile normalization of the data. Quantile normalization is one of the most commonly used method for analysing microarray data and works by transforming the empirical distribution of gene expressions so that they have a common distribution of intensities and can therefore be compared (Bolstad et al., 2003).

```

1 # Importing the LIMMA package
2 library( "limma" )
3
4 # quantile normalization
5 exprs <- normalizeBetweenArrays( exprs , "quantile" )

```

**3.2.2.2 Generating a ranked gene list**

R code for the RP approach (appendix A.2) based on the work of Heskes et al. for assessing the differential gene expression (Heskes et al., 2014) was provided by Quin Wills (Oxford Wellcome Trust Centre for Human Genetics). The RP approach is particularly useful for small datasets with limited technical repeats and for meta-data analyses. In the following example code the differential expression between Harvest 1 and H5 iPS-Mo/Mφs is calculated. The list of differentially expressed genes is then sorted by the most significantly up-regulated to most significantly down regulated genes in H1 compared to H5. The sorted list is then directly saved as a pre-ranked gene list for Gene Set Enrichment Analysis (GSEA) (see section 3.2.2.3, below).

```

1 # load in the rankprod.R script: this also requires the 'qvalue'
  bioconductor package
2 library( "qvalue" )
3 source( "rankprod.R" )
4
5 # Harvest 1 and 5 differential expression
6 diffExprs <- exprs[, grepl( "H1_", colnames( exprs ) )] - exprs[,
  grepl( "H5_", colnames( exprs ) )]
7 diffExprs <- getRP( diffExprs )
8
9 # Apply a -1 multiplier to the Max logP of down-regulated genes
10 # This uses the fold change delta value generated by the ranked
  product algorithm
11
12 ranked_list <- (diffExprs [2] * (diffExprs [1] / abs(diffExprs [1])))
13
14 # After applying this multiplier:
15 # Highly expressed genes in H1 compared to H5 are positive
16 # Highly expressed genes in H5 compared to H1 are negative
17
18 # Sorting the gene list from largest to smallest max_logP
19 ranked_list.frame <- data.frame(ranked_list) # order function
  required a data.frame
20 ranked_list.frame <- ranked_list.frame[order(-ranked_list.frame$max_
  logP), , drop = FALSE]
21
22 # Convert the rownames to a proper column of the data.frame
23 ranked_list.frame <- cbind(Row.Names = rownames(ranked_list.frame),
  ranked_list.frame)
24
25 # Remove the original rownames
26 rownames(ranked_list.frame) <- NULL
27
28 #Export csv format, directly with the .rnk extension used by GSEA

```

```
29 write.table(ranked_list.frame, file="Rank_product_test.rnk", sep="\t",
             row.names=F)
```

### 3.2.2.3 Pre-ranked Gene Ontogeny (GO) GSEA

The ranked gene list was used for pre-ranked GSEA using the GO biological process (BP) MSigDB database (c5.bp.v5.1.symbols.gmt) with 1000 permutations using GENE SYMBOL.chip as chip platform. Parameters used were "weighted" enrichment statistics, excluding sets smaller than 15 and larger than 500. Advanced fields were used as default (Collapsing mode for probe sets => 1 gene: Max Probe, Normalization method: meandiv, Omit features with no symbol match: true, Make detailed gene set report: true).

### 3.2.2.4 GSEA result filtering and heatmap generation

After GSEA, the full report files (gsea\_report\_for\_na\_neg.xls and gsea\_report\_for\_na\_pos.xls) were used to generate a list of pathways with a false discovery rate (FDR) q-value < 0.05. This list of significantly enriched pathways containing the pathway name and the associated enrichment score (ES) were used to generate a heatmap of pathways according to their ES.

```
1 # Read GSEA pathway/ES file
2 GSEA_ranked <- read.csv( "H1vsH5_GO_BP_Sorted_FDR_Ranked_ES.csv",
3                       check.names=F, row.names = 1, as.is = T)
4 # Heatmap generation required a matrix
5 GSEA_ranked.matrix <- data.matrix(GSEA_ranked)
6 # Create break value for centering the colors of the heatmap on 1 and
7   using the same color distribution for each sample
8 break.arg <- c(-0.9, -0.8, -0.7, -0.6, -0.5, -0.4, -0.3, -0.2, -0.1,
9               0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9)
10 # Generate heatmap
11 heatmap.2(GSEA_ranked.matrix,
12           main = "title", # Title of the heatmap
13           #col=colors, # Colours to use (red-yellow by default)
14           breaks=break.arg, # Using the break argument for deciding
15             where to change color
16           trace = "none", # No distribution trace
```

```

16     Rowv = F,      # No row clustering
17     Colv = F,      # No column clustering
18     margins = c(12,20),
19     cexRow = 0.5,  # Size of font
20     key=T,         # If you want to change the color labelling
21     key.xlab=NA,
22     key.ylab=NA)

```

### 3.2.2.5 Study of individual genes within a gene set

For the study of the individual genes the expression data were imported into R and quantile normalised as in 3.2.2.2.

```

1 # read in data (this assumes that you are in the correct working
  # directory)
2 exprs <- read.csv( "SampleGeneProfile.csv", check.names=F, as.is=T )
3
4 # Clean up row and column names (also remove p-values)
5 row.names( exprs ) <- paste( exprs$ILMN_GENE )
6 exprs <- as.matrix( exprs[, grepl( ".AVG_Signal", colnames( exprs ) )
  ] )
7 colnames( exprs ) <- gsub( ".AVG_Signal", "", colnames( exprs ) )
8 colnames( exprs ) <- gsub( " ", "_", colnames( exprs ) )
9
10 # Quantil normalise expression data using LIMMA
11 library( "limma" )
12 exprs <- normalizeBetweenArrays( exprs , "quantile" )

```

For the calculation of the background gene expression level the expression data of the negative control probes present on the chip (ControlGeneProfile.csv) were used.

```

1
2 # read in data control gene data (this assumes that you are in the
  # correct working directory)
3 ctrl.exprs <- read.csv( "ControlGeneProfile.csv", check.names=F, as.is
  =T )
4
5 # Clean up row and column names (also remove p-values)
6 row.names(ctrl.exprs) <- paste( ctrl.exprs$TargetID )
7 ctrl.exprs <- as.matrix( ctrl.exprs[, grepl( ".AVG_Signal", colnames(
  ctrl.exprs ) ) ] )
8
9 # Extract negative gene mean row
10 Negative.probs <- ctrl.exprs[ "NEGATIVE" ,]
11

```

```

12 # Calculate mean intensity of negative gene controls
13 Negative.mean <- mean(Negative.probs)

```

For the generation of a plot of gene expression and a heatmap of fold change the specific genes and their expression values were extracted from the global gene expression array. Here as an example the "CELL\_CYCLE\_PROCESS.csv" is used, which can be generated from the "CELL\_CYCLE\_PROCESS.xls" output from the GSEA saved as a csv file.

```

1 # Read the output file of a gene set of GSEA
2 GSEA_list <- read.csv( "CELL_CYCLE_PROCESS.csv", check.names=T, as.is=
  T)
3
4 # Filter all non enriched genes of the geneset
5 GSEA_list <- GSEA_list [!GSEA_list$CORE.ENRICHMENT == "No", ]
6
7 # Create a list of Gene symbols
8 gene_list <- GSEA_list$GENE.SYMBOL
9
10 # Remove all "null" genes
11 gene_list <- gene_list [gene_list != "null"]
12
13 # Extract expression value of each gene, using the previously imported
  and normalised imported expression data
14 GO_Gene_List <- exprs[c(gene_list), ]

```

After extracting the gene expression information a bar plot of expression level of the genes can be generated. In the following example I am going to generate it for H1, but it could be done for any harvest.

```

1 # Import several required libraries
2 library(gplots) # for plotting
3 library(Hmisc) # for adding the error bars
4 library(ggplot2) # plotting
5
6 # Extract expression of only H1 genes
7 H1_expression = GO_Gene_List[, grepl("H1", colnames(GO_Gene_List))]
8
9 #re-order into Harvests
10 GO_Gene_List <- GO_Gene_List[,c(1,5,9,2,6,10,3,7,11,4,8,12)]
11
12 # Calculate row mean

```

```

13 RowM <- rowMeans(H1_expression[, -ncol(H1_expression)])
14
15 # Calculate row standard deviation
16 SD = apply(H1_expression, 1, sd, na.rm = TRUE)
17
18 # Calculate upper limit of error bar
19 upper <- RowM + SD
20
21 # Calculate lower limit of error bar
22 lower <- RowM - SD
23
24 # Calculate upper limit of error bar for graphing (so that the error
    bar does not go out of the y axis)
25 yupper <- max(upper)
26
27 # Generate bar-plot, save coordinates of bars in bp (for correct
    placement of errorbars)
28 bp = barplot(RowM,
29             main = "H1 average expression of MITOSIS", e
30             col = NULL,
31             legend = rownames(RowM),
32             ylab = "Average expression",
33             #cex.names = 0.5, # change font size
34             xlab=NULL,
35             xlim = NULL,
36             #ylim = c(0, yupper), # Use the max y limit calculated
    earlier for upper limit
37             xpd = F,
38             #log="y" # un-comment if log plot
39             )
40
41 # Add previously calculated error bars
42 errbar(bp[,1], RowM, upper, lower, add=T)
43
44 # Add background expression level line (calculated earlier)
45 abline(h=Negative.mean, col = "red")

```

After the bar plot a fold change heatmap of the same genes was generated.

```

1 # Normalise the values to H1
2 # AH016-03:
3 GO_Gene_List[, grepl("AH016", colnames(GO_Gene_List))] <- GO_Gene_List
    [, grepl("AH016", colnames(GO_Gene_List))]/GO_Gene_List[,1]
4 # OX1-19:
5 GO_Gene_List[, grepl("OX1", colnames(GO_Gene_List))] <- GO_Gene_List[,
    grepl("OX1", colnames(GO_Gene_List))]/GO_Gene_List[,2]
6 # NHDF1:
7 GO_Gene_List[, grepl("NHDF_1", colnames(GO_Gene_List))] <- GO_Gene_
    List[, grepl("NHDF_1", colnames(GO_Gene_List))]/GO_Gene_List[,3]
8
9 # Log2 scaling of the expression values (better for fold change)

```

```

10 GO_Gene_List <- log2( GO_Gene_List )
11
12 # Convert into a matrix for heatmap
13 GO_Gene_List.matrix <- data.matrix(GO_Gene_List)
14
15 # Generate heatmap
16
17 par(cex.main=0.7) # Font size
18
19 heatmap.2(GO_Gene_List.matrix,
20           main = "MITOSIS", # Title
21           col = redgreen, # Colours
22           trace = "none", # No trace
23           Rowv = F, # No row clustering
24           Colv = F, # No column clustering
25           margins = c(12,20), # Margin
26           key=T, # Change colour labels
27           cexRow = 0.5, # Font size
28           key.title= "Log2 gene expression fold change", # Colour
29           label
30           key.xlab=NA, # No x axis label for colour
31           key.ylab=NA, # No x axis label for colour
32           tracecol=NA, # No trace for colour
33           density="density")

```

### 3.2.2.6 Metadata analysis

To place the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s cells more accurately into the in-vivo monocyte/M $\phi$  populations the transcriptomes were compared to datasets generated by Dr W. Hänseler, a post doctoral researcher in our laboratory, that included primary fetal microglia and adult blood monocytes. Initially, both datasets were imported into R and merged. After merging the data it was quantile-normalised across all samples.

```

1 # Read in my data (this assumes that you are in the correct working
2   directory)
3 exprs_JB <- read.csv( "WH/SampleGeneProfile_Julian.csv", check.names=F
4   , as.is=T )
5
6 # Read in WH data (this assumes that you are in the correct working
7   directory)
8 exprs_WH <- read.csv( "WH/SampleGeneProfile_Walther_reduced.csv",
9   check.names=F, as.is=T )
10
11 # Clean-up my data
12 row.names( exprs_JB ) <- paste( exprs_JB$ILMN_GENE )
13 exprs_JB <- as.matrix( exprs_JB[, grepl( ".AVG_Signal", colnames(
14   exprs_JB ) ) ] )

```

```

10 colnames( exprs_JB ) <- gsub( ".AVG_Signal", "", colnames( exprs_JB )
11 )
12 colnames( exprs_JB ) <- gsub( " ", "_", colnames( exprs_JB ) )
13 # Clean-up WH data
14 row.names( exprs_WH ) <- paste( exprs_WH$ILMN_GENE )
15 exprs_WH <- as.matrix( exprs_WH[ , grepl( ".AVG_Signal", colnames(
16   exprs_WH ) ) ] )
17 colnames( exprs_WH ) <- gsub( ".AVG_Signal", "", colnames( exprs_WH )
18 )
19 colnames( exprs_WH ) <- gsub( " ", "_", colnames( exprs_WH ) )
20 # Merge the two datasets and remove any row which is only present in
21   one sample.
22 exprs <- merge( exprs_JB, exprs_WH, by = "row.names", all = FALSE)
23 # Rename rows properly after merge
24 row.names( exprs ) <- paste( exprs[,1] )
25 # Delete the row.names column as it is not needed any more
26 exprs <- exprs[, -1]
27 # Convert to a matrix
28 exprs <- as.matrix( exprs )
29 # log scale
30 exprs <- log2( exprs + 1 )
31 library( "limma" )
32 exprs <- normalizeBetweenArrays( exprs , "quantile" )

```

After normalization of the data it is possible to do a multidimensional scaling (MDS) plot to visualise the clustering of the samples on two dimensions.

```

1 # samples and harvests , with colours for plotting
2 samples_JB <- rep( c( rgb( 0.7, 0.15, 0.15, 0.5 ),
3   rgb( 0.95, 0.85, 0.5, 0.5 ),
4   rgb( 0.05, 0.4, 0.55, 0.5 ) ), each=4 )
5
6 # Colors for WH data plotting
7 samples_WH <- rep( c( "#458B74",
8   "#8A2BE2" ), each=3 )
9
10 # Merging the two color variables
11 samples <- c( samples_JB, samples_WH )
12
13 # Add a name for each sample based on the sample name
14 names( samples ) <- sapply( colnames( exprs ), function( x ) strsplit( x
15   , split="_" ) [[1]][3] )

```

```
16 # MDS plotting
17 plotMDS( exprs ,
18         top = 2000, # Number of top genes used for distance
19               calculation
20         pch = 19, # Type of symbol to use for plotting
21         col=samples) # Colours to use (previously generated variable)
22
23 # Adding graph legends
24 legend_title <- (sapply( colnames( exprs ), function( x ) strsplit( x,
25               split="_" )[[1]][2] ))
26 legend( 'topright', cex = 0.71, legend = c( "iPSC-Mono-JB", "iPSC-Mono-
27               JB", unique(legend_title) ), pch = 19, col=unique(samples))
```

After MDS plot generation a RP approach as previously described in subsection 3.2.2.2 was performed. GSEA and heatmap generation were also done as previously described in subsection 3.2.2.4.

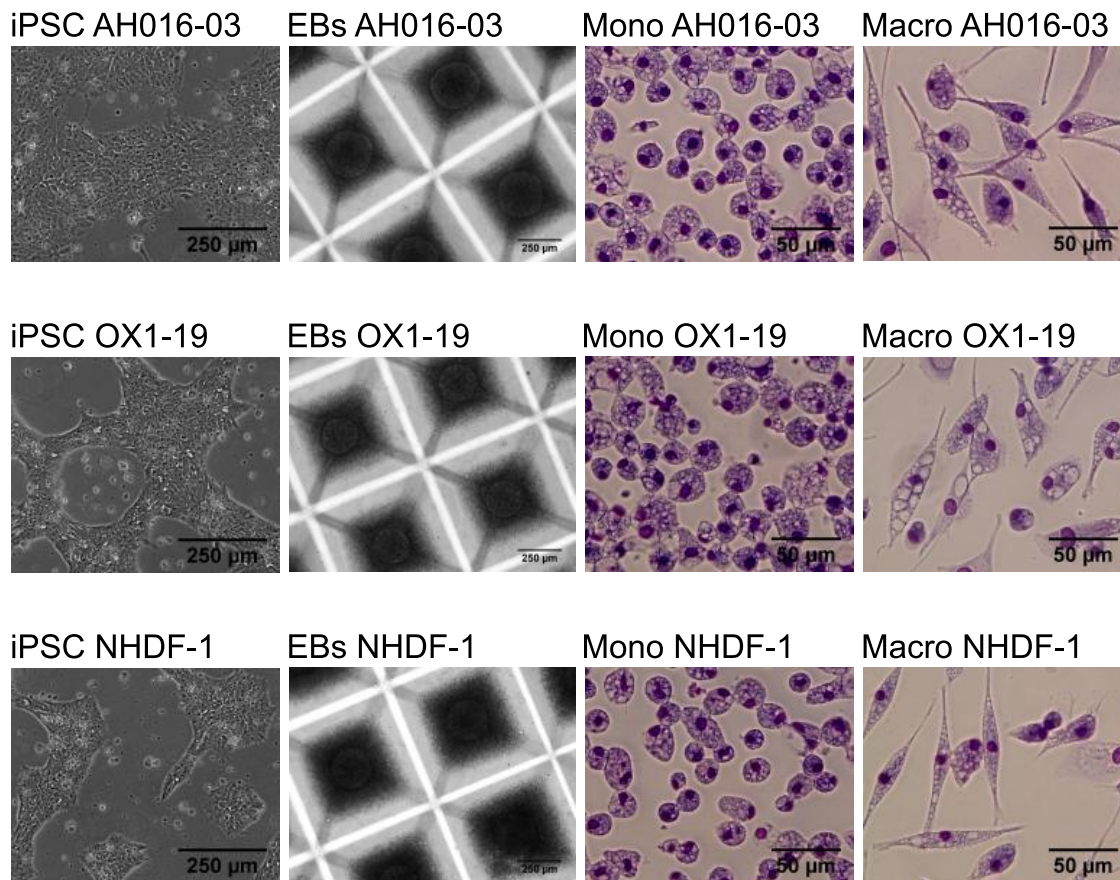
### 3.3 Results

#### 3.3.1 Monocyte production, proliferation and morphology over time

To account for donor variability, three different control hiPSC lines were selected that have been used extensively in the laboratory and are of broadly different age and gender but derived in the same fashion (Table 3.1). For all three lines low passage, feeder-free hiPSCs were used for the generation of aggrewell EBs (figure 3.2). After 3 to 4 weeks, factories (M&M: 2.3) started producing iPS-Mo/Mφs, NHDF-1 and OX1-19 started producing roughly a week before AH016-03, therefore all AH016-03 harvests have been shifted by one week so that all cells have been harvested about 10-14 days after the start of iPS-Mo/Mφ production. For every harvest  $2 \times 10^6$  iPS-Mo/Mφs were pelleted, lysed in QIAGEN RLT buffer supplemented with  $10 \mu\text{L}$   $\beta$ -ME and immediately stored at  $-80^\circ\text{C}$  for future RNA extraction. Remaining iPS-Mo/Mφs were used for the EdU proliferation assay (M&M: 2.5), CD14 FACS staining (M&M: 2.7) and Methylene blue and Eosin staining (M&M: 2.6).

**Table 3.1:** General information on the donors and reprogramming method used for the hiPSCs used for the transcriptome analysis

| Name     | Age | Gender | Reprogramming method | Cells reprogrammed |
|----------|-----|--------|----------------------|--------------------|
| NHDF-1   | 44  | F      | Retroviral           | Fibroblast         |
| OX1-19   | 36  | M      | Retroviral           | Fibroblast         |
| AH016-03 | 80  | M      | Retroviral           | Fibroblast         |

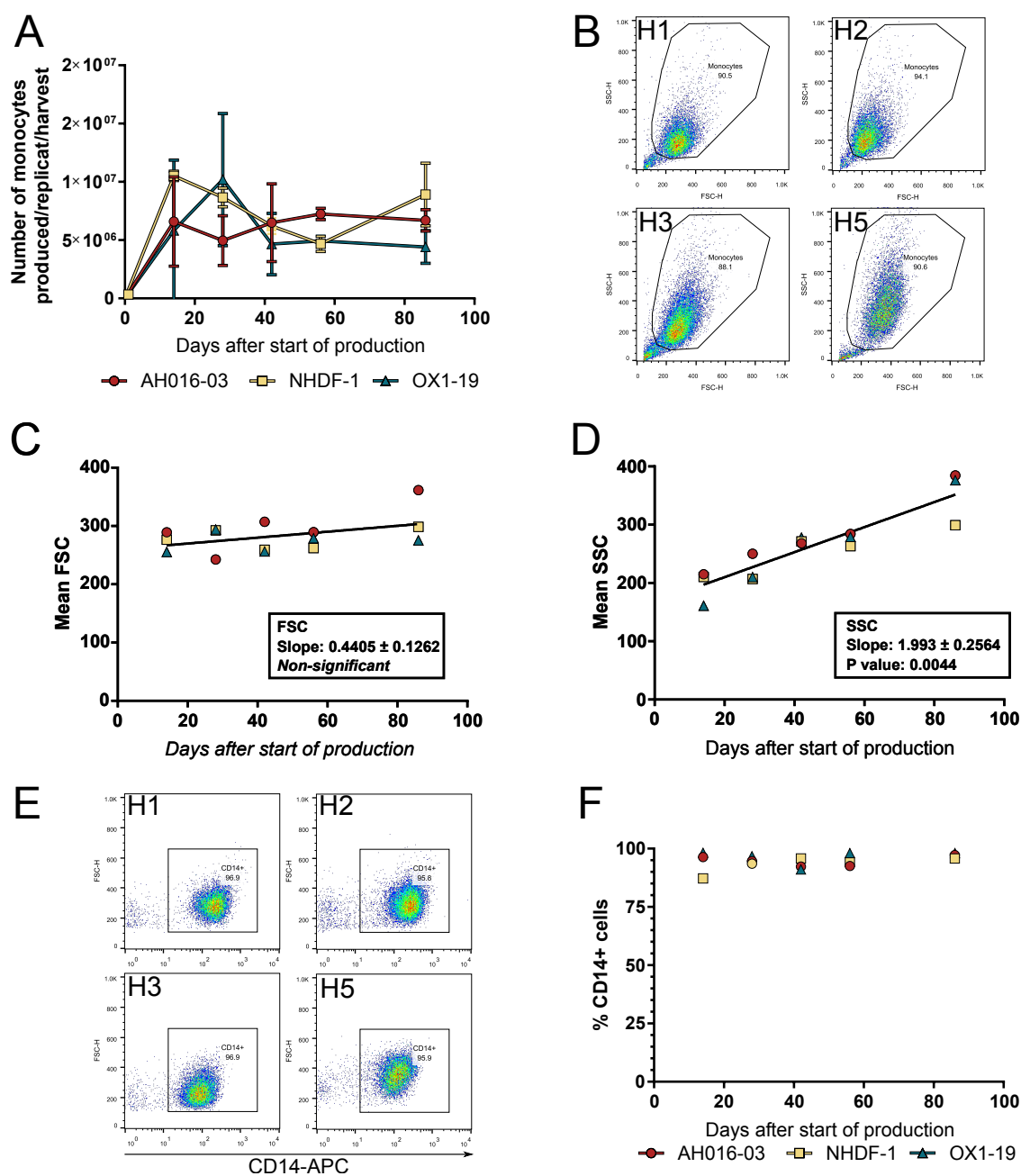


**Figure 3.2: Image of the three hiPSCs lines used in this study and their differentiation.** The hiPSC lines AH016-03, OX1-19 and NHDF-1 were differentiated using aggrewell<sup>TM</sup> 800 EB formation. Shown are images of different stages of differentiation from stem cell (on the left) to M $\phi$  (on the right) taken on an EVOS inverted microscope. The iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  shown are from harvest 3 stained with eosin and methylene-blue directly cytopspined after harvest (Monocyte) or after 7 days of differentiation with M-CSF (Macrophage).

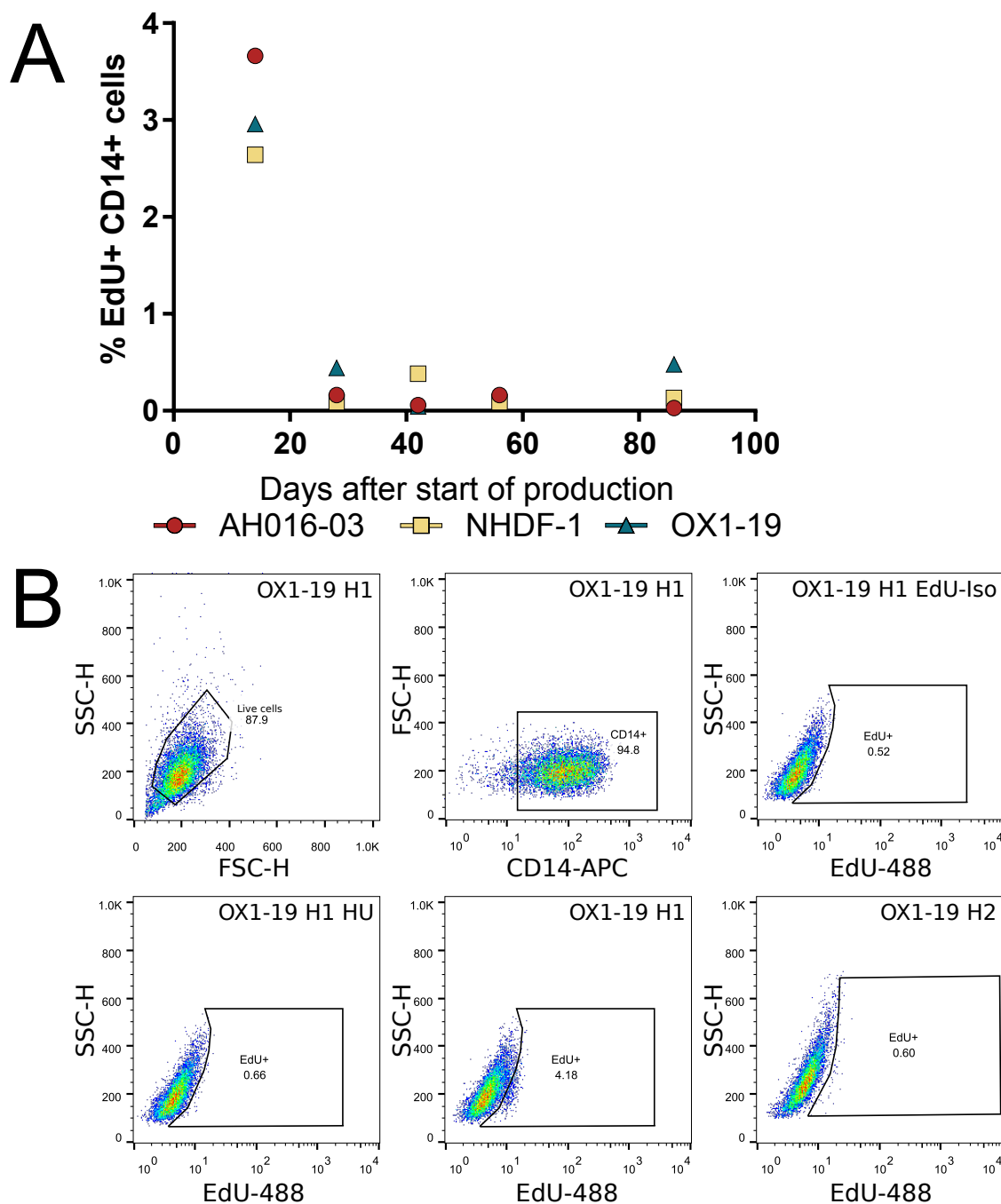
All three hiPSC lines produced as expected over a period of three months as can be seen in figure 3.3A. Factory production did not decrease significantly over time and was not significantly different between the three lines. The cells produced were over 90-95% CD14<sup>+</sup> across all hiPSC lines used, as detected by antibody staining and flow cytometry (see figure 3.3E and F), irrespective of harvest time, indicating that the transcriptome signature comes from a high purity of CD14<sup>+</sup> iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ . Relative size as quantified by mean forward scatter height (FSC-H) of CD14<sup>+</sup> cells did not vary significantly over time (Figure 3.3B and C). In contrast, relative cell granularity as measured by side scatter height (SSC-H)

of CD14<sup>+</sup> cells increased progressively and significantly between harvest 1 and harvest 5, resulting in an overall 50 to 60% increase in SSC-H of iPS-Mo/Mφs (Figure 3.3B and D), which may be linked to many biological processes such as phagocytosis, autophagy, cytokine secretion.

As tissue-resident Mφ are capable of proliferation (reviewed in (Belhareth, 2015)) and proliferative capacity is higher in YS-Mφs and fetal monocytes compared to adult blood monocytes (Van de laar et al., 2016), the iPS-Mo/Mφs were assessed for proliferation using EdU pulse-labelling of freshly harvested iPS-Mo/Mφ. In parallel HEK 293T were also pulse-labelled as positive control cells and iPS-Mo/Mφs were treated with hydroxyurea (HU), which depletes all nucleotides and therefore blocks DNA replication, as negative controls. Only, harvest 1 CD14<sup>+</sup> cells displayed appreciable EdU<sup>+</sup> cells (3-4%) (Figure 3.4A). The gating strategy was set according to the HU and isotype controls and is shown in figure 3.4B. Although the EdU staining had lower intensity than would be expected, EdU<sup>+</sup> cells were absent in HU and isotype controls. As an additional control I did a small followup time-course experiment looking at the proliferation of iPS-Mo/Mφs on a different set of OX1-19 factories, showing a nicer stain and similar trend (Appendix figure A.1). From these initial observations it would seem that early harvest iPS-Mo/Mφ still possess some proliferative capacity which is then lost or very low in later harvests. While very few CD14<sup>+</sup>EdU<sup>+</sup> iPS-Mo/Mφs are detected in later harvests the very short pulse of EdU labelling precludes conclusions about potential of the cells to divide at a very slow rate.



**Figure 3.3: Basic experimental study of the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  over time.** **A.** Non-cumulative production of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  produced per harvest over a period of 86 days after start of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  production. Each time-point represents the mean number of CD14<sup>+</sup> cells harvested with standard deviation ( $n = 3$  for each cell line). **B.** Representative flow cytometry gating strategy for FSC-H and SSC-H. **C.** Mean FSC-H of CD14<sup>+</sup> cells per harvest. Lineage regression analysis results in a non-significant deviation from zero. **D.** Mean SSC-H of CD14<sup>+</sup> cells per harvest. **E.** Representative flow cytometry gating strategy for CD14 expression. **F.** Average percentage of CD14<sup>+</sup> cells per harvest, for each line, calculated using FlowJo. Lineage regression analysis results in a significant deviation from zero and a slope of  $1.94 \pm 0.26$ , demonstrating an increase in cell granularity in later harvests.



### 3.3.2 Transcriptomic data analysis

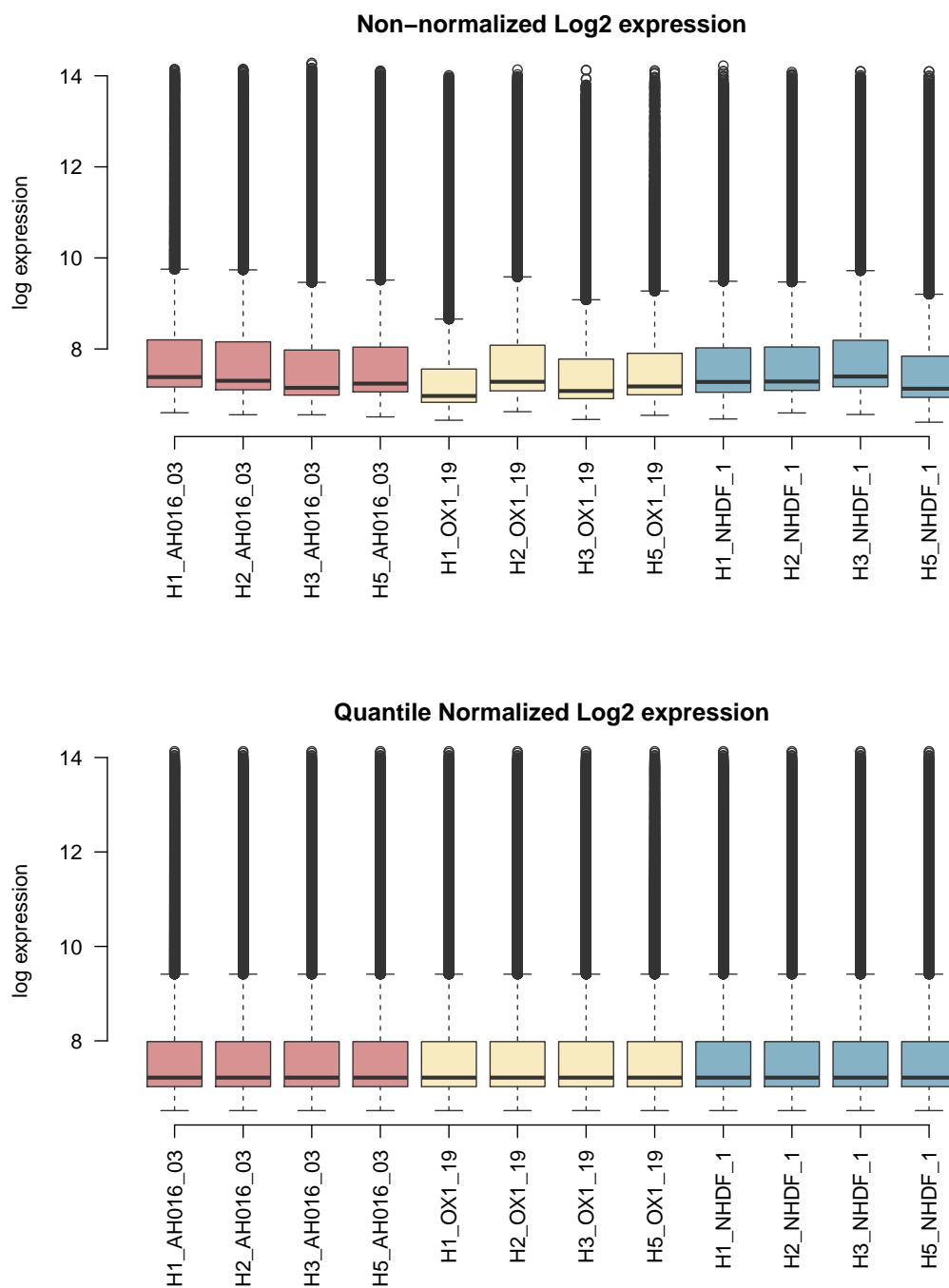
#### 3.3.2.1 Initial QC of data

Samples were run on an illumina HTv12 v.4 beadchip array, which has a capacity of 12 samples. I therefore used only H1, H2, H3 and H5 of each cell line for a total of 12 samples. Samples gave good overall signal for the control probes for biotin indicating that the experimental steps were successful. For analysis of the RAW data I used GenomeStudio to read the bead intensity and generate an output file containing the expression data of each gene for each sample. A boxplot showing the global distribution of gene expression levels in each sample before normalization can be seen in figure 3.5A, the data was of acceptable quality as the signal distribution for each sample is similar across all 12 samples and no outlier samples were identified. Samples were normalised using quantile normalization, as described in the material and method section 3.2.2.1, (figure 3.5).

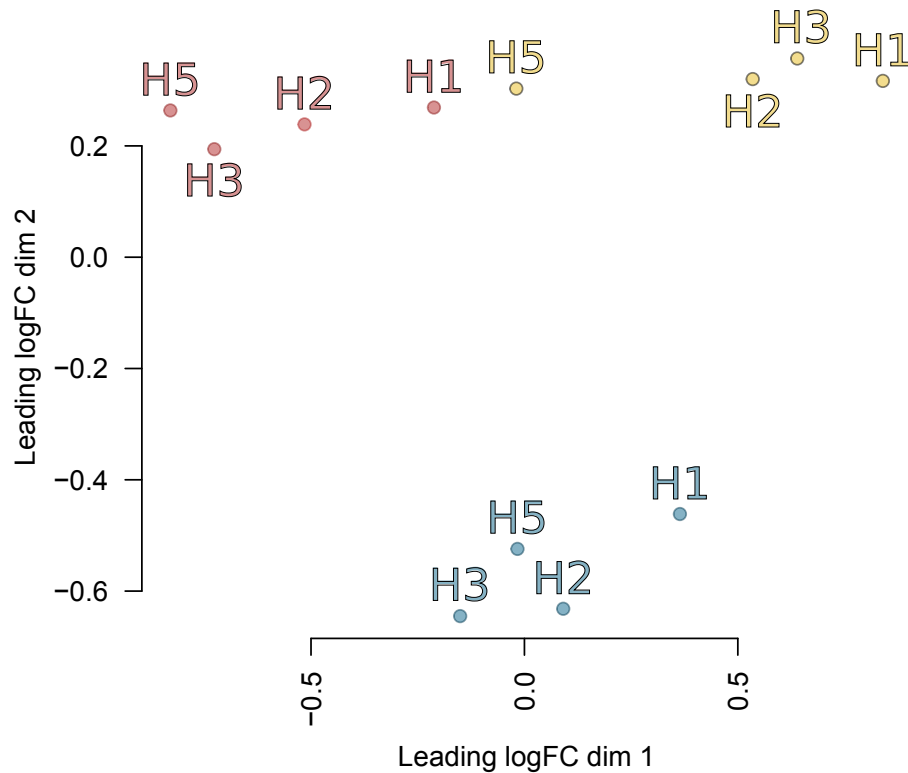
After normalization, an initial MDS plot was constructed to visualise the distribution of the samples (figure 3.6). MDS, like principal component analysis (PCA), is a dimension reduction technique frequently applied to microarray data. Here I used the 500 top most variable genes to generate a 2 dimensional plot of distances between samples. This should allow for clustering between biological samples (donor, cell line, cell type, treatment, etc.). On the MDS different cell lines (AH016-03, NHDF-1 and OX1-19) cluster while harvests are distributed in a similar pattern from right to left on dimension 1. This indicates that the main difference between the samples is due to the donor genetic background and that the harvest component accounts for less of the variability.

#### 3.3.2.2 Differential transcript expression study using RP approach

The main objective of this experiment was to identify differentially expressed pathways and cellular functions with biological relevance between harvest. Many different methods for analysing microarray differential gene expression have been developed: significance analysis of microarrays (SAM), analysis of variance (ANOVA), empirical Bayes t-statistic, template matching, maxT, between group analysis



**Figure 3.5: Normalization of expression data A.** Shows a boxplot of the non-normalised log2 transformed intensity distribution of all genes in each sample. **B.** Shows the distribution of the log2 transformed intensities of all genes in each sample after quantile normalization.



**Figure 3.6: MDS plot** MDS plot showing clustering of the 12 different iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  samples on 2 dimensions of distances between samples. Samples are labelled H1 to H5 for harvests 1-5 and AH016-03 (red), OX1-19 (yellow) and NHDF-1 (blue).

(BGA), Area under the receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curve, the Welch t-statistic, fold change and RPs (Jeffery et al., 2006). Each method has advantages and disadvantages depending on type of dataset analysed (number of replicas, noisiness, biological question) and simplicity of application (computational work load, statistical complexity). With the help of Dr Quin Wills (WTHG) a RPs approach for identifying differentially expressed genes between my harvests was selected (Breitling et al., 2004; Heskes et al., 2014). RP approach is a non-parametric approach for identifying differentially expressed genes that derived from biological reasoning rather than complex statistical modelling (Breitling et al., 2004). The reasoning behind RP is the following. If a gene is repeatedly at the top of a list ordered according to fold change difference between treated versus control (Harvest 1 versus Harvest 5 in our case) it is likely to be differentially expressed. This method is particularly relevant in small datasets with small number of replicas and

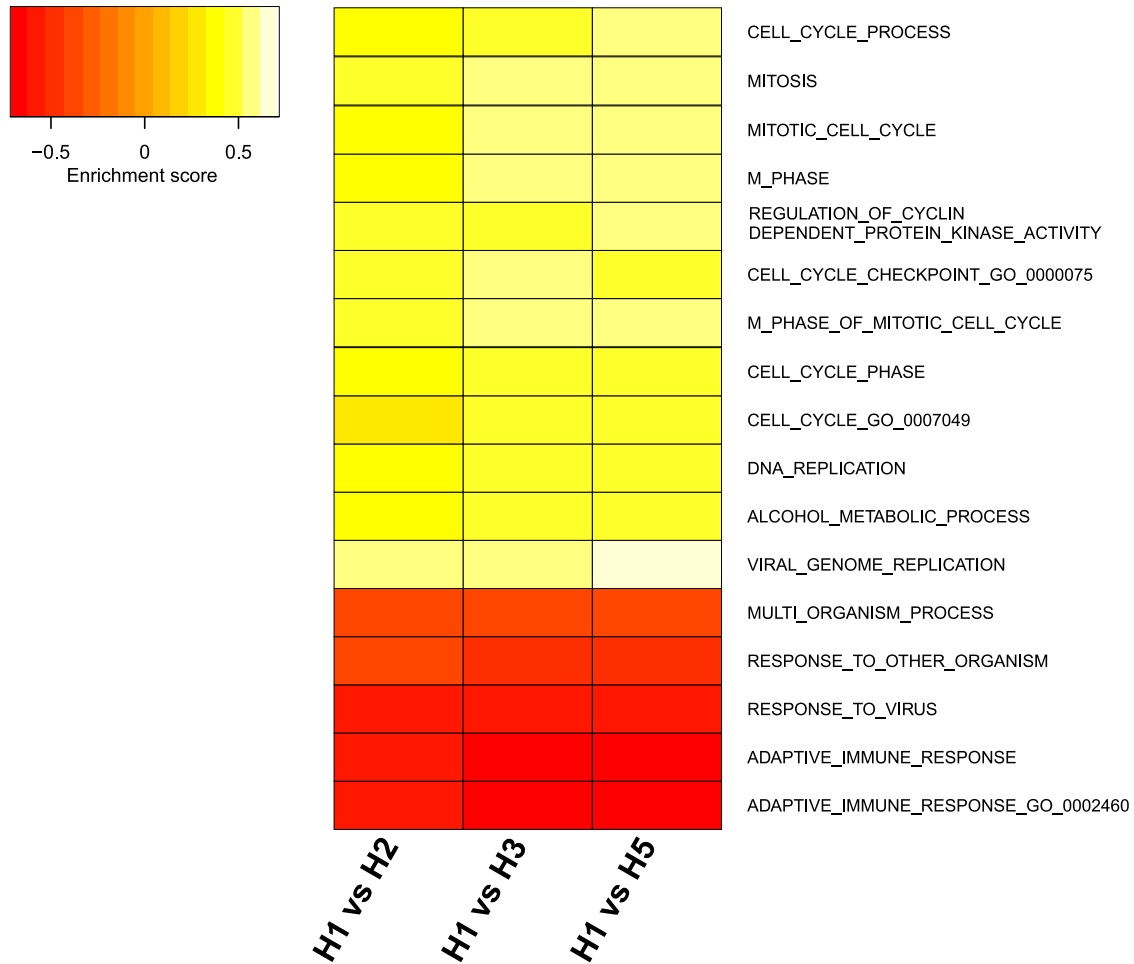
meta-analyses (Breitling et al., 2004; Heskes et al., 2014).

For this study I decided to focus on genes that are highly differentially expressed between harvest 1 iPS-Mo/Mφ and later harvests (harvest 2, 3, 5). The RP approach generated a list of differentially expressed genes, ranked by significance (max log<sub>10</sub> p-value of the RP statistics) of the differential expression. This list was sorted from most significantly up-regulated to most significantly down-regulated gene in harvest 1 compared to H2, H3 or H5.

The three ranked lists of differentially expressed genes (H1-H2, H1-H3 and H1-H5) were then used for GSEA (Subramanian et al., 2005). GSEA identifies the concentration of sets of genes towards the top (significantly up-regulated) or bottom (significantly down-regulated) of a ranked ordered gene list derived from an expression dataset. Gene sets are groups of genes that share common biological function, chromosomal location or regulation. I decided to use GO gene sets derived from The Gene Ontology Consortium project (Consortium, 2000) for my GSEA. GO belong to one of three ontologies: molecular function (MF), cellular component (CC) and biological process (BP), the last of which was selected for this study. After GSEA of my three ranked gene lists against the GO BP gene set database I removed all enriched pathways with a FDR > 0.05, keeping only the significantly enriched pathways in H1 compared to H2, H3 and H5. A heatmap of the ES of all significantly positively or negatively enriched pathways can be seen in figure 3.7. Any gene set with a positive ES is enriched in H1 compared to H2, H3 or H5, while any gene set with a negative ES is enriched in H2, H3 or H5 compared to H1. From the heatmap it is clear that any gene set which is enriched in H1 compared to H2 is also enriched in H1 compared to H3 and H5. Any pathway which is significantly enriched in H2 compared to H1 is also enriched in H3 and H5 compared to H1.

From the results it is possible to conclude that H1 iPS-Mo/Mφs are enriched for cell cycle genes compared to all other harvests. This result correlates very nicely with figure 3.3E showing greater number of EdU<sup>+</sup> cells in H1 iPS-Mo/Mφ compared to subsequent harvests. While cell cycle genes are enriched in H1, immune response genes are enriched in later harvests. This would indicate that later harvests are

more immunologically responsive than early harvests. From these results it would seem that early harvest iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  are functionally distinct from later harvests, having greater proliferative potential and being immunologically immature.



**Figure 3.7: GSEA clustering of GO gene sets.** Heatmap of the significantly enriched (FDR < 0.05) gene sets. Heatmap colouring was done according to ES. Positively enriched scores (yellow) represent gene sets higher expressed in H1 compared to later harvests while negative ESs (red) represent gene sets lower expressed in H1 compared to later harvests.

### 3.3.2.3 Closer look at the individual genes in a gene set

The GSEA results are based on differential expression but are not directly tied to the level of expression. However, by looking at expression level it is possible to have a better understanding if the genes are progressively up or down regulated over time or if the change happens immediately after H1. I selected four gene sets

that I believe represent the general signature observed: CELL CYCLE PROCESS, MITOSIS, RESPONSE TO VIRUS and ADAPTATIVE IMMUNE RESPONSE as well as one outlier (VIRAL GENOME REPLICATION) to look at the expression level of the individual genes. For each gene set, the average gene expression level, in H1, of each individual significantly (p-value < 0.05) enriched gene was plotted. In addition a heatmap of the log2 fold change in gene expression level compared to H1 for all three lines is shown underneath (figures 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11 and 3.12).

#### **3.3.2.3.1 Cell cycle genes are progressively downregulated between H1 and H5**

Most genes in the two cell cycle related GO gene sets (CELL CYCLE PROCESS and MITOSIS) are expressed above background levels and some are at high levels, such as RAN, RB1, BACT1 (Figure 3.8A and 3.9A). As expected many genes, such as RAN, are present in both CELL CYCLE PROCESS and MITOSIS, as a gene can be present in multiple GO gene sets. When looking at the heatmap of fold change across harvests of each individual gene it is clear that there is a global downregulation of most genes over the course of the harvests, as would be expected from the enrichment results. Of note, in H2 the expression of several genes are either unchanged (black) or upregulated (green) while in H5 almost all genes are downregulated (red) compared to H1. It would therefore seem that the overall downregulation of the cell cycle genes is not immediate but rather progressive, as the factories age.

#### **3.3.2.3.2 Viral genome replication related genes are high early on and get downregulated over time**

The only GO gene set not being directly related to cell cycle which was enriched in H1 compared to subsequent harvests is the "VIRAL GENOME REPLICATION" GO gene set. It is a relatively small gene set and 6 genes were significantly enriched, being CCL3, IL8, TOP2A, PPIA, DEK and SMARCB1. TOP2A, PPIA, DEK and

SMARCB1 are all involved in chromatin remodelling and transcription processes, TOP2A is a known LPS response gene (Sharif et al., 2007), while PPIA (encoding Cyclophilin A) and SMARCB1 can both play a role in human immunodeficiency virus-1 (HIV-1) replication (Luban et al., 1993; Yung et al., 2001). CCL3, also known as Macrophage inflammatory protein-1 $\alpha$  (MIP-1 $\alpha$ ) is a member of the CC chemokine family and is a monocyte and lymphocyte chemoattractant. CCL3 also is involved in myeloid differentiation and regulates the proliferation of HSCs in the BM (Broxmeyer et al., 1989a; Cook, 1996). IL8 (also named CXCL8) is also a chemoattractant and previously known as neutrophil-activating protein (NAP-1) (Kownatzki et al., 1986). Interestingly, IL8 and CCL3 both are capable of HSC mobilisation to the peripheral blood after injection (Laterveer et al., 1996; Broxmeyer et al., 1989b). Expression of these two highly transcribed chemokines into the media might be related to the migration of the monocytes out of the EBs and could also induce migration of precursors into the media. The reduction in expression of these chemokines by iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s might be linked with the reduction in iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  production by factories with age. Therefore although they are classified under the category "VIRAL GENOME REPLICATION" these genes may well be linked with progenitor cell proliferation, regulation and differentiation as well as migration of the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  out of the EBs. This being said as part of our laboratory works on HIV-1 it is important to consider differential expression of PPIA and SMARCB1 as they might influence HIV-1 infectibility of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s.

### **3.3.2.3.3 Adaptative immune response genes get progressively upregulated**

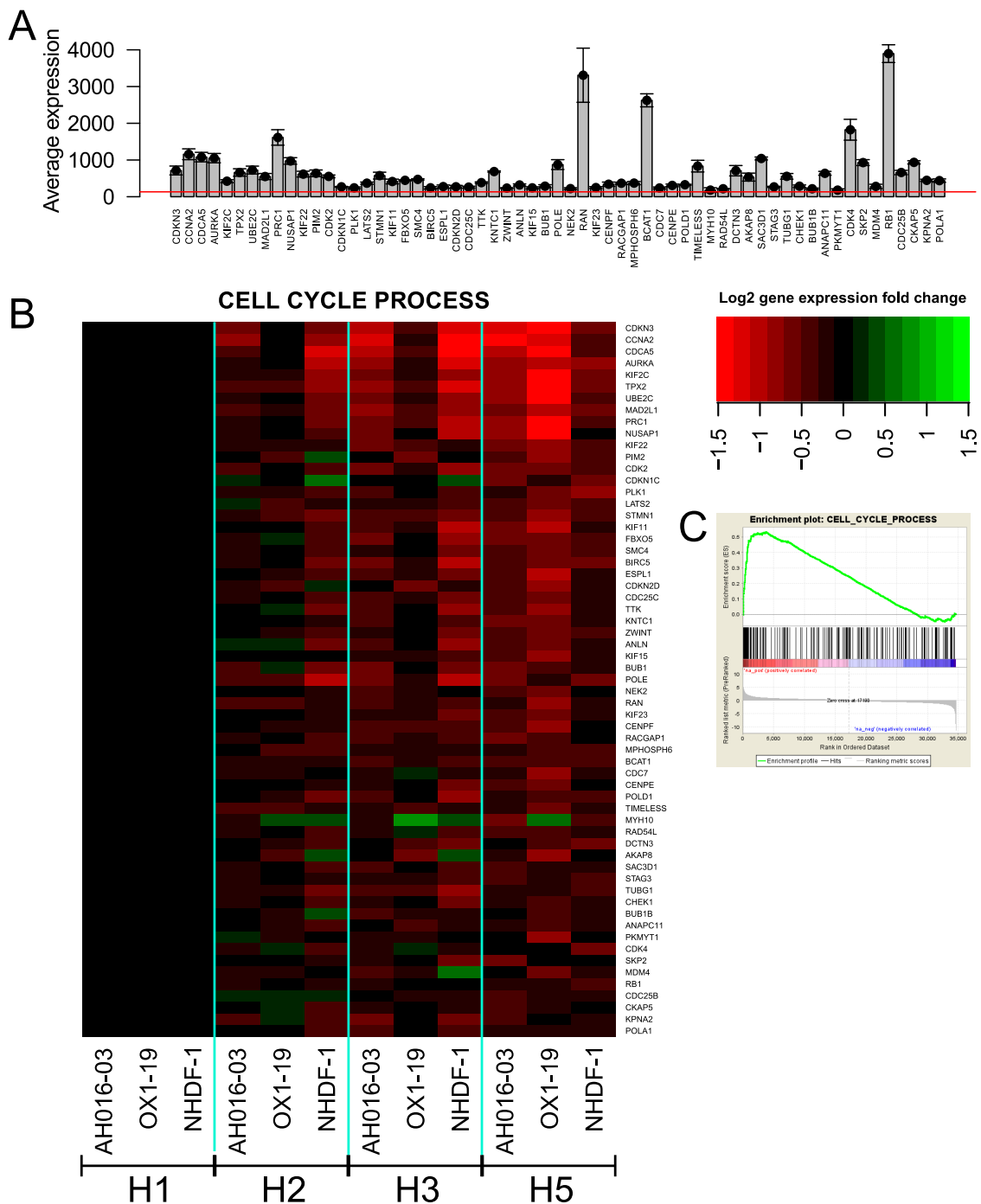
While early harvest iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s have an enrichment in proliferative genes, later harvests upregulate adaptive immune related genes such as interferon (IFNAR1), chemokines (CCL5, CCL8), interleukins (IL10, IL18), complement (C2) and TLRs (TLR7, TLR8) (3.11 and 3.12). This would indicate that later harvest iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s are more apt at dealing with viral or bacterial infection, which is a core property of

monocytes and Mφs. This global up-regulation of immune response associated genes is worth knowing if one uses these cells in a model of innate or adaptative immunity.

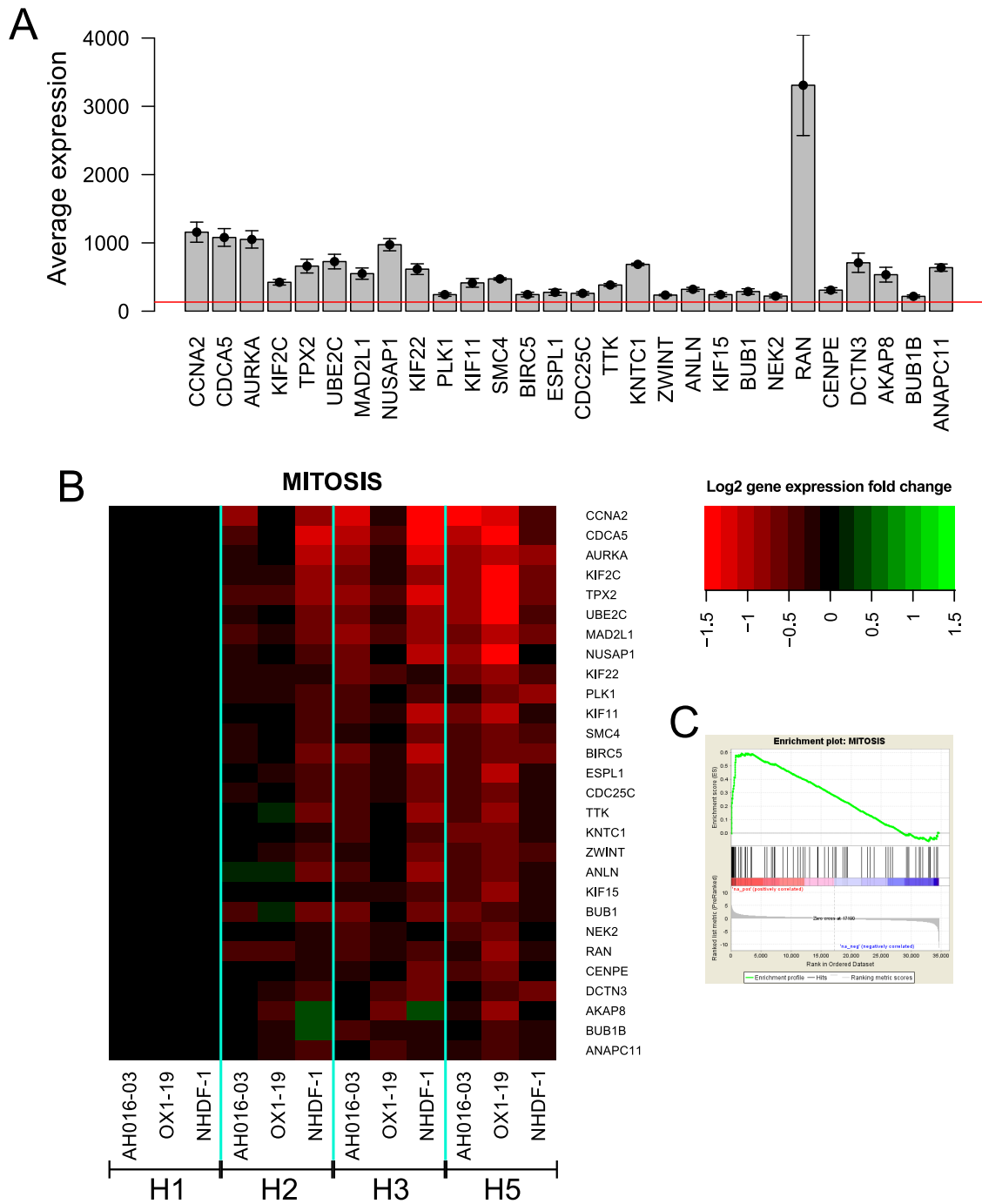
#### **3.3.2.3.4 Summary**

Cell cycle genes are progressively down-regulated while immune related genes are progressively up-regulated in iPS-Mo/Mφs. Immune genes include cytokines, chemokines and pattern recognition receptors involved in Mφ function. The "response to virus" gene set is the only non cell cycle gene set which is progressively down-regulated and possibly linked to differentiation, progenitor proliferation and cell migration rather than viral response.

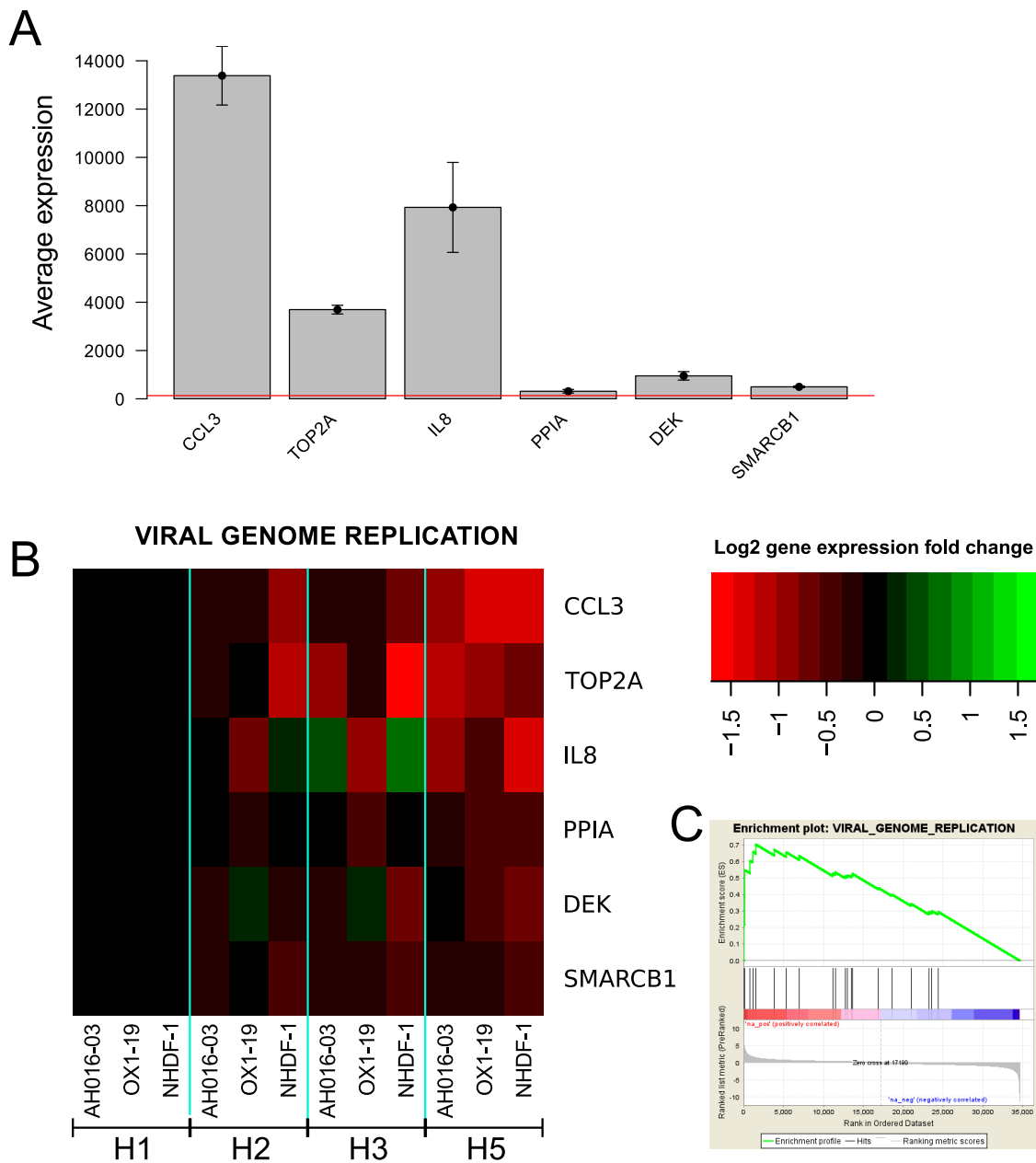
OX1-19 displayed a different pattern than AH016-03 and NHDF-1 iPS-Mo/Mφs in all analysed gene sets. OX1-19 iPS-Mo/Mφs display only a minor change in gene expression between H1 and H2/H3, while there is a major gene expression shift in H5. This "late maturation" signature can be due to a cell line specific bias or due to an unknown bias in this differentiation. Due to the limited number of samples, I can not conclude on the reason for this difference in expression pattern. It would be interesting to investigate too which extent iPS-Mo/Mφs derived from different donors behave differently over time.



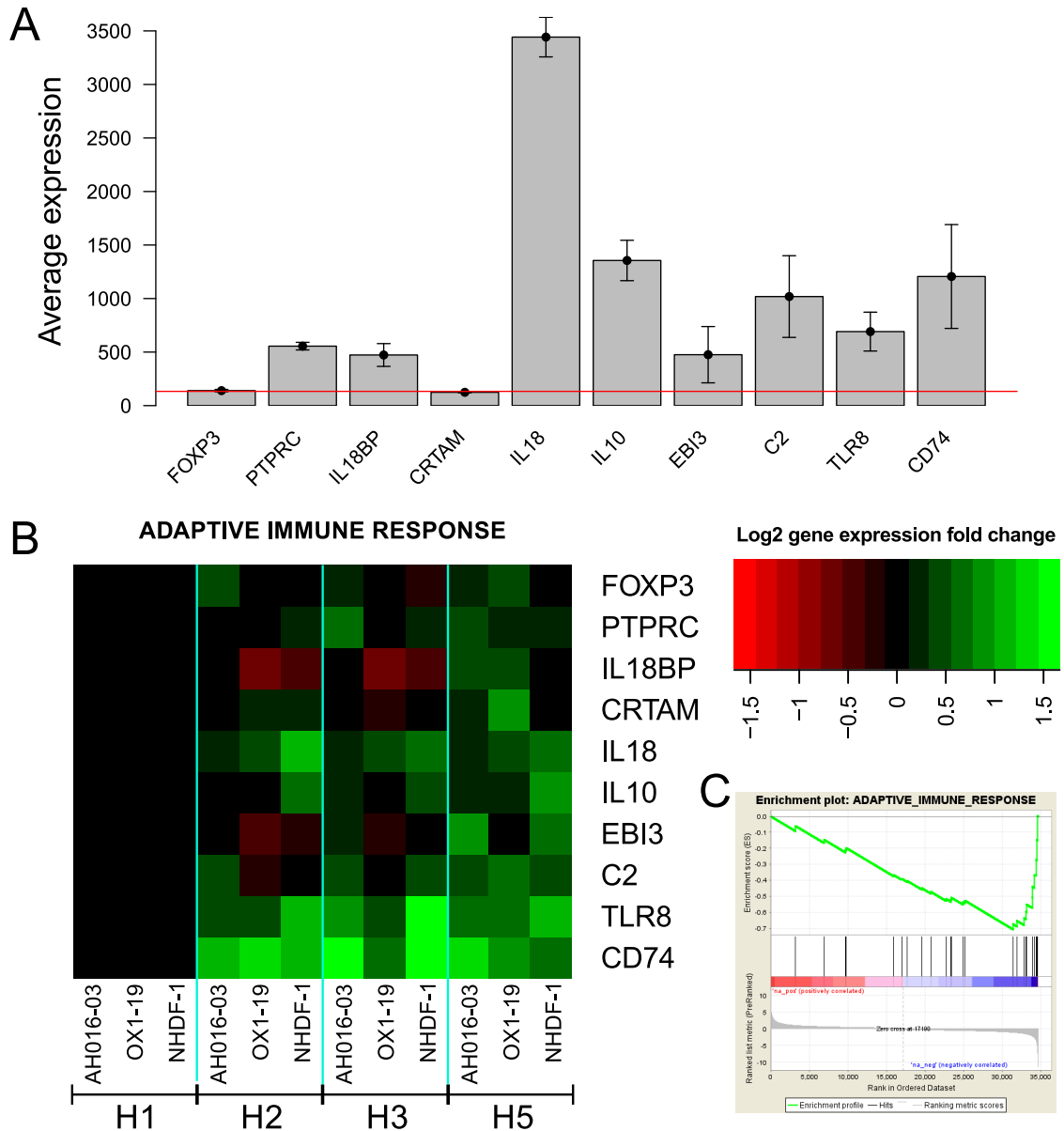
**Figure 3.8: Analysis of the cell cycle process gene cluster expression. A.** Average expression level of all "CELL CYCLE PROCESS" GO genes which are positively enriched H1 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  compared to H5. For a gene to be considered as expressed it has to be above the red line, representing the average intensity of negative control probes. **B.** Heatmap of the log<sub>2</sub> fold change in expression of the above genes in H2, H3 and H5 compared to H1. Red represents a reduction in expression, while green represents an increase in expression of the specific gene. **C.** Enrichment plot, provides a graphical view of the ES for the cell cycle process gene set.



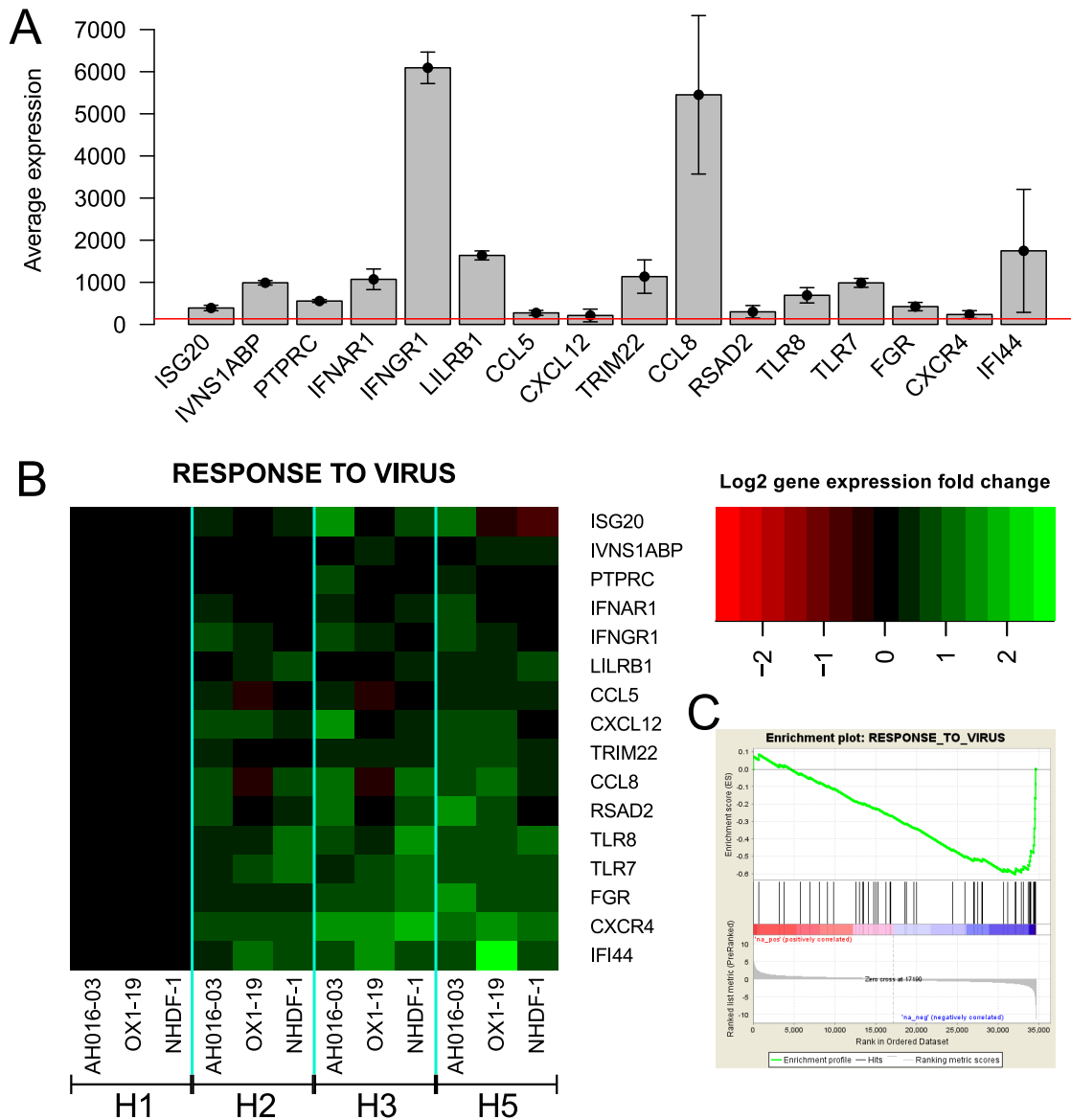
**Figure 3.9: Analysis of the mitosis gene cluster expression.** **A.** Average expression level of all "MITOSIS" GO genes which are positively enriched in H1 *iPS-Mo/Mφ* compared to H5. For a gene to be considered as expressed it has to be above the red line, representing the average intensity of negative control probes. **B.** Heatmap of the log2 fold change in expression of the above genes in H2, H3 and H5 compared to H1. Red represents a reduction in expression, while green represents an increase in expression of the specific gene. **C.** Enrichment plot, provides a graphical view of the ES for the mitosis gene set.



**Figure 3.10: Analysis of the viral genome replication gene cluster expression.** **A.** Average expression level of all "VIRAL GENOME REPLICATION" GO genes which are positively enriched in H1 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  compared to H5. For a gene to be considered as expressed it has to be above the red line, representing the average intensity of negative control probes. **B.** Heatmap of the log<sub>2</sub> fold change in expression of the above genes in H2, H3 and H5 compared to H1. Red represents a reduction in expression, while green represents an increase in expression of the specific gene. **C.** Enrichment plot, provides a graphical view of the ES for the viral genome replication gene set.



**Figure 3.11: Analysis of the adaptive immune response gene cluster expression.** **A.** Average expression level of all "ADAPTATIVE IMMUNE RESPONSE" GO genes which are positively enriched in H1 *iPS-Mo/Mφ* compared to H5. For a gene to be considered as expressed it has to be above the red line, representing the average intensity of negative control probes. **B.** Heatmap of the log<sub>2</sub> fold change in expression of the above genes in H2, H3 and H5 compared to H1. Red represents a reduction in expression, while green represents an increase in expression of the specific gene. **C.** Enrichment plot, provides a graphical view of the ES for the adaptive immune response gene set.



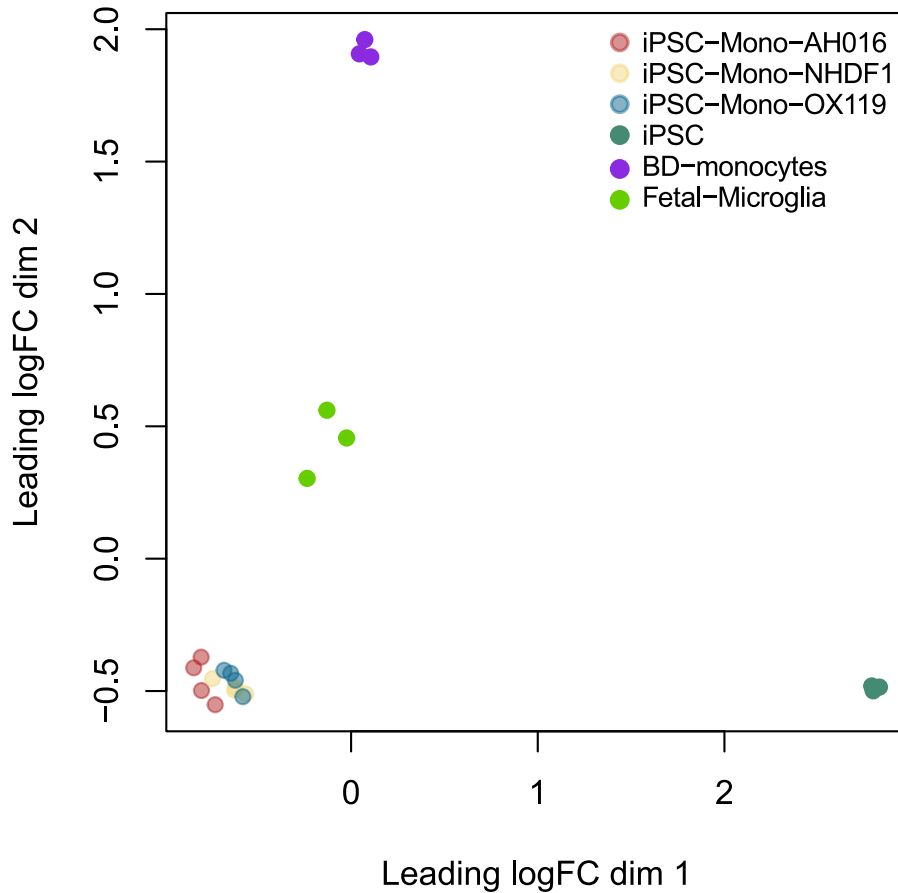
**Figure 3.12: Analysis of the response to virus gene cluster expression.** **A.** Average expression level of all "RESPONSE TO VIRUS" GO genes which are positively enriched in H1 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  compared to H5. For a gene to be considered as expressed it has to be above the red line, representing the average intensity of negative control probes. **B.** Heatmap of the log<sub>2</sub> fold change in expression of the above genes in H2, H3 and H5 compared to H1. Red represents a reduction in expression, while green represents an increase in expression of the specific gene. **C.** Enrichment plot, provides a graphical view of the ES for the response to virus gene set.

### **3.3.3 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s are more similar to fetal microglia than adult blood monocytes**

The second objective of this transcriptome was to perform a meta analysis to compare the transcriptome obtained from our iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s to existing datasets of human monocyte and M $\phi$  populations. Meta-data analyses can be very powerful but are skewed by technical effects due to the group and person processing the data (such as cell culture conditions, samples processing, BeadChip used, etc.) and these often dominate over biological effects and result in false positives. As my knowledge in usage of GEO databases and cross platform chip normalization was limited I decided to only use data produced by our lab to try and reduce the number of technical variables which could affect differential gene expression level. Dr Walther Hänseler, a post-doctoral researcher in the lab, studies microglial differentiation and has generated transcriptomic data from adult blood monocytes and also primary human fetal microglia using the same RNA extraction and Illumina beadchip array as were used for my study. The aim was to understand how similar iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s were from either primary adult blood monocytes or primary human microglia, which derive from two developmentally different origins.

#### **3.3.3.1 Comparative MDS vs blood monocytes and fetal microglia**

To get an initial overview of the clustering of the different cell groups and get an idea of divergence I used a MDS plot on inter-array quantile normalised expression values using the top 2000 most variable genes, as described previously (see section 3.3.2.1). In this MDS plot I also included control samples of undifferentiated hiPSCs that should be distinguished on this type of analysis. The MDS clearly highlights the separation between myeloid cells and hiPSCs (dim 1), but also demonstrates a distance between the various myeloid samples (dim 2). On dimension 2, the distance between iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  and blood monocytes was greater than the distance between iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s and fetal microglia indicating that iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s are transcriptionally closest to fetal microglia.

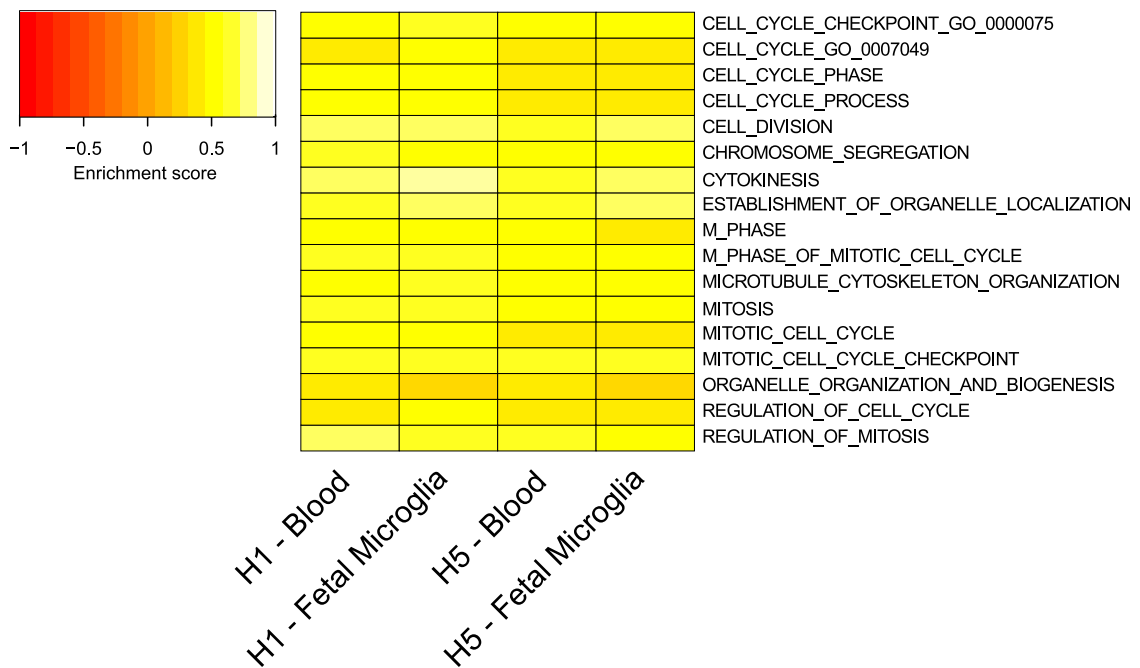


**Figure 3.13: MDS plot of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s, fetal microglia, blood monocytes and hiPSCs** MDS plot showing clustering of the 12 different iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ , 3 fetal microglia, 3 adult blood monocyte and 3 undifferentiated hiPSC on 2 dimensions of distances between samples.

### 3.3.3.2 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ have higher proliferation gene expression than fetal microglia and blood monocytes

To investigate more precisely the differences between the various myeloid cells I used the same RP approach as before. The RP approach is a robust method for meta-data analysis since it does not use distribution data, which often varies between samples generated on different chips. To limit the amount of data produced and to generate the clearest signal, I decided to use only H1 and H5 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  for differential expression analysis with fetal microglia or blood monocytes. After differential expression analysis and GSEA against GO BP gene sets I first looked at which pathways were enriched in all four iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  samples compared to either microglia or blood monocytes. The GO gene sets which were significantly (FDR <

0.05) enriched were cell cycle GO BP gene sets as seen in figure 3.14. From this we can conclude that although H1 iPS-Mo/Mφs have a higher cell cycle gene expression than H5, all iPS-Mo/Mφs, independently of harvest have an enriched cell cycle gene signature compared to adult blood monocytes or fetal microglia. Although this signature is stronger in iPS-Mo/Mφs the EdU results I obtained from later harvests showed very low to no proliferation of CD14<sup>+</sup> iPS-Mo/Mφs (figure 3.3E). This result would suggest that either iPS-Mo/Mφs have a low level ongoing proliferation even at later harvests or that they might have greater dormant proliferative capacity. This could either be due to an inherent property of hiPSC-derived cells being more prone to proliferation or due to the fact that the cells produced have been produced from precursor cells most likely one or two weeks before harvest and were not subsequently further differentiated, compared to fetal microglia which are already 2-3 months old and have been differentiated in situ within the tissue.



**Figure 3.14: Cell cycle genes are enriched in iPS-Mo/Mφs** Heatmap of the significantly enriched (FDR < 0.05) gene sets in iPS-Mo/Mφs compared to fetal microglia and blood-derived monocytes. Heatmap colouring was done according to ES. Positively enriched scores (yellow) represent gene sets higher expressed while negative ESs (red) represent gene sets lower expressed in iPS-Mo/Mφs compared to fetal microglia or blood monocytes.

### 3.3.3.3 H1 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ have lower adaptative immune gene enrichment than fetal microglia or blood monocytes

In addition to cell cycle gene sets, which were enriched in all tested iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  conditions, H1 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s had many other significantly enriched gene sets compared to fetal microglia or blood monocytes (figure 3.15). GSEA results have been filtered to remove all cell cycle gene sets to increase readability and gene sets were manually subdivided into broad functional categories for further readability. The major category being enriched in iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s compared to fetal microglia and blood monocytes are genes involved in metabolism, biogenesis, transcription and translation (green). It is hard to estimate the origin of these differences, as they could be caused by many different factors such as cell culture conditions, media composition and also be linked to the previously detected cell cycle gene sets. The high metabolic signature in H1 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s compared to blood monocytes is likely linked to *in vitro* culture conditions of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s and fetal microglia, as blood monocytes have never been in culture. Metabolic changes could also be linked to altered metabolic processes between M1 (increased glycolysis) and M2 (increased oxidative phosphorylation) polarised M $\phi$ s (reviewed in (Kelly and O'Neill, 2015)). In addition, iPSC derived and fetal cells are known to have a different metabolic signature compared to terminally differentiated cells (Panopoulos et al., 2012; Shyh-Chang et al., 2013; Hu et al., 2016), which could be another cause for this observed metabolic difference.

When looking at other gene sets, interestingly, fetal microglia only displayed a few immune related gene set differences, with enriched phagocytosis signature in iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s, and a higher adaptative immune response signature in fetal microglia. Several DNA damage and stress response gene sets were enriched in H1 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s as well compared to fetal microglia.

Blood monocytes on the other hand displayed more differences with H1 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s than fetal microglia, in agreement with the original MDS results (figure 3.13). They had lower levels of neuronal, cytoskeletal and stress response gene expression than H1 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s while having a much stronger immune signature. The

immune signature result is not necessarily surprising given adult blood monocytes are fully matured cells, which developed in a potentially non-sterile environment with more adjuvants and antigens than iPS-Mo/Mφs or fetal microglia. In addition my previous results showed that H1 iPS-Mo/Mφs displayed a weaker immune signature than latter harvest iPS-Mo/Mφs, therefore the immune differences might be less pronounced in later harvests.

While cytoskeletal genes could be related to cell cycle they can also be related to phagocytosis and motility. Blood monocytes in a non-adhered state in blood, and although iPS-Mo/Mφs are released as non-adherent cells they morphologically resemble more to YS-Mφs which can be found in the blood (See Chapter 4). The different morphology could be directly linked with different cytoskeletal gene expression pattern linked to cell motility, shape and adherence. iPS-Mo/Mφs having an enriched neuronal signature compared to blood monocytes is quite surprising, but interestingly, this is not detected when comparing iPS-Mo/Mφs to the fetal microglia population. This could be due to a more microglia-like phenotype of iPS-Mo/Mφs, possibly related to a closer developmental origin (see Chapter 4), or due to some neuronal background differentiation happening in the EB culture.

#### **3.3.3.4 H5 iPS-Mo/Mφ are very similar to fetal microglia**

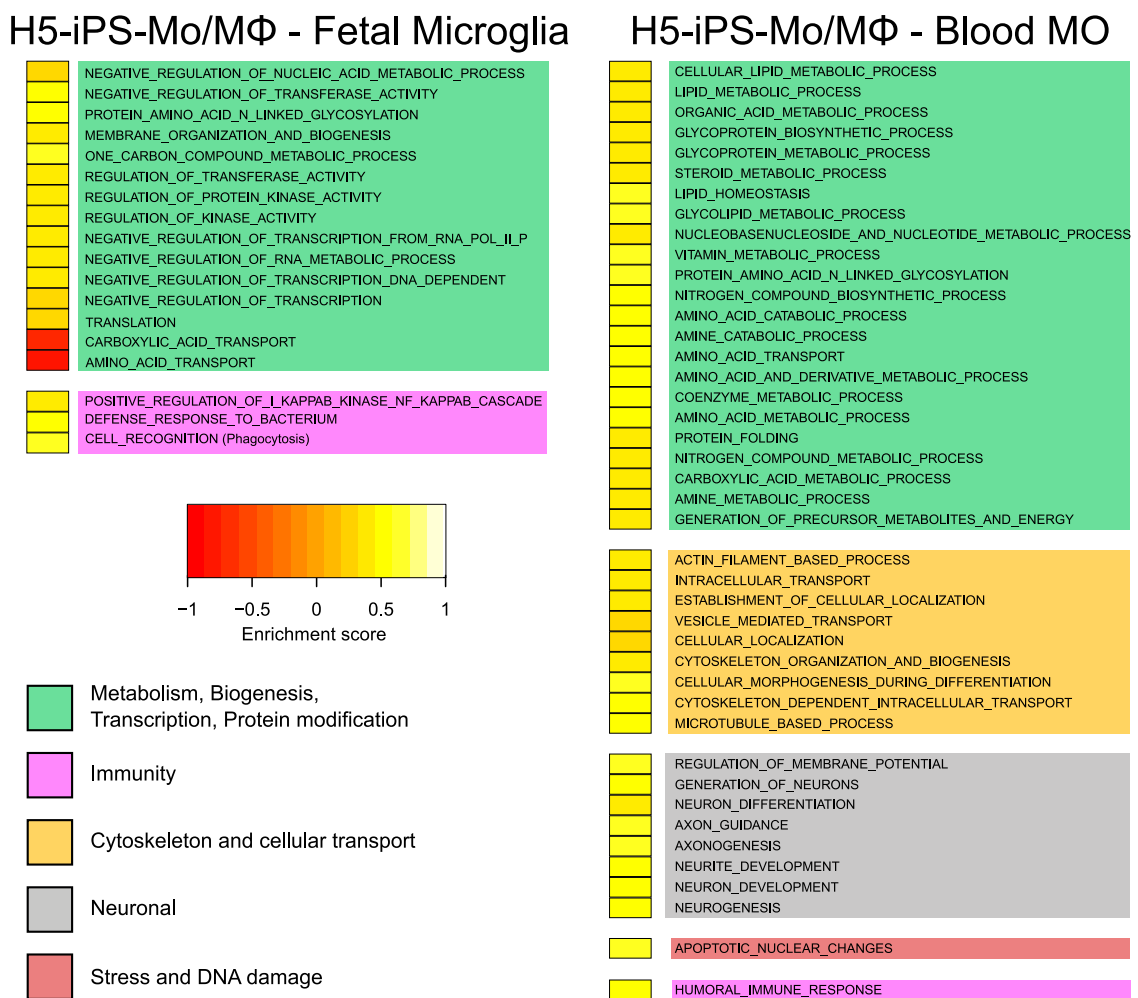
When doing the same analysis as previously but this time looking at differences between H5 iPS-Mo/Mφs compared to fetal microglia and blood monocytes, H5 iPS-Mo/Mφs displayed mostly the same differences as H1 iPS-Mo/Mφs with the exception of the immune gene sets (figure 3.16). H5 iPS-Mo/Mφs displayed only a few immunological gene set difference with fetal microglia and blood monocytes, this result ties in with the previous results showing that H5 iPS-Mo/Mφs had a stronger immune signature than H1 iPS-Mo/Mφs. Furthermore except for the metabolism (and cell cycle) iPS-Mo/Mφs show almost no difference with fetal microglia. When comparing H5 iPS-Mo/Mφs to blood monocytes, cytoskeletal genes and neuronal genes are still detected as previously. Taken together these results show that H5 iPS-Mo/Mφs are very close to fetal microglia. They display

### H1-iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ - Fetal Microglia      H1-iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ - Blood MO



**Figure 3.15: GSEA analysis of H1-iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s compared to fetal microglia or blood monocytes** Heatmap of ESs of either GSEA of differentially expressed genes between H1-iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s and Fetal microglia or H1-iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s and blood monocytes. Gene sets have been clustered manually by overall biological function represented by coloured boxes.

a stronger cell cycle signature, although they are not strongly cycling (shown by the low level EdU staining - figure 3.3E) and have a very similar immunological signature. In comparison, using the same analysis conditions but comparing H5 iPS-Mo/Mφs to undifferentiated hiPSCs over 220 gene sets were highlighted as significantly enriched, with strong enrichment of immune genes in iPS-Mo/Mφs and strong enrichment of cell cycle and cell genes in hiPSCs (data not shown).



**Figure 3.16: GSEA analysis of H5-iPS-Mo/Mφs compared to fetal microglia or blood monocytes** Heatmap of ESs of either GSEA of differentially expressed genes between H5-iPS-Mo/Mφs and Fetal microglia or H5-iPS-Mo/Mφs and blood monocytes. Gene sets have been clustered manually by overall biological function represented by colored boxes.

### 3.4 Discussion

In this chapter I have used a transcriptomic approach to investigate the differences between iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s produced by young EBs/Factories soon after the start of differentiation compared to iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s produced by older EBs/factories. Understanding if and how "early" and "late" iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s are different can allow for a reduction in unwanted technical variability in our experiments, give us a new insight into the possibility of a lineage switch over time and allow us to better classify the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s with reference to the known different M $\phi$  subtypes. For this I have done a time-course where I harvested iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s from young factories (H1) and after that every two to four weeks to see how the transcription profile of the cells develops over time. This analysis showed experimentally and transcriptionally that early harvests iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s possess some proliferative capacity which becomes less pronounced the more the factories age. This could be due to a less mature stage of H1-iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s, with the cells still displaying some progenitor like characteristics. This could also be an indication of a more YS like origin of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s as it has been shown that most tissue-resident M $\phi$ s, of YS-origin, self-renew (Hashimoto et al., 2013; Epelman et al., 2014) and that early in development primitive M $\phi$ s and fetal monocytes have a high proliferative capacity (Van de laar et al., 2016). Experimentally this indicated that it is probably better to use the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s only after the second harvest to get consistent experimental results as H1 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s are the most different compared to later harvests (particularly if the technique requires a specific cell count which might be skewed by differential proliferation). It would therefore be important to optimising certain experiments according to harvest time.

With the exception of immune genes and a proliferative signature, the transcriptome from H1 and H2, H3 and H5 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s are very similar and cluster together when compared to other cell types. In combination with their similar overall morphology over time this would imply that H1-iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s represent a more immature stage of differentiation. That being said, we cannot exclude the possibility of H1 and H5-iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s deriving from two different hematopoietic waves as the differences between YS-M $\phi$ s, FL-monocytes and BM-derived monocytes

might be only very subtle. A recent study by Van de laar et al. (2016) has shown by transferring YS-Mφs, FL-Monocytes or BM-Mφs independently or together into an empty alveolar niche of neonate *Csf2rb*<sup>-/-</sup> mouse that although FL-monocytes had a selective advantage in colonizing an empty alveolar niche due to their higher proliferative capacity and GM-CSF responsiveness, when the three populations were transferred individually, all three populations colonised the niche and generated AMs that were transcriptionally almost identical, self-maintained, and durably prevented alveolar proteinosis.

In addition to the analysis of the iPS-Mo/Mφ samples, meta-data analysis comparing my data to those of Dr Hänseler has shown that while H1 iPS-Mo/Mφ display a weaker immune signature than either fetal microglia or blood monocytes, later harvest iPS-Mo/Mφs are immunologically very similar. Although no strong proliferation was detected experimentally by EdU labelling all iPS-Mo/Mφs displayed a stronger proliferation signature than fetal microglia or blood monocytes. Therefore although later harvests are almost non-proliferative they might be more prone to proliferation. Overall my results show that iPS-Mo/Mφs are more similar to fetal microglia than adult blood monocytes and would imply a YS-like origin of the iPS-Mo/Mφs.



# 4

## hiPSC-derived monocyte & M $\phi$ ontogeny

### Contents

---

|            |  |           |
|------------|--|-----------|
| <b>4.1</b> | <b>Introduction</b>  | <b>80</b> |
| <b>4.2</b> | <b>Materials and Methods</b>   | <b>82</b> |
| 4.2.1      | shRNA  | 82        |
| 4.2.1.1    | shRNA design   | 82        |
| 4.2.1.2    | Cloning of the shRNA vectors   | 83        |
| 4.2.1.3    | p24 ELISA  | 83        |
| 4.2.1.4    | Generation of shRNA-expressing cell lines  | 85        |
| 4.2.2      | CRISPR/Cas9  | 86        |
| 4.2.2.1    | In-silico design   | 86        |
| 4.2.2.2    | High resolution melt analysis (HRM) primer design  | 87        |
| 4.2.2.3    | Vector construction  | 87        |
| 4.2.2.4    | Gene editing and single-cell cloning   | 88        |
| 4.2.2.5    | Clone screening, DNA extraction and HRM  | 89        |
| 4.2.2.6    | Screening for WT contamination   | 91        |
| 4.2.2.7    | DNA extraction and Illumina SNP array  | 91        |
| 4.2.3      | Molecular biology and functional assays  | 93        |
| 4.2.3.1    | Phagocytosis assay   | 93        |
| 4.2.3.2    | TNF $\alpha$ enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA)                                       | 93        |
| 4.2.3.3    | ROS assay  | 93        |
| 4.2.3.4    | EB dissociation and colony forming assay   | 94        |
| 4.2.3.5    | Western blotting   | 94        |
| 4.2.3.6    | RNA extraction, reverse transcription (RT) and quantitative Polymerase Chain Reaction (qPCR) | 95        |
| <b>4.3</b> | <b>Results</b>   | <b>96</b> |
| 4.3.1      | Using shRNAs to knock-down MYB in hiPSCs   | 96        |
| 4.3.1.1    | MYB shRNAs had limited KD efficiency in Jurkat and CCRF-CEM cell lines                       | 96        |

|         |  |            |
|---------|--|------------|
| 4.3.1.2 | MYB shRNAs had limited KD efficiency in hESC   | 98         |
| 4.3.1.3 | Effect of MYB KD using shRNAs on iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ differentiation . . . . .                                   | 100        |
| 4.3.2   | Optimizing the CRISPR-Cas9 protocol to generate hiPSC KO . . . . .   | 101        |
| 4.3.3   | Exon 9 MYB KO . . . . .  | 106        |
| 4.3.3.1 | Structure of MYB and gRNA design . . . . .   | 106        |
| 4.3.3.2 | MYB $\Delta$ <sup>Ex9</sup> hiPSC lines have un-modified iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ differentiation capacity . . . . .  | 109        |
| 4.3.4   | Generation of the RUNX1, SPI1 and MYB KO hiPSC lines   | 111        |
| 4.3.4.1 | Why chose these genes and this location? . . .   | 111        |
| 4.3.4.2 | Different generated KO clones . . . . .  | 115        |
| 4.3.4.3 | Quality control of the hiPSCs . . . . .  | 115        |
| 4.3.4.4 | iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ development is MYB independent but RUNX1 and SPI1 dependent . . . . .                        | 119        |
| 4.3.4.5 | MYB $\Delta$ <sup>Ex6</sup> iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s display no apparent phenotypic or functional defects . . . . . | 121        |
| 4.3.4.6 | MYB KO results in increased number of hematopoietic progenitors within the EB . . . . .                      | 121        |
| 4.3.4.7 | hiPSC-derived erythrocytes and granulocytes are dependent on MYB, RUNX1 and SPI1 . .                         | 124        |
| 4.4     | <b>Discussion . . . . .</b>  | <b>124</b> |

---

## 4.1 Introduction

Adult murine M $\phi$ s, in contrast to most other adult hematopoietic cells which renew from HSCs (Gekas et al., 2005), can derive from all three temporally and spatially distinct hematopoietic waves arising in the mouse embryo (McGrath et al., 2015b). Most tissue-resident M $\phi$ s derive from Myb-independent YS progenitors generated before the emergence of HSCs (Schulz et al., 2012), after which they self-renew locally, independently of circulating monocytes and HSCs (Hashimoto et al., 2013; Epelman et al., 2014). In contrast, adult blood monocytes as well as infiltrating, gut and dermal M $\phi$  derive from Myb-dependent HSCs. These findings are derived from the mouse, in which a combination of anatomical location, embryonic day of development, phenotypic markers as well as gene KOs and lineage tracing has been used to precisely map the temporal and spacial emergence of the M $\phi$  subpopulations.

As described previously our laboratory has developed a feeder-free EB-based protocol for the generation of a homogeneous iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  population from hESC/hiPSC

(van Wilgenburg et al., 2013; Karlsson et al., 2008). These cells express classical mononuclear phagocyte markers (CD14<sup>high</sup>, CD16<sup>low</sup>, CD163<sup>+</sup>), are morphologically similar to BD-Mo/M $\phi$  and display a M $\phi$ -like cytokine expression profile while resting or activated using classical (INF $\gamma$ /LPS) or alternative activation (IL-4) (van Wilgenburg et al., 2013). In previous studies, iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  produced using this protocol have also been shown to display oxidative burst capacity (Flynn et al., 2015), high phagocytic capacity, and are infectible by HIV-1 (Van Wilgenburg et al., 2014), dengue virus (Cowley et al., 2012), influenza virus (van Wilgenburg et al., 2016), *Leishmania* and *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (unpublished data). Interestingly, iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s produced using this protocol express low level of MHCII (van Wilgenburg et al., 2013), which is a phenotypic specificity enriched in fetal monocyte-derived dermal and cardiac M $\phi$ s in the mouse (1.3.6.2.3).

While these are clearly M $\phi$ -like cells, the markers and functions they display are common to all M $\phi$ s. Although functionally very similar, YS-M $\phi$  and FL-monocytes display higher proliferative capacity and longevity compared to adult blood monocyte-derived M $\phi$ s, giving them a selective advantage in a tissue niche (Van de laar et al., 2016). The results from chapter 3 show that iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  derived using our protocol are highly proliferative in early harvests and maintain a high cell cycle gene expression profile even in later harvests suggesting a fetal origin of the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s. Furthermore they displayed fewer differences in immunological signatures from fetal microglia compared with blood monocytes, further reinforcing this hypothesis. In regards to the developmental origin of human iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  two studies have tried to address this scientific question. Klimchenko *et al.* have shown that hESC-derived monocytes/M $\phi$ s closely resemble, both transcriptionally and functionally, FL-derived monocytes/M $\phi$ s from first-trimester fetuses (Klimchenko et al., 2011). Whereas Vanhee *et al.* recently showed using a MYB-eGFP reporter human embryonic stem cell line that CD14<sup>+</sup> M $\phi$ s were generated through a CD34<sup>+</sup> CD43<sup>+</sup> GFP<sup>-</sup> hematopoietic precursor (Vanhee et al., 2015).

Although these observations are suggestive of a MYB-independent fetal-like ontogeny of human iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  another possibility could be the generation of

two temporal distinct waves of myelopoiesis occurring in our EB system, a first wave of MYB-independent highly proliferative iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  followed rapidly by a later wave of MYB-dependent less proliferative iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ . I therefore set out to investigate the transcription factor requirement of human hPSC myelopoiesis in order to map their identity onto human hematopoietic development. Due to the limited data on human embryos, the lack of definitive human phenotypic markers discriminating tissue resident M $\phi$  from fetal monocyte or adult blood monocytes, as well as the lack of anatomical location in an hiPSC system I decided to genetically define their ontogeny.

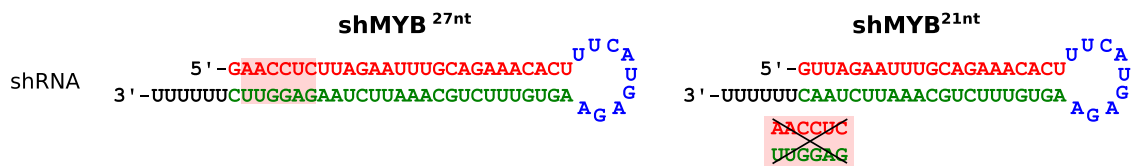
The main aim was to use the differential requirement of MYB, RUNX1 and SPI1 transcription factors for the three hematopoietic waves described in the mouse to characterise the ontogeny of the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  generated in our lab. I first set out to use a knock-down (KD) strategy before the advent of clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPR)/Cas9 gene editing, after which I decided to use a gene KO approach, which seemed more appropriate for answering my experimental question, as the KD approach gave inconclusive results. Section 4.3.4 of this chapter has now been published in stem cell reports (Buchrieser et al., 2017).

## 4.2 Materials and Methods

### 4.2.1 shRNA

#### 4.2.1.1 shRNA design

For the KD of MYB I used a published shRNA sequence, showing a strong KD of MYB in the MCF-7 (Michigan Cancer Foundation-7) cancer cell line (Drabsch et al., 2007). The shRNA used by Drabsch et al. is 27 nucleotide (nt) long which is more likely to be detected by PKR (Hannon and Rossi, 2004), I therefore designed a shortened, 21 nucleotide version of the same shRNA (figure 4.1). As a control for the 27 nt shRNA the scrambled control published by Drabsch et al. was used and for the 21 nt shRNA an already established 21 nt long scramble shRNA was used (van Wilgenburg et al., 2013) (figure 4.1). The different shRNAs will be referred to as as shMYB<sup>27nt</sup>, shMYB<sup>21nt</sup>, shCTRL<sup>27nt</sup> and shCTRL<sup>21nt</sup>.



**Figure 4.1: Sequence and hairpin loop structure of the two MYB shRNAs used in this chapter.** shMYB<sup>27nt</sup> is a published shRNA targeting MYB (Drabsch et al., 2007) while shMYB<sup>21nt</sup> has been shortened by 6 nucleotides (labelled by a red box) to reduce potential detection by DNA sensors and off-target effects.

#### 4.2.1.2 Cloning of the shRNA vectors

Oligonucleotides (table 4.1) were resuspended at a 100  $\mu\text{M}$  and top and bottom oligonucleotides of each shRNA were mixed at a 1:1 ratio and annealed (95°C for 30 sec, 72°C for 2 min, 37°C for 2 min, 25°C for 2 min). 1  $\mu\text{g}$  of pCSRQ backbone (Nup358) was digested using XbaI. Annealed oligonucleotides at a concentration of 0.5  $\mu\text{M}$  were ligated with the linearised pCSRQ backbone using T4 DNA ligase for 3h at RT. One Shot Stbl3 Chemically Competent *E. coli* (Invitrogen) were transformed with the ligated plasmids. Briefly, competent bacteria were thawed on ice, 2  $\mu\text{L}$  of ligation mix was added to 50  $\mu\text{L}$  of competent bacteria and incubated on ice for 30 min. Bacteria were heat shocked for 45 sec at 42°C, incubated on ice for 2 min after which 300  $\mu\text{L}$  of S.O.C. medium was added and bacteria were incubated for 40 min at 37°C while shaking. Transformed bacteria were plated on Lysogeny broth (LB)-Agar containing 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  Ampicillin (Sigma) and incubated at 37°C over night. Colonies were picked, amplified and sequenced for the presence of the correct ligated plasmid using the EcoRI\_U6\_F primer (5'- GCTAGAATTCGGGCAGGAAGAGGGC -3'). Correct colonies were grown overnight in 50 mL LB containing 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  ampicillin and plasmid DNA was isolated using a PureLink<sup>®</sup> HiPure Plasmid Filter Midiprep Kit (Thermo Fisher Scientific).

#### 4.2.1.3 p24 ELISA

Viral samples were inactivated for 1h at 56°C in a final concentration of 0.5% Empigen BB<sup>TM</sup> (Sigma 45165) in a heat resistant 96-well plate and stored at

**Table 4.1:** shRNA oligonucleotides.

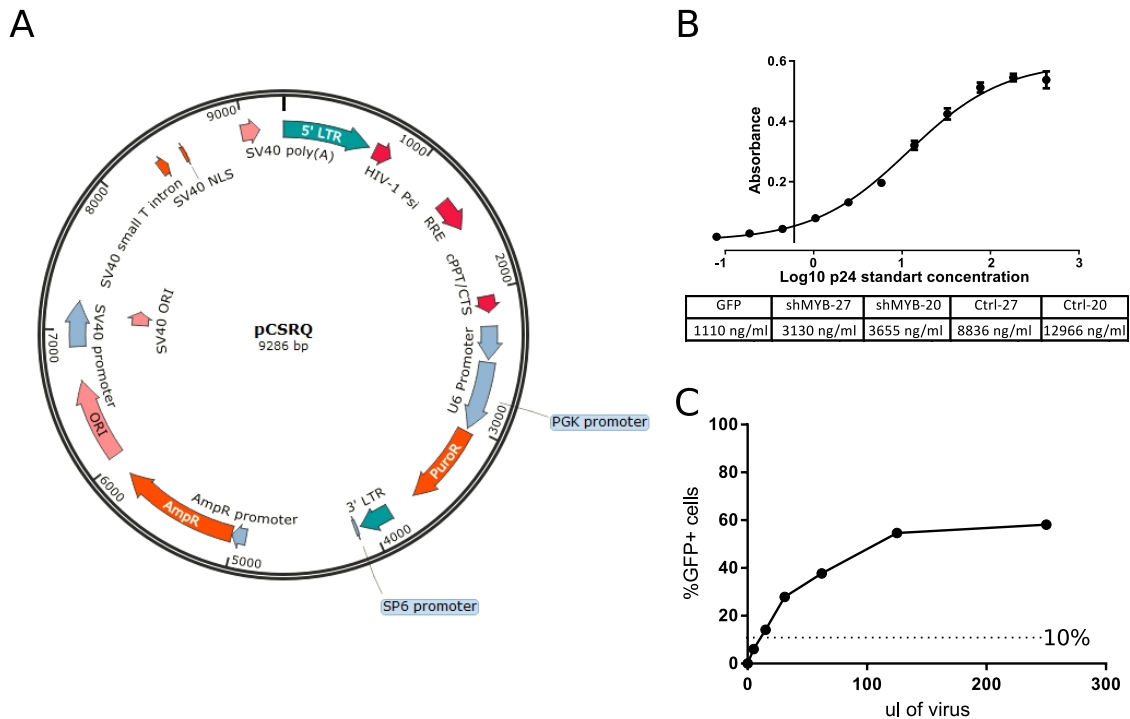
| Code | Name                      | Sequence - 5' to 3'  |
|------|---------------------------|--|
| JB-1 | Top shRNA MYB (27 nt)     | GATCCGAACCTCTTAGAATTTGCAGAAACACTTTTCATGAGA-<br>AGTGTCTCTGCAAATTTCTAAGAGGTTCTTTTTTTCTAGAG |
| JB-2 | Bottom shRNA MYB (27 nt)  | AATTCTCTAGAAAAAAGAACCCTCTTAGAATTTGCAGAAAC-<br>ACTTCTCATGAAAGTGTCTCTGCAAATTTCTAAGAGGTTTCG |
| JB-3 | Top shRNA CTRL (27 nt)    | GATCCATAAGAATGTCCATCAGTTACGCCATATTCATGAGATA-<br>TGGCGTAACTGATGGACATTCTATTTTTTTTCTAGAG    |
| JB-4 | Bottom shRNA CTRL (27 nt) | AATTCTCTAGAAAAAATAAGAATGTCCATCAGTTACGCC-<br>ATATCTCATGAATATGCGTAACTGATGGACATTCTTATG      |
| JB-5 | Top shRNA MYB (21 nt)     | GATCCGTTAGAAATTTGCAGAAACACTTTTCATGAGAAGTGT-<br>TTCTGCAAATTTCTAATTTTTTTTCTAGAG            |
| JB-6 | Bottom shRNA MYB (21 nt)  | AATTCTCTAGAAAAAAGTTAGAAATTTGCAGAAACACTT-<br>CTCATGAAAGTGTCTCTGCAAATTTCTAACG              |

-80°C. Grenier ELISA plates were coated overnight with 100  $\mu\text{L}$ /well of 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$   $\alpha$ -HIV-1-p24 antibody (D7320 - Aalto). Samples were thawed at 37°C and the ELISA plate was washed 3x in 200  $\mu\text{L}$  of wash buffer (Tris-buffered saline (TBS) (50 mM Tris-Cl, pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl) + 0.05% Tween) followed by 30 min at room temperature with 200  $\mu\text{L}$  blocking buffer (TBS + 2% BSA). HIV-1 p24 antigen standards (Aalto - BC1071-BIOT) were prepared in triplicate by generating a serial dilution series with a dilution factor of 1/2 using 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  for the highest concentration. The ELISA plate was washed 3x in 200  $\mu\text{L}$  of wash buffer and 100  $\mu\text{L}$  of sample and standard, in triplicate, were transferred into the plate. Plates were incubated for 2h at 37°C with gentle agitation (75 rpm). The ELISA plate was washed 6x in 200  $\mu\text{L}$  of wash buffer, following which 100  $\mu\text{L}$ /well of 1:1000 diluted stock of biotinylated  $\alpha$ -HIV-1-p24 antibody (Aalto BC1071-BIOT) in TMT/SS buffer (TBS, 2% BSA, 20% FCS) was added and the plate was incubated at room temperature for 2h. ELISA plate was washed 6x in 200  $\mu\text{L}$  of wash buffer and 100  $\mu\text{L}$ /well of 0.1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  of streptavidin-HRP (Serotec STAR5B) in TMT/SS buffer was added. After incubation at room temperature for 1h the ELISA plate was washed 6x in 200  $\mu\text{L}$  of wash buffer and 100  $\mu\text{L}$ /well of 1-step Ultra TBM-ELISA (Pierce, 34028) was added after which the reaction was stopped with 100  $\mu\text{L}$ /well of 0.5M  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The optical density of each well was measured at 450 nm and 570 nm (SpectraMax<sup>®</sup> M3) and the 570 nm readings were subtracted from the 450 nm

reading to obtain an accurate read based on the volume in each well. Unknowns were interpolated from the fit from the standard curve.

#### 4.2.1.4 Generation of shRNA-expressing cell lines

All four shRNA constructs were cloned in the vector pCSRQ lentiviral vector (figure 4.2A) which was derived by subcloning the shRNA expression cassette from pSIREN RetroQ into pCSGW (Schaller et al., 2011). VSVg pseudotyped shRNA-expressing lentiviral vectors were generated by co-transfection of the shRNA-containing pCSRQ plasmid and the required helper plasmids HEK 293T cells (M&M: 2.8). As the generated lentiviral vectors contained no tractable marker, an additional lentiviral vector expressing GFP under the control of EF1 $\alpha$  promoter (LV-EF1 $\alpha$ -GFP-IRES-Puromycin<sup>R</sup> - (van Wilgenburg et al., 2013)) was generated and viral titres were quantified using p24 ELISA (figure 4.2D). The GFP vector was used to generate an infection standard curve in HUES-2 hESCs (figure 4.2E). These results were used in combination with the p24 ELISA results to extrapolate an approximate concentration of shRNA-expressing pCSRQ lentiviral vector needed to obtain 10% lentiviral transduction of hESC. I aimed for 10% as this results in 99.5% of the transfected cells having only a single integrant, according to Poisson distribution (Ellis and Delbrück, 1939). By having mainly single integrants I aimed to obtain consistent shRNA expression level across the four different shRNA constructs. HUES-2 hESCs, Jurkat and CCRF-CEM cells were transduced using the four different shRNA-expressing lentiviruses and selected with puromycin. After 48h of selection 80-90% of cell death was observed indicating that most surviving cells should only have a single lentiviral integrant. Jurkat and CCRF-CEM cells were chosen as a control as they are known to express MYB constitutively (Lin et al., 2008).



**Figure 4.2:** **A.** Full plasmid map of the lentiviral vectors. **B.** p24 ELISA standard curve and the extrapolated concentration of virus generated. **C.** Infection titration curve using the GFP virus as a control.

## 4.2.2 CRISPR/Cas9

### 4.2.2.1 In-silico design

CRISPR KO target site was chosen according to the following criteria. Firstly, the first or last exons were excluded, as an out-of-frame mutation in the first exon can lead to the usage of an alternative start site and an out-of-frame deletion in the last exon will not induce nonsense-mediated mRNA decay (NMD) of the selected; target transcript. Second, only exons conserved between all isoforms of the protein were selected, if the exon targeted is only present in a specific splice variant of the protein the induced frameshift will be spliced out in all other variants which will still be viable and expressed. Third, a large enough exon was chosen as any the deletion generated by the CRISPR/Cas9 cleavage spanning across the exon-intron boundary would result in a loss of a splice site and a possible loss of the exon from the protein. Lastly, it is best to target an exon before the active site or DNA-binding domain of the protein in case NMD is not 100% efficient, in

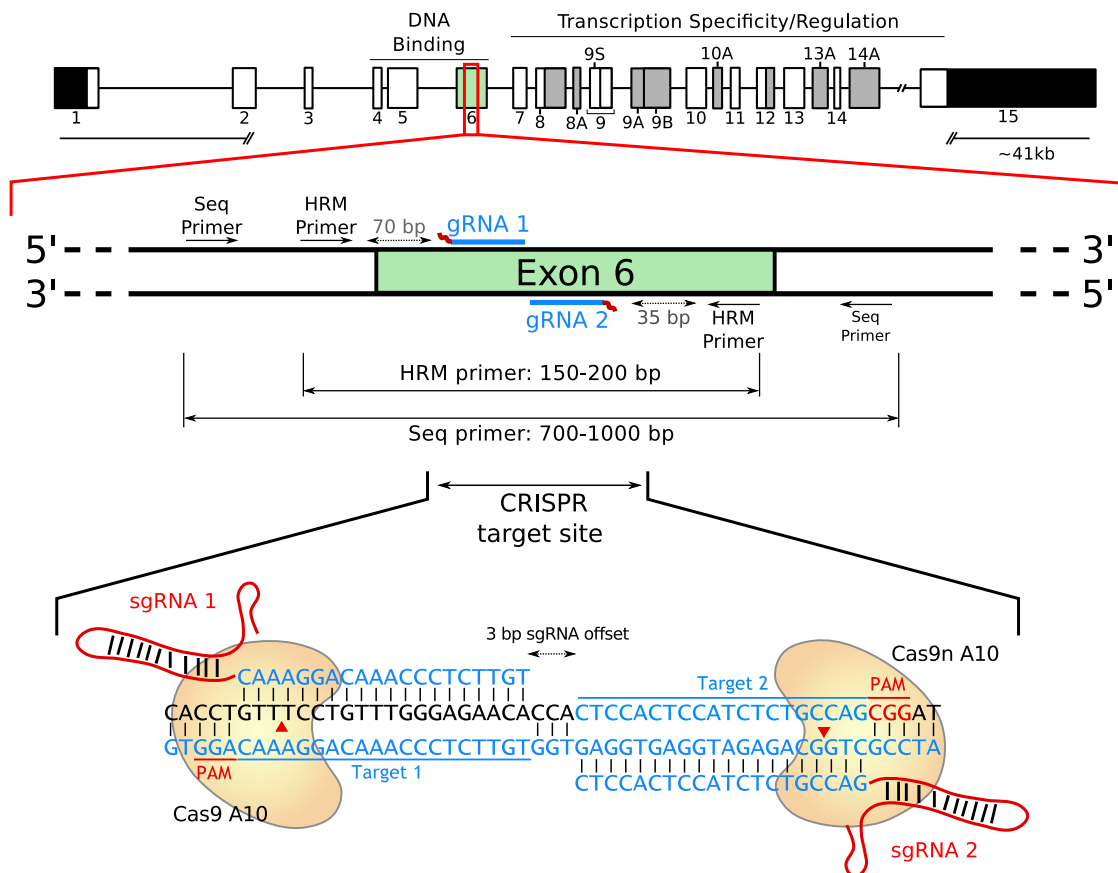
which case the protein translated would still be nonfunctional. The guide RNA (gRNA) locations were detected using the <http://crispr.mit.edu/> website to find all possible gRNAs for each exon of interest. For dual gRNA targeting, the offset of the two gRNAs should not be greater than 10 bp, nor should the two gRNA targets overlap, as either would result in loss of cutting efficiency.

#### 4.2.2.2 High resolution melt analysis (HRM) primer design

HRM primers were designed using the PrimerExpress software, using the TaqMan quantification default settings. The amplification region should be of 150-200 bp and if possible leave at least 70 bp between the first CRISPR cut site and the forward binding primer. This is not necessary but allows for sequencing of the HRM PCR product. Primers were designed with a minimum offset of 30-40 bp from the Cas9 cutting site. If they are close, the primer-binding site can be destroyed by the deletion generated by the CRISPR/Cas9 cut, resulting in no PCR amplification during HRM analysis. A schematic representation of the target choice and primer design of MYB can be found in figure 4.3.

#### 4.2.2.3 Vector construction

The CRISPR-Cas9 vectors used in this study were based on the dual Cas9- and gRNA-, puromycin-resistance gene-expressing, pSpCas9n(BB)-2A-Puro (pX462) vector Cong et al. (2013) (gift from Feng Zhang (Addgene plasmid #48141)). Cloning was performed as previously described Cong et al. (2013) using oligonucleotides JB-73 (5'- CACCGGCTTGTGGCCACTGCTGGC -3') and JB-74 (5'- AAACGCCAGCAGTGGCCACAAGCC -3') with pX462 to create pX462-gMYBt; oligonucleotides JB-75 (5'- CACCGCAGAAGAACAGTCATTTGA -3') and JB-76 (5'- AAAC TCAAATGACTGTTCTTCTGC -3') with pX462 to create pX462-gMYBb; oligonucleotides JB-81 (5'- CACCGCAGTGACCAGAGTGCCATC -3') and JB-82 (5'- AAACGATGGCACTCTGGTCACTGC -3') with pX462 to create pX462-gRUNX1t; oligonucleotides JB-83 (5'- CACCGGGCAATGATGAAAAC-TACT -3') and JB-84 (5'- AAACAGTAGTTTTTCATCATTGCC -3') with pX462



**Figure 4.3: Schematic representation of the choice of the gRNA target location and primer design.** The choice of the target site for CRISPR-Cas9 KO is crucial for success. In this example I have represented the Human MYB genomic structure which contains many alternatively spliced exons (represented in grey), a DNA binding site and a regulatory domain. After the choice of target location two different sets of primers need to be designed, a set of HRM primers for screening and a set of sequencing primers for analysis of the pre-screened clones.

to create pX462-gRUNX1b; oligonucleotides JB-101 (5'- CACCGCTGCGGGGGCT-GCACGCTC -3') and JB-102 (5'- AAACGAGCGTGCAGCCCCCGCAGC -3') with pX462 to create pX462-gSPI1t; and oligonucleotides JB-103 (5'- CACCGCAGCAGCTC-TACCGCCACA -3') and JB-104 (5'- AAACGTGTGGCGGTAGAGCTGCTGC -3') with pX462 to create pX462-gSPI1b.

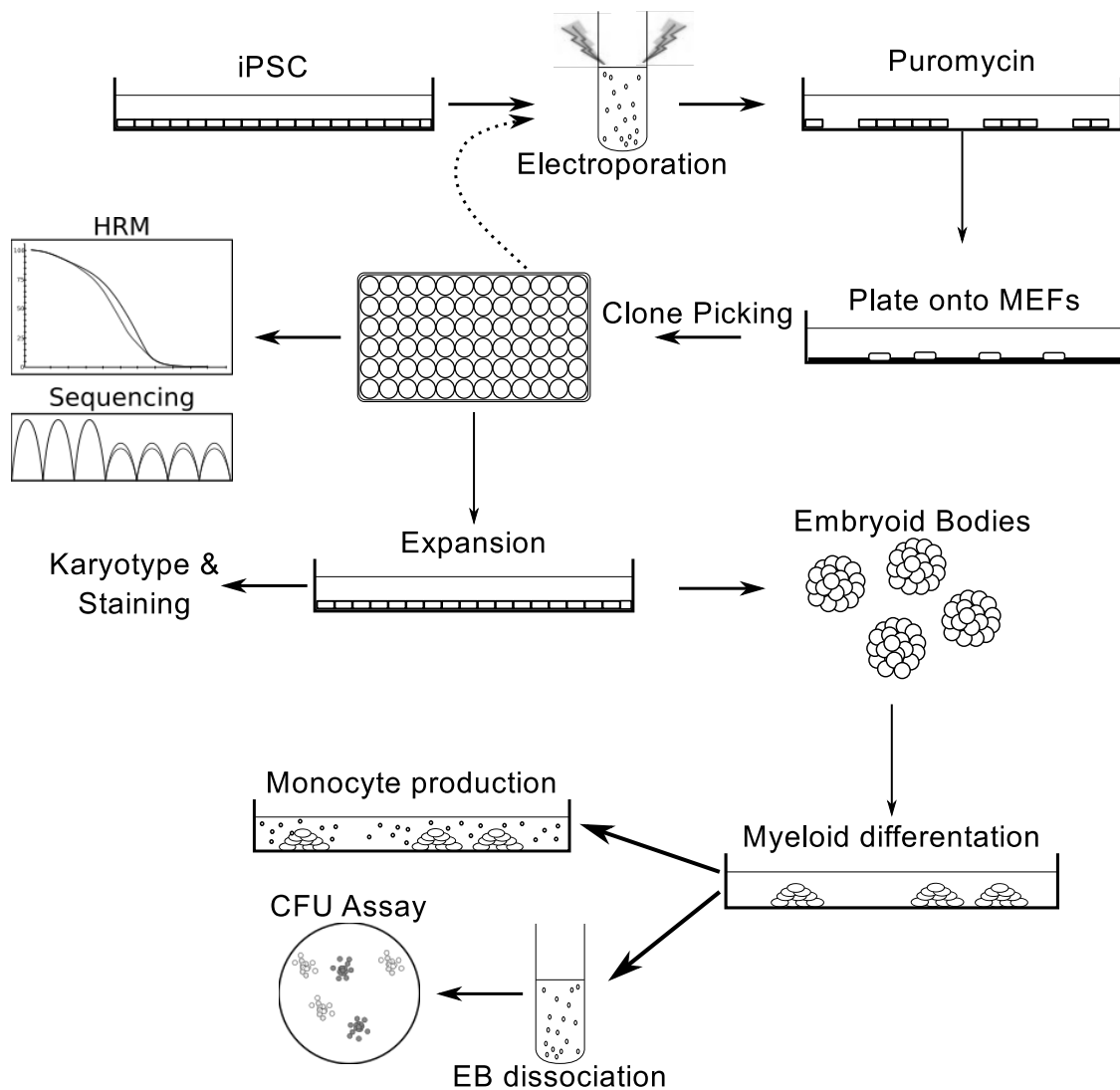
#### 4.2.2.4 Gene editing and single-cell cloning

Schematic representation of the CRISPR-Cas9 based KO strategy in hiPSCs is shown in Figure 4.4.  $2 \times 10^6$  feeder-free hiPSCs were transfected with two pX462 Cas9-

gRNA-puromycin expressing plasmids in a single-cell suspension by electroporation (Neon<sup>®</sup> transfection system, Invitrogen), using a 100  $\mu$ L tip with 10  $\mu$ g DNA (5  $\mu$ g top strand pX462-gRNA and 5  $\mu$ g bottom strand pX462-gRNA). After one pulse of electroporation at 1000 V and 40 ms pulse width,  $1 \times 10^6$  transfected cells were plated onto a matrigel-coated 12 well plate in mTeSR<sup>TM</sup>1 supplemented with 10  $\mu$ mol/L Y-27632 without penicillin/streptomycin. After 48h, cells were puromycin selected (0.4  $\mu$ g/mL; MP Biomedicals) for 48h. Surviving cells were plated at  $10^4$  per 10cm dish on mitotically-inactivated mouse embryonic fibroblast feeder cells (MEF; outbred Swiss mice established and maintained at the Department of Pathology, Oxford Gardner (1982); Chia et al. (2005)) on gelatin-coated tissue culture plates in hESC medium (KO-DMEM, 2 mmol/L L-Glutamine, 100 mmol/L non-essential amino acids, 20% serum replacement, and 8 ng/mL basic fibroblastic growth factor (FGF2)), supplemented with 10  $\mu$ mol/L Y-27632 on the day of the plating. After 7 days of expansion, individual single-cell colonies were picked manually onto a matrigel coated 96 well plate in mTeSR<sup>TM</sup>1.

#### 4.2.2.5 Clone screening, DNA extraction and HRM

After picking, hiPSCs clones were expanded and split into two 96 well plates. One plate was used for DNA extraction using over night lysis at 55°C in lysis buffer (10mM tris pH 7.5, 10mM Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA), 10mM NaCl, 0.25% triton X100, 1mg/mL proteinase K) after which DNA was precipitated for 2h using a -80°C precipitation solution (75mM NaCl in 100% EtOH), washed in EtOH three times, air dried and re-suspended in distilled water. Pre-screening of targeted clones was performed using HRM on a StepOnePlus<sup>TM</sup> Real-Time PCR System (ThermoFisher). HRM is a PCR based method for detecting mutations and polymorphisms in a piece of double stranded DNA and allows for pre-screening of clones and removal of all wild type (WT) unmodified clones before sequencing (figure 4.5). For HRM, AmpliTaq<sup>®</sup> Gold DNA Polymerase (ThermoFisher) was used with LCGreen Plus+ (BioChem) melting dye. The following primers were



**Figure 4.4: Schematic representation of the CRISPR-Cas9 based KO strategy in iPSCs.** hiPSCs generated from a healthy donor were cultured under feeder-free conditions, electroporated with two pX462 plasmids for Cas9-gRNA-puromycin expression. Transfected cells were selected by transient puromycin treatment after which they were plated at low density onto mouse embryonic fibroblast feeder cells. After 7 days of expansion, individual single cell colonies were picked into a 96 well plate directly in feeder-free conditions and clones were expanded. hiPSC clones were pre-screened for insertions or deletions in the targeted region using HRM (Supplementary Fig. 2a) and sequenced to determine the exact sequence of each clone. Clones harbouring a single out-of-frame or a double out-of-frame deletion in the gene of interest were expanded, stained for pluripotency markers, karyotyped, assessed for monocyte differentiation potential and hematopoietic colony formation capacity.

used: JB-71 (5'- ACAGGAAGGTTATCTGCAGGAGTCT -3') + JB-72 (5'- AGTGGCAGGGAGTTGAGCTGTA -3') for MYB, JB-79 (5'- ATCACTACACAAAT-

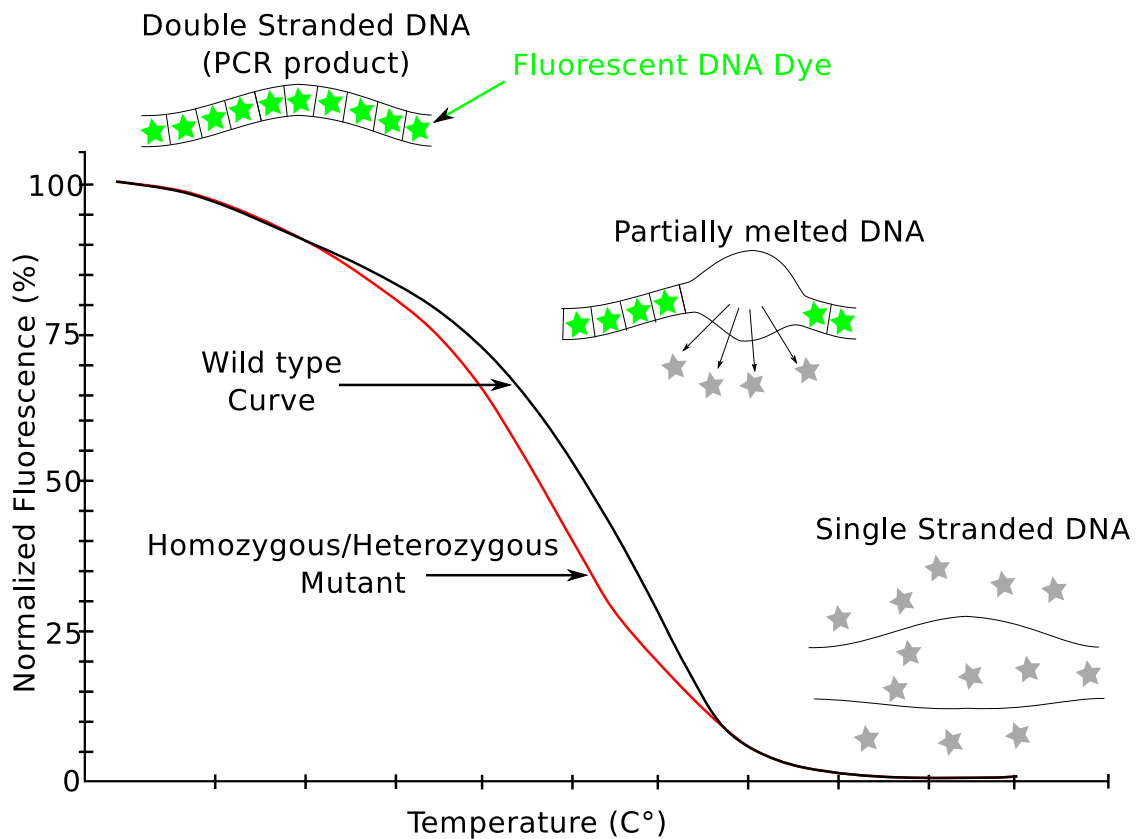
GCCCTAAAAGTG -3') + JB-80 (5'- TTAAATCTTGCAACCTGGTTCTTCA -3') for RUNX1 and JB-99 (5'- CAGACCATTACTGGGACTTCCA -3') + JB-100 (5'- GGGTATCGAGGACGTGCATCT -3') for SPI1. Genetically modified clones detected by HRM were sequenced and analysed for insertions and/or deletions. The first round of transfection produced several single out-of-frame deletion MYB clones but did not result in any double out-of-frame KO clones, we therefore used a single out-of-frame KO clone, clone D6, for re-targeting. Clone D6 was expanded and transfected with the two pX462 Cas9-gRNA-puromycin expressing plasmids targeting MYB and processed as previously. After a second round of targeting, several out-of frame KOs were generated and 3 clones (Clone B5, C5 and E6) were used in this study.

#### 4.2.2.6 Screening for WT contamination

Single cell clones were checked for presence of WT DNA by standard PCR using WT specific primers, forward primers were designed to span the deletion and/or insertion present in the KO clones hindering binding of the primers and amplification of KO sequence but allowing the amplifying WT sequence. MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> clones were tested using forward primer JB-107 (5'- TGGCCACAAGCTTCCAGAAG -3') and reverse primer JB-64 (5'- ACCATACCTACACCCTATCTACTTCAAAG -3'). RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> clone was tested using forward primer JB-110 (5'- GGCTGGCAATGATGAAACCT -3') and reverse primer JB-78 (5'- GATAGCCCACAGATCATACGTCAA -3'), the forward primer was designed with an extra mismatch to increase specificity as one allele of the RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> clone is a short 2 bp insertion. SPI1<sup>ΔEx3</sup> clone was tested, forward primer JB-108 (5'- GAGCTCCAGAGCGTGCAGCC -3') and reverse primer JB-92 (5'- CAGGAGGGCCCACAACAA -3').

#### 4.2.2.7 DNA extraction and Illumina SNP array

For SNP analysis, 2x10<sup>6</sup> feeder-free hiPSCs were pelleted and their DNA was extracted using the DNeasy Blood & Tissue Kit (QIAGEN) following manufacturers protocol. All optional steps were performed, including the RNase A incubation to obtain RNA free DNA. DNA was normalised to 100 ng/μL. SNP analysis was



**Figure 4.5: Schematic representation of HRM analysis.** HRM of nucleic acid collects information of fluorescence as a function of temperature in a mixture that contains a fluorescent double-strand DNA binding dye and a PCR product. Mutations in PCR products result in destabilisation of the dsDNA and therefore different melting temperatures which are detected by changes in the shape of the melting curve compared to a reference sample. In this schematic example WT is represented in black and the shifted mutant allele in red.

performed by the high-throughput genomics group at the Wellcome Trust Centre for Human Genetics on an OmniExpress24 chip covering 700,000 markers. The SNP datasets and the Illumina HT12v4 transcriptome array results of the parental cell line have been deposited in Gene Expression Omnibus under accession number GEO: GSM2055806. The SNP datasets of the genetically modified lines have been deposited in GEO: GSE93285. Results were analysed using KaryoStudio (Illumina).

### 4.2.3 Molecular biology and functional assays

#### 4.2.3.1 Phagocytosis assay

Harvested iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s were differentiated to M $\phi$ s for 7 days in M $\phi$  differentiation media (X-VIVO<sup>TM</sup>-15 (Lonza), supplemented with 100 ng/mL M-CSF (Invitrogen), 2 mM glutamax (Invitrogen), 100 U/mL penicillin and 100 mg/ $\mu$ L streptomycin (Invitrogen), and 0.055 mM  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol (Invitrogen)). On the day of the analysis negative control wells were pre-treated with 10  $\mu$ M cytochalasin D (MP Biomedical) for 1h. After pre-treatment all wells were fed with media containing 2 particles per cell of 488nm-Zymosan (Z-23373, Thermo Fisher). M $\phi$ s were lifted using PBS supplemented with Lidocaine for 30 min at 37°C. Unphagocytosed membrane-bound zymosan was quenched using 250  $\mu$ g/mL TrypanBlue (Gibco) for 5 min and the cells were fixed in 2% formaldehyde. Results were acquired on a FACSCalibur<sup>TM</sup> flow cytometer (BD).

#### 4.2.3.2 TNF $\alpha$ enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA)

Harvested iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s were differentiated for 7 days in M $\phi$  differentiation media (4.2.3.1). Positive control wells were activated with lipopolysaccharide (LPS) at 100 ng/mL for 24h. Cleared cell culture supernatants were diluted 1:5 and probed using the TNF $\alpha$  ELISA Ready set go (88-7346-86, eBioscience) according to the manufacturer's instructions.

#### 4.2.3.3 ROS assay

Harvested iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s ( $1 \times 10^5$ ) were plated onto 96 well black clear bottom assay plate (Corning 3603) M $\phi$  differentiation media (4.2.3.1) 24 hours prior to analysis. On the day of the assay, cell viability was assessed using the luminol compatible CellTiter-Fluor<sup>TM</sup> assay (Promega). Briefly, media was replaced with 100  $\mu$ L of viability assay solution (0.1  $\mu$ L GF-AFC Substrate, 20  $\mu$ L Assay buffer, 80  $\mu$ L of 0.5% bovine serum albumin (BSA) Hanks' balanced salt solution (HBSS) with calcium and magnesium). Cells were incubated for 15 min at 37°C and total cell viability was quantified at Ex438-400 nm/Em 505nm on a PHERAstar FS

(BMG Labtech) platereader. After viability quantification, the PHERAstar FS was programmed to inject 100  $\mu\text{L}$  of 2x luminol solution (200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  luminol in 0.5% BSA HBSS) with or without 400 ng/mL phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA) (200 ng/mL final concentration). Individual wells were then monitored for light released at 1 sec intervals for 300 sec.

#### 4.2.3.4 EB dissociation and colony forming assay

EBs (24 per condition) were harvested using a 100  $\mu\text{m}$  cell strainer, washed in PBS, and resuspended in 500  $\mu\text{L}$  of Accumax<sup>TM</sup> Solution (Sigma). EBs were incubated for 5 min at 37°C, mechanical dissociation was started by carefully pipetting up and down using a 200  $\mu\text{L}$  pipette for 1 min, after which the EBs were incubated an extra 5 min at 37°C and mechanical dissociation was repeated for an additional minute. Cell suspension was filtered using a 70  $\mu\text{m}$  cell strainer before being centrifuged for 5 min at 400*g*. A colony forming cell assay was performed according to manufacturers protocol using a cell concentration of  $3 \times 10^5$  cells/mL resulting in a final plating concentration of  $3 \times 10^4$  cells per 35mm dish of MethoCult<sup>TM</sup>H4344 complete media (STEMCELL technologies) containing SCF, IL-3, EPO and GM-CSF. Colonies were scored by morphology 14 days after plating.

#### 4.2.3.5 Western blotting

Cells were harvested, washed once with PBS and pelleted at 400*g* for 5 min. The supernatant was removed and the cell pellets placed on ice. Cells were lysed in 50  $\mu\text{L}$  of cold RIPA buffer (50 mM Tris-HCL, 150 mM Sodium Chloride, 1% NP-40, 0.5% Sodium deoxychlorate, 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulfate, pH 8.0) per  $1 \times 10^6$  cells. Lysates were vortexed at full speed for a couple of seconds and placed back on ice and shaken for 30 min. Lysates were then centrifuged at 17000*g* for 15 min at 4°C and clarified supernatant was collected in a fresh eppendorf tube. Protein was quantified using Pierce<sup>®</sup> BCA protein assay kit (Thermo Fisher Scientific) and 50  $\mu\text{g}$  of protein was denatured in NuPAGE<sup>®</sup> LDS Sample Buffer by heating to 95°C for 4 min. Proteins were loading in Novex<sup>®</sup> 12% Tris-Glycine Mini Gels (Life technologies), run for 1h at 150V in NuPAGE<sup>®</sup> MES SDS Running Buffer (life technologies) and

transferred onto methanol activated Low-Fluorescence PVDF Transfer Membrane (Thermo Scientific) for 1h at 110V using a tris-glycine buffer (192 mM Glycine, 25 mM Tris, 20% Methanol). The membrane was blocked for 3h in blocking solution (PBS, 0.05% Tween 20 and 5% milk) and stained over night with the primary  $\alpha$ -MYB (H-141 – Santa Cruz) at 1:100 for hiPSC lysate and 1:1000 for Jurkat and CCRF-CEM cells. The control antibody  $\alpha$ GAPDH (clone 2275-PC-100, R&D Systems) was added at 1:5000. The membrane was washed 3 times for 5 min with PBS + 0.05% tween and stained with a LI-COR secondary antibody Goat $\alpha$ Rabbit IgG IRDye<sup>®</sup> 680RD (LI-COR) and Goat $\alpha$ Mouse IgG IRDye<sup>®</sup> 800RD (LI-COR) for 1 to 3h at RT at 1:5000. Blot was scanned using a LI-COR Odyssey<sup>®</sup> scanner.

#### **4.2.3.6 RNA extraction, reverse transcription (RT) and quantitative Polymerase Chain Reaction (qPCR)**

RNA extraction was performed using the RNeasy<sup>®</sup> kit (Qiagen) according to manufacturer's protocol. Potential DNA contamination was removed by adding a step of Ambion<sup>®</sup> TURBO DNA-*free*<sup>®</sup> according to manufacturer's protocol (Life technologies). Reverse transcription was performed using the RetroScript<sup>®</sup> (Ambion) kit using random decamers. qPCR was performed using Power SYBR Green (Life technologies). The following primers were used for MYB: Forward 5'- GCCAAT-TATCTCCCGAATCGA -3' and reverse 5'- ACCAACGTTTCGGACCGTA -3'. The amplification product is of 155 base pairs and crosses intron-exon boundary to eliminate any signal for residual DNA contamination. Actin $\beta$  control reverse and forward primers were purchased from Eurogentech.

## 4.3 Results

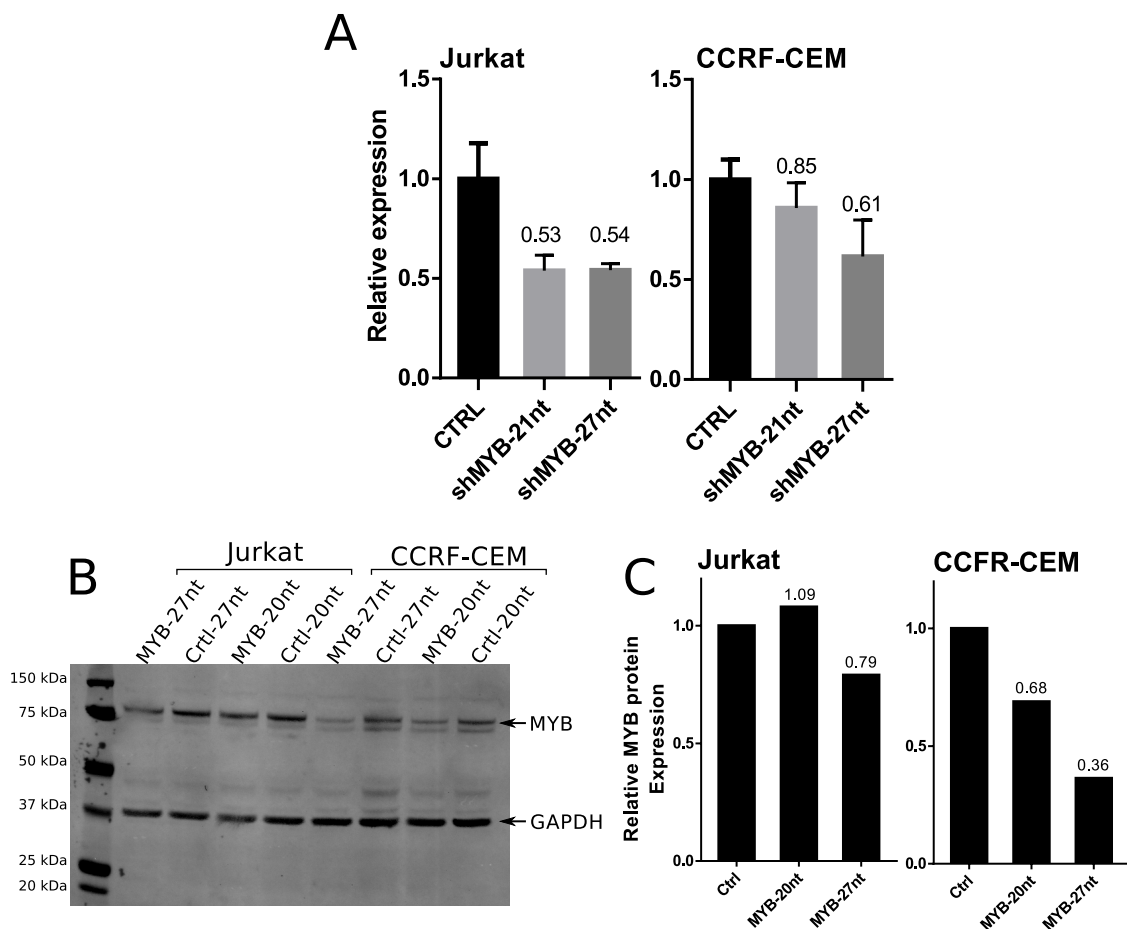
### 4.3.1 Using shRNAs to knock-down MYB in hiPSCs

In the mouse haploinsufficiency of Myb is sufficient to significantly affect definitive hematopoiesis during *in vitro* differentiation of mESCs, while not reducing number of primitive erythrocytes and M $\phi$  produced (Jieping et al., 2007). I therefore started with an shRNA KD approach, as a strong KD of MYB should strongly reduce definitive hematopoiesis without affecting primitive hematopoiesis. Therefore if MYB KD does not affect iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation while affecting other lineages this would be a strong indication of MYB-independent iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  ontogeny. For MYB KD and scramble control shRNAs I used two different length variants of the same published shRNAs (shRNA material and method section 4.2.1) (Drabsch et al., 2007). I will refer to the four different shRNAs as shMYB<sup>27nt</sup>, shMYB<sup>21nt</sup>, shCTRL<sup>27nt</sup> and shCTRL<sup>21nt</sup>.

#### 4.3.1.1 MYB shRNAs had limited KD efficiency in Jurkat and CCRF-CEM cell lines

As the expression of MYB in hESC and hiPSCs is not well defined I first used Jurkat and CCRF-CEM cells, which are known to express high levels of MYB, for optimizing MYB western blot and RT-qPCR. After protocol optimization Jurkat and CCRF-CEM cells transduced with shMYB<sup>27nt</sup>, shMYB<sup>21nt</sup>, shCTRL<sup>27nt</sup> and shCTRL<sup>21nt</sup> were used for initial assessment of the efficiency of MYB KD. Jurkat and CCRF-CEM cells were cultured under constant puromycin selection before being analysed for MYB mRNA and protein levels. shMYB<sup>21nt</sup> and shMYB<sup>27nt</sup> reduced MYB mRNA levels by 50% in Jurkat cells while only reducing MYB mRNA levels by 15% and 40% in CCRF-CEM<sup>shMYB-21</sup> and CCRF-CEM<sup>shMYB-27</sup> respectively (Figure 4.6A). In contrast, western blot quantification of MYB protein showed a higher KD of MYB in CCRF-CEM cells compared to Jurkat with a 32% and 64% KD in CCRF-CEM<sup>shMYB-21</sup> and CCRF-CEM<sup>shMYB-27</sup> cells while no major MYB protein KD was detected in Jurkat<sup>shMYB-21</sup> or Jurkat<sup>shMYB-27</sup> cell lines (Figure 4.6B and C). Together, these results show that although the shRNAs had an effect

on MYB expression, this effect was weak and variable between CCRF-CEM and Jurkat cell lines. As Jurkat and CCRF-CEM cells are cancer cell lines known to express high levels of MYB, shRNA expression might not be sufficient for proper KD, therefore I decided to directly test the efficiency of the shRNAs in hESCs. The hESC line HUES-2 was selected as candidate cell line for the KD as it was widely used in the laboratory at the time and was known for robust Mo/M $\phi$  production.

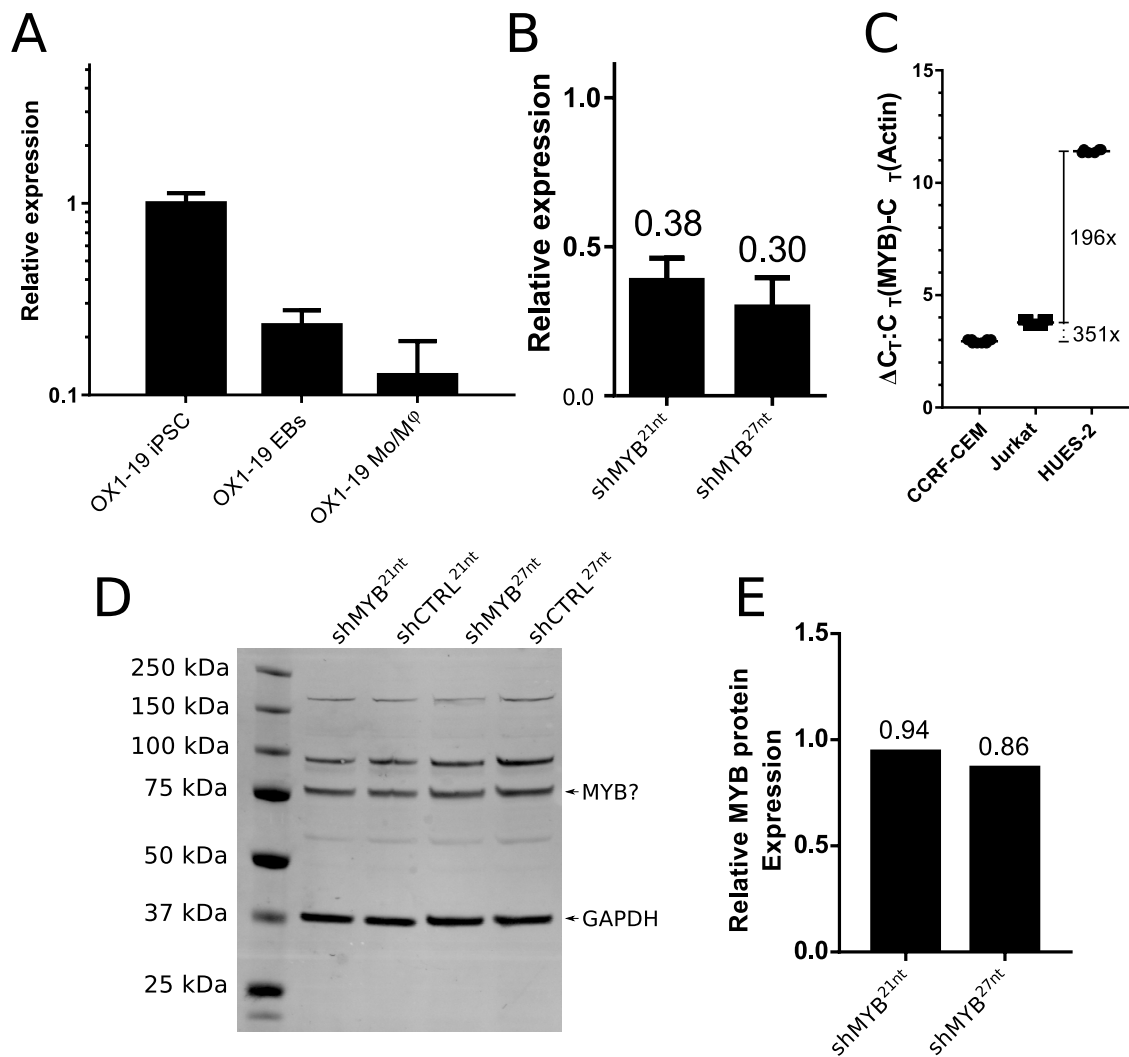


**Figure 4.6: MYB shRNAs had limited KD efficiency in Jurkat and CCRF-CEM cell lines.** **A.** Relative expression of MYB mRNA in Jurkat and CCRF-CEM cells. Each sample has been internally normalised to  $\beta$ -actin mRNA levels, relative quantity is expressed compared to the respective scramble shRNA control. **B.** Western blot of Jurkat and CCRF-CEM cells expressing different shRNA constructs, stained with  $\alpha$ -MYB and  $\alpha$ -GAPDH antibodies. **C.** Densitometry quantification of MYB intensity using imageJ. Each sample has been internally normalised to GAPDH and then normalised to the respective control.

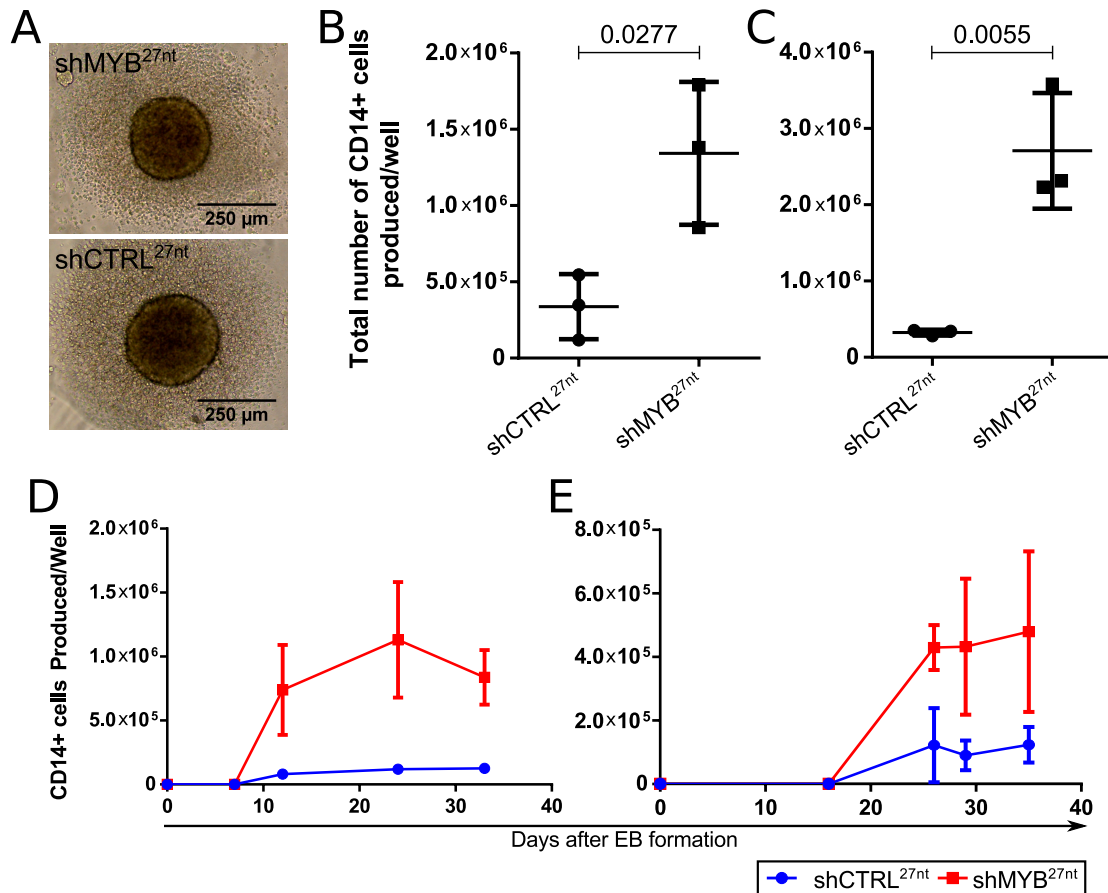
#### 4.3.1.2 MYB shRNAs had limited KD efficiency in hESC

While Myb protein can be detected in mESCs (Jieping et al., 2007) the expression level of MYB in hESC/hiPSCs is not well documented. Therefore, I initially did a small time-course study of MYB expression levels during hiPSC differentiation. For this I used the OX1-19 hiPSC line and collected samples at three different time-points. A sample of undifferentiated feeder-free hiPSCs, a sample of whole EBs after 7 days of differentiation and a sample of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ . MYB mRNA level was highest in undifferentiated hiPSCs, five-times lower in whole EBs and close to background levels in iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  (figure 4.7A). As the mRNA level was highest in undifferentiated hiPSCs I decided to quantify the MYB KD directly in HUES-2 hESCs rather than EBs.

The MYB mRNA KD was stronger in the hESC line HUES-2 than in Jurkat or CCRF-CEM cells, 70% and 62% for HUES-2<sup>shMYB-27</sup> and HUES-2<sup>shMYB-21</sup> respectively (figure 4.7B). This might be due to the overall expression level of MYB being substantially lower (196-fold for Jurkat and 351-fold for CCRF-CEM) in HUES-2 than in Jurkat or CCRF-CEM cells as indicated by the  $\Delta$ Ct difference between MYB and actin when comparing HUES-2 and Jurkat/CCRF-CEM cells (figure 4.7C). In contrast to mRNA which was present at a detectable level by RT-qPCR, the protein level of MYB could not be confirmed satisfactorily. Initial western blots using the same conditions as for Jurkat and CCRF-CEM cells had very low apparent MYB signal while a strong GAPDH control signal was detected. After optimisation of the protocol, increasing antibody concentration several fold and increasing staining time, several bands could be detected by western blot, including one at 75 kDa, the predicted size of MYB (figure 4.7D). Visual inspection and quantification of the blot by densitometry showed no major KD of the 75 kDa band (figure 4.7D). This failure could either be due to inefficient KD of MYB by the shRNA or due to the band being a non-specific band detected after increase of antibody and staining time. As MYB protein might not be expressed at all at the stem cell level or only at a very low level it is difficult to draw any conclusions on the specificity of the band without a KO line as a negative control.



**Figure 4.7: MYB shRNAs had limited KD efficiency in hESC.** **A.** Relative expression of MYB mRNA in OX1-19 hiPSCs compared to OX1-19 day 7 EBs and OX1-19 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ . Each sample has been run in technical triplicate and internally normalised to 18S mRNA. **B.** Relative expression of MYB mRNA between HUES-2<sup>CTRL-21</sup>, HUES-2<sup>CTRL-27</sup> and HUES-2<sup>shMYB-21</sup> and HUES-2<sup>shMYB-27</sup>. Each sample has been run in technical triplicate and internally normalised to actin mRNA. **C.**  $\Delta C_T$  value of MYB mRNA compared to actin in Jurkat, CCRF-CEM and HUES-2 hESCs. **D.** Western blot of HUES-2 hESCs stably expressing either shMYB<sup>21nt</sup>, shMYB<sup>27nt</sup>, shCTRL<sup>21nt</sup> or shCTRL<sup>27nt</sup> and stained for MYB and GAPDH. GAPDH band is strongly detected at 37 kDa. Two additional bands can be detected at 75 kDa and 90 kDa after staining for MYB. **E.** Densitometry quantification of the relative quantity of MYB normalised to GAPDH. Quantification have been done using ImageJ.



**Figure 4.8: HUES-2<sup>shMYB-27</sup> were capable of hES-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation while shCTRL<sup>27nt</sup> had defective differentiation.** **A.** Representative image of HUES-2<sup>shMYB-27</sup> and HUES-2<sup>CTRL-27</sup> EBs one day after formation. **B and C.** Total number of CD14+ hES-Mo/M $\phi$  generated per well of a 6 well containing 8 EBs (3 wells per replicate), over a period of one month. **C.** Non-cumulative representation of the hES-Mo/M $\phi$  production over time from experiments B and C.

#### 4.3.1.3 Effect of MYB KD using shRNAs on iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ differentiation

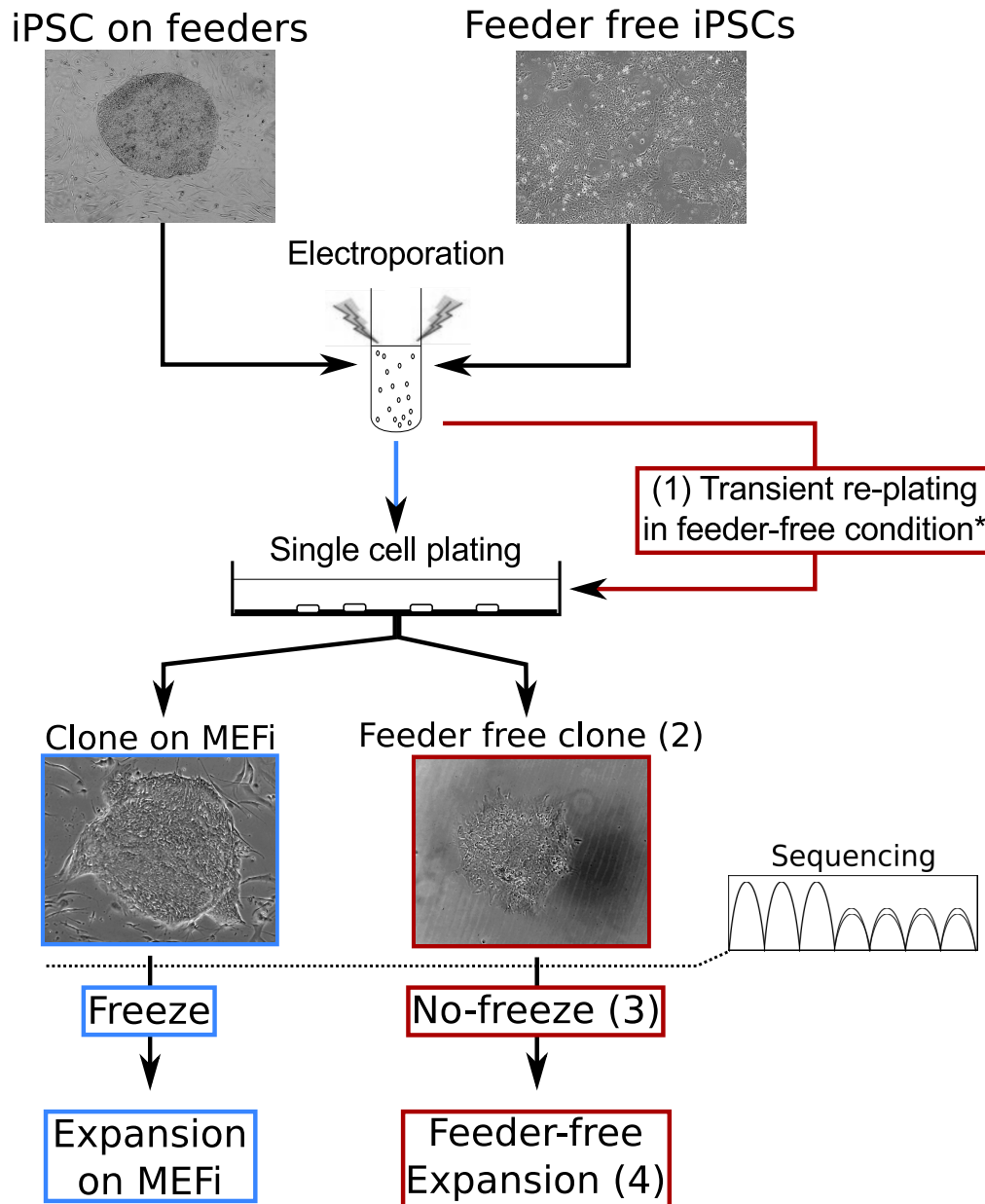
Although overall the KD results were unconvincing I observed a consistent reduction of MYB mRNA in all three cell lines tested, highest in HUES-2 cells using the published shMYB<sup>27nt</sup> (70% KD of mRNA levels in HUES-2) and consistently stronger than the shortened shMYB<sup>21nt</sup> version I designed. I therefore decided to get some preliminary results to assess the impact of shMYB<sup>27nt</sup> on hES-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation from hESCs. shMYB<sup>27nt</sup> and shCTRL<sup>27nt</sup> transduced HUES-2 hESC had normal undifferentiated morphology and were both capable of forming healthy EBs of similar

size under puromycin selection (Figure 4.8A). Although both HUES-2<sup>shMYB-27</sup> and HUES-2<sup>CTRL-27</sup> were capable of EB formation, HUES-2<sup>CTRL-27</sup> produced significantly lower numbers of hES-Mo/M $\phi$  over a period of one month compared to HUES-2<sup>shMYB-27</sup> as seen in figure 4.8B and C. This reduction in production was not due to a late onset of production as HUES-2<sup>CTRL-27</sup> started producing at the same time as HUES-2<sup>shMYB-27</sup> and continuously produced hES-Mo/M $\phi$  but at a much lower level, as seen in figure 4.8D and E. The number of hES-Mo/M $\phi$ s produced by HUES-2<sup>shMYB-27</sup> was in the expected range of hES-Mo/M $\phi$  production observed using this protocol, while HUES-2<sup>CTRL-27</sup> produced significantly fewer iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  than expected. Since HUES-2<sup>CTRL-27</sup> were unable to produce hES-Mo/M $\phi$  properly it is likely that shCTRL<sup>27nt</sup> is having a deleterious effect on hESC differentiation which makes it is very difficult to asses the impact of shMYB<sup>27nt</sup> on hES-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation. In contrast to shCTRL<sup>27nt</sup>, HUES-2<sup>shMYB-27</sup> produced quantities of hES-Mo/M $\phi$  in the normal range (van Wilgenburg et al., 2013) which leads to the conclusion that either shMYB<sup>27nt</sup> had a negligible effect on MYB levels and therefore did not significantly impact differentiation, or that hES-Mo/M $\phi$  do not require MYB and hence were unaffected by the KD of MYB.

### 4.3.2 Optimizing the CRISPR-Cas9 protocol to generate hiPSC KO

Most murine results regarding MYB requirements have been generated using complete Myb KO rather than KD. With the advent of the CRISPR/Cas9 technology and in light of the inconclusive shRNA results, a KO approach seemed more appropriate for answering my experimental question. I therefore set out to generate a complete KO of MYB in hiPSCs using CRISPR/Cas9 given its recent development the KO protocol required optimization and as this was an important part of achieving the end goal of my project I will, in this section, cover the different improvements and pitfalls of gene KO in hiPSCs.

At the time I started the KO of MYB in hiPSCs the paper describing double nicking CRISPR-Cas9 KO strategy (Ran et al., 2013) had just been published



**Figure 4.9: Schematic representation of the optimization of the CRISPR KO protocol in hiPSCs and hESCs.** Original protocol is labelled in blue while optimised protocol is labelled red. Four changes had a significant impact on the protocol efficiency: (1) Transiant re-plating in feeder-free condition of the transfected hiPSCs after electroporation. (\*) When we switched to the X462 puromycin selectable plasmid, this transient re-plating allowed for puromycin selection. (2) picking single cell colonies directly into feeder-free condition, (3) eliminating the freezing step by increasing screening and sequencing speed and (4) expansion in feeder-free condition.

and our experience in the lab regarding this approach was limited. Dr. R Flynn and Dr. M.D. Moore had setup a base protocol for the use of double-nicking

CRISPR KO in hiPSCs. I started using the initial protocol and participated in improving it to its current version (as described in 4.2.2). Over the course of my DPhil I have attempted several KOs which lead to several key improvements to the protocol which are summarised in figure 4.9.

My first two KO attempts resulted in low viability of the hiPSCs after electroporation of the cells 4.9 (1\*), followed by high differentiation of the hiPSCs after single cell plating (table 4.2). After single cell plating and clone picking all hiPSC clones had differentiated or died. This was likely due to the very high stress induced by electroporation followed immediately by single cell plating, which is a strong cell death driving factor in hiPSCs (Watanabe et al., 2007). To improve survival we decided to add an additional step to the protocol and re-plate the cells at high density in feeder-free conditions for 2 to 3 days, as shown in figure 4.9 (1). This allowed cells to recover better from the stress induced by electroporation and resulted in less differentiation.

My third KO attempt resulted in limited differentiation after single cell plating, which allowed me to pick 96 clones onto MEF feeder cells. Of 96 picked clones over half differentiated after picking and the 40 undifferentiated clones were analysed using HRM. Only a single clone showed a shift in the melt curve and the sequencing result showed it was a clone possessing a single in-frame deletion. This very low frequency of targeted clones can be explained by the lack of selection for gRNA-CRISPR/Cas9 transfected cells. These results coincided with the generating of the new pX462 vector by the Feng Zhang lab (Cong et al., 2013), which contains a puromycin resistance gene allowing for transient selection of transfected clones.

For my fourth attempt I cloned my gRNAs into pX462 and included an additional 2 day puromycin selection step 24h after electroporation of the cells 4.9 (1\*). Puromycin selection at 0.4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  for 2 days was enough to obtain 100% death of non-transfected control cells. hiPSCs were then plated onto MEFs at low density for single cell clone expansion as previously. This resulted in a high number of undifferentiated colonies, of which I picked 96 onto MEF feeders. As previously observed, about 50% of the 96 clones differentiated after picking. The 50 remaining clones were

passaged into two plates, one which was frozen and one which was analysed using HRM. This time, out of the 50 undifferentiated clones 18 showed a significant HRM shift, of which several were single allele out-of-frame deletions and one was shown to be a double-out-of-frame KO by sequencing. After thawing the targeted clone onto feeders they were strongly differentiated and in an unrecoverable state.

For all subsequent KO attempts I made two additional changes which allowed me to get low differentiation and full recovery of all hiPSC clones after picking and analysis. The first change I made was to pick the hiPSC colonies directly into feeder-free conditions (Figure 4.9 (3)). This first step eliminated almost all differentiation after clone picking I had observed previously. In addition to the change in picking method I optimised the clone analysis step and brought the time needed for complete analysis of the clones down to four days, which allowed me to avoid the 96 well freezing step (Figure 4.9 (4)) which had caused the loss of my previous clones. In addition to these changes, I tested several hESC and hiPSC lines which showed variable recovery after transfection and single cell plating. AH016-03 displayed the least differentiation and the best survival rate among the iPSC lines I tested. These changes altogether resulted in the final protocol I used for all subsequent gene KOs.

**Table 4.2:** Key points changed over the course of the CRISPR/Cas9 KO protocol optimization.

| Experiment       | 17.01.2014        | 19.02.2014      | 10.04.2014        | 13.05.2014      | 03.10.2014       | 03.02.2015       | 03.02.2015       | 03.02.2015       | 29.04.2015        |
|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| hiPSC line       | OX1-19<br>on MEFs | OX1-43<br>mTeSR | OX1-43<br>on MEFs | OX1-19<br>mTeSR | AH016-3<br>mTeSR | AH016-3<br>mTeSR | AH016-3<br>mTeSR | AH016-3<br>mTeSR | AH016-3<br>MYB-/+ |
| gRNA             | MYB Ex9           | MYB Ex9         | MYB Ex9           | MYB Ex9         | MYB Ex9          | MYB Ex6          | RUNX1            | SPI1             | MYB Ex6           |
| Plasmid          | pX335             | pX335           | pX335             | pX462           | pX462            | pX462            | pX462            | pX462            | pX462             |
| Clones picked    | N/A               | 52              | 96                | 96              | 140              | 160              | 160              | 160              | 48                |
| Picked onto:     | N/A               | MEF             | MEF               | MEF             | Matrigel         | Matrigel         | Matrigel         | Matrigel         | Matrigel          |
| Recovered clones | N/A               | 0               | 40                | ~50             | ~130             | 160              | 160              | 160              | 48                |
| Freezing clones? | N/A               | N/A             | Yes               | Yes             | No               | No               | No               | No               | No                |
| HRM Hits         | N/A               | N/A             | 1                 | 18              | 29               | 17/160           | 4/96             | 10/96            | 25                |
| KO clones        | N/A               | N/A             | 0                 | 1               | 2                | 0                | 1                | 1                | 5/10              |

### 4.3.3 Exon 9 MYB KO

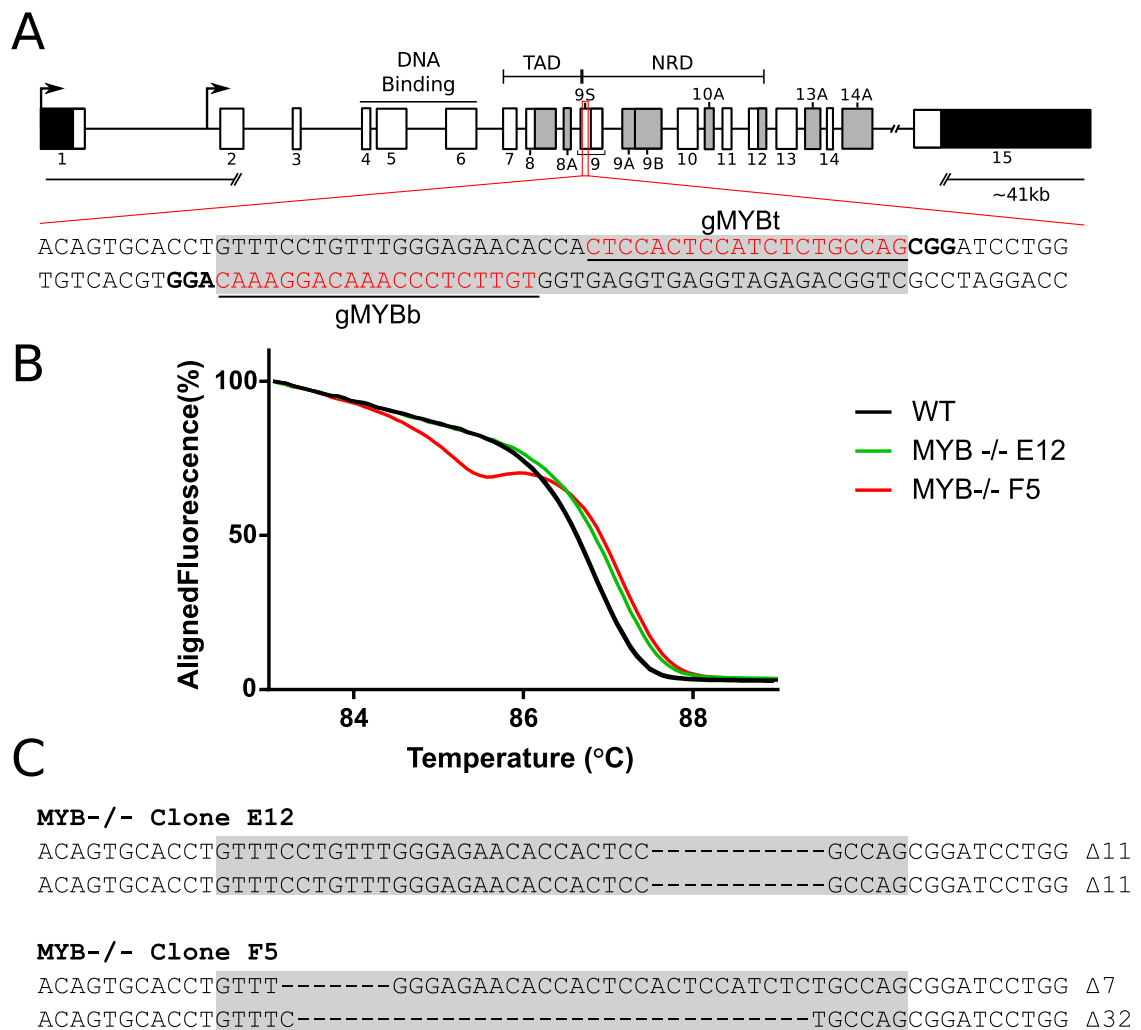
#### 4.3.3.1 Structure of MYB and gRNA design

##### 4.3.3.1.1 Genomic structure of MYB

MYB is a complex gene which spans 41 kb, has 15 exons of which 6 can be alternatively spliced as well as two alternative start sites (figure 4.10). Exon 4, 5 and 6 which code for the highly conserved DNA binding domain are present in all isoforms of MYB while most of the downstream exons, which are involved with the target gene specificity of MYB (Lei et al., 2004; Quintana et al., 2011), can be alternatively spliced. Exon 7, 8 and 9 possess splice variants which cause the addition of the alternative exons 9A or 9B to the gene (O'Rourke and Ness, 2008). In addition exon 9 possesses a cryptic splice site resulting in a shorter form of the exon named 9S (O'Rourke and Ness, 2008). Exon 6, 9 and 14 were the only exons where all parameters for in silico design were present (as described in 4.2.2) and I decided to initially target exon 9 for KO.

##### 4.3.3.1.2 Generating MYB Exon 9 KO hiPSCs

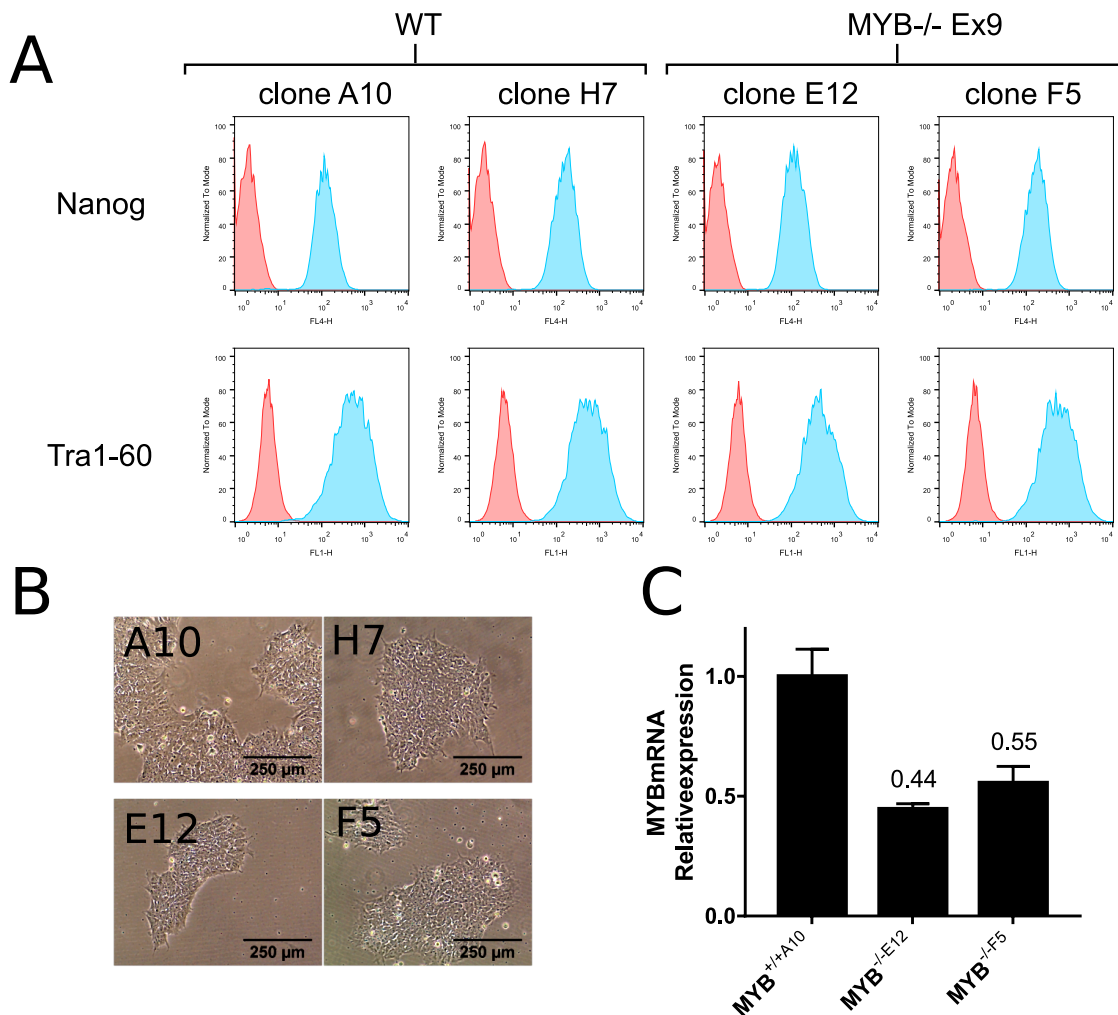
After optimization of the protocol I first generated two exon 9 KO clones from AH016-03 hiPSC line (table 4.2) one clone being a homozygous double out-of-frame deletion (clone E12) and one being a heterozygous double out-of-frame deletion (Clone F5). The AH016-03 iPSC line was chosen as it had high survival and low differentiation rate after transfection and single cell plating. Melt curves of the two clones compared to WT can be seen in figure 4.10B and the sequences can be seen figure 4.10C. I will refer to these two clones as hiPSC AH016-03 MYB<sup>ΔEx9</sup> E12 and F5. In addition to the two KO clones I selected two WT control clones, H7 and A10, which had undergone CRISPR/Cas9 transfection, selection and single cell cloning but had not been mutated. All expanded clones displayed undifferentiated stem cell like morphology (Figure 4.11B) and expressed the pluripotency markers Tra-1-60 and Nanog (Figure 4.11A).



**Figure 4.10: Genomic structure of MYB and CRISPR/Cas9 targeting of exon 9.** **A.** Human MYB genomic structure showing conserved exons in white, alternatively spliced exons in grey and non-coding region in black. Functional domains are highlighted, showing the highly conserved DNA binding domain of MYB and the variable transactivation domain (TAD) and negative regulatory domain (NRD) of MYB. A sequence view of the two gRNA target sites is shown in red underneath with the PAM site in bold. **B.** HRM analysis of the two double KO clones E12 and F5, several WT control melt curves are represented in black and the melt curve of the targeted clones is represented in red and green. **C.** Sequence of the two MYB KO clones E12 and F5. Grey area represents the CRISPR/Cas9 target area.

The CRISPR/Cas9 based KO approach I used here relies on the generation of a frame shift by insertion or deletion formation resulting in premature termination codon (PTC) formation. Given the previous difficulty in observing KD of MYB by western blot I pursued qRT-PCR to observe the effect of the gene edit on MYB mRNA. Although introducing a frame shift does not itself result in an impact on

mRNA expression as is seen with RNAi KD, any mRNA containing stop codons prior to the final exon should be degraded by NMD (Brojna and Wen, 2009). Therefore, the effect of the MYB gene edit should be detectable by qRT-PCR. As can be seen in figure 4.11C the MYB mRNA expression was reduced by 56% and 45% in MYB<sup>ΔEx9</sup> E12 and F5 clones compared to WT. Although the reduction is not dramatic, the efficiency of NMD is cell type and donor dependent (Nguyen et al., 2014; Zetoune et al., 2008; Linde et al., 2007), and any residual mRNA should only express non-functional protein.

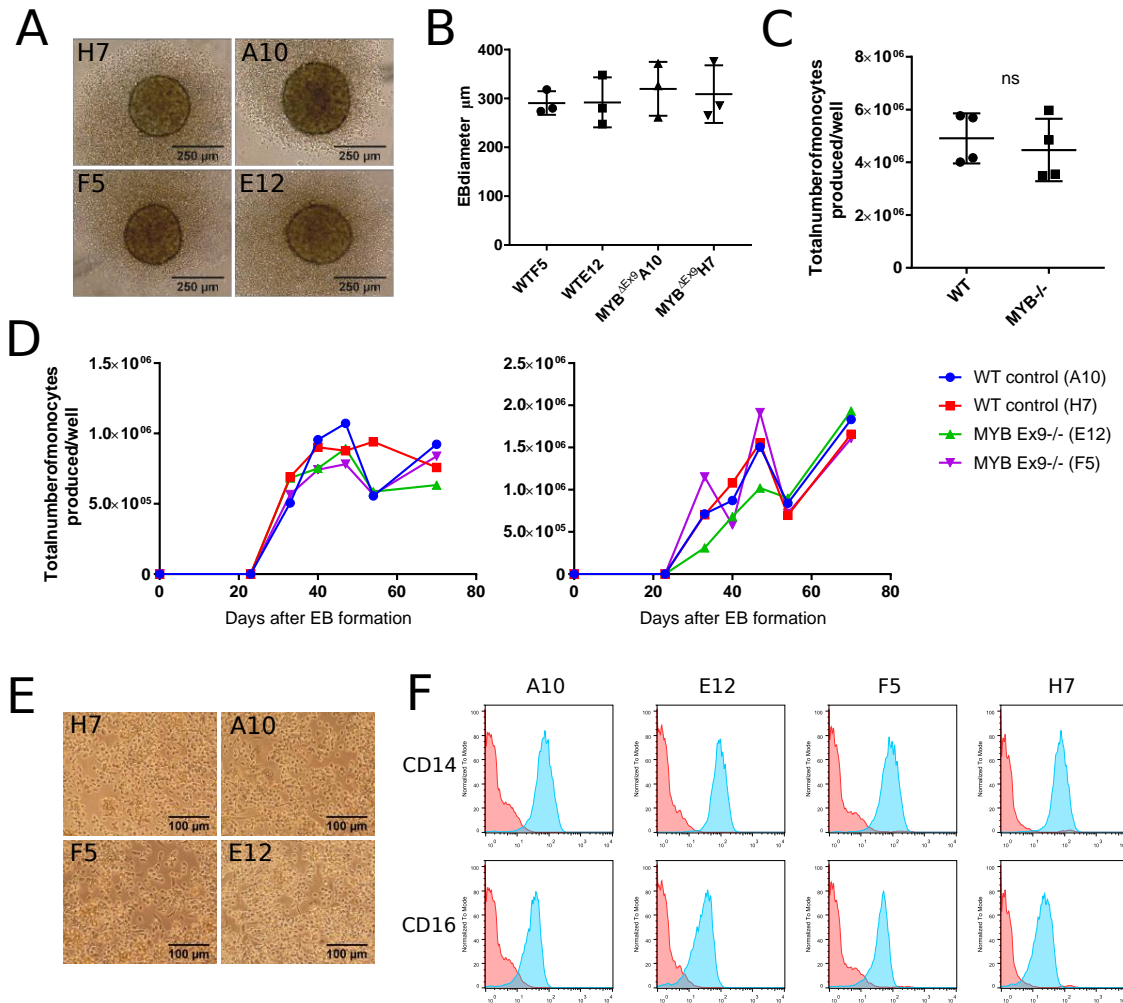


**Figure 4.11:** **A.** hiPSCs lines were stained for TRA-1-60 (1.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ ;  $\alpha$ -TRA-1-60-AlexaFluor<sup>®</sup>488; Biolegend) and NANOG (0.3  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ ;  $\alpha$ -NANOG-AlexaFluor<sup>®</sup>647; Cell Signalling Technologies), flow cytometry analysis are shown as histograms, antibody staining (blue) and isotype (red). **B.** Image of the four AHO16-03 clones. **C.** RT-qPCR of MYB mRNA relative expression normalised to AH016-03<sup>+/+</sup> clone A10.

### 4.3.3.2 MYB $^{\Delta\text{Ex}9}$ hiPSC lines have un-modified iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ differentiation capacity

To investigate the capacity of MYB $^{\Delta\text{Ex}9}$  hiPSCs clones to undergo myelopoiesis I differentiated the hiPSCs to iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  using our EB-based differentiation protocol. All four hiPSC lines were capable of forming healthy EBs, which were comparable in size across all four clones (Figure 4.12A and B). Over a period of 50 days WT and MYB $^{\Delta\text{Ex}9}$  hiPSCs both produced an average of  $4\text{-}5 \times 10^6$  iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s per well containing 8 EBs, suggesting that exon 9 KO of MYB had no effect on iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  commitment (figure 4.12C). When plotted as a non-cumulative production of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s over time both WT and MYB $^{\Delta\text{Ex}9}$  showed a very similar kinetic of production in both repeats (Figure 4.12D and E) so the results were not due to wild type cell contamination (data not shown). All iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  produced were sequenced and still harboured the same deletion in MYB exon 9 as seen in figure 4.10C (data not shown). The MYB $^{\Delta\text{Ex}9}$  iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s showed no major difference in morphology (Figure 4.12E) or CD14/CD16 expression levels when compared to MYB $^{+/+}$  control iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s (Figure 4.12F).

These results strongly imply that MYB is not required for iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation using this protocol, however there are number of issues with the exon 9 approach that made me reconsider the validity of these results. The limited reduction in mRNA for MYB should not have been an issue if the gene is targeted in a location which results in any protein that does get translated being non-functional. In hindsight, I realised that by targeting exon 9 rather than exon 6 the remaining protein could still be functional. Exon 4, 5 and 6 code for the highly conserved DNA binding domain while exon 7, 8 and the first part of exon 9 code for the transactivation domain (TAD) while most of exon 9 and downstream exons code for the negative regulatory domain (NRD) of MYB. Modifications of the NRD of MYB are known to be involved in cancer (Ramsay and Gonda, 2008). Therefore if NMD is not fully efficient there remains the possibility of some truncated highly active MYB protein being translated. Furthermore at the time I designed my gRNAs I was unaware of the rare possibility of exon 8, 9 or 10 skipping which is present



**Figure 4.12: MYB $\Delta$ Ex9 hiPSC lines have un-modified iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation capacity.** **A.** Representative image of 1 day old EBs formed by WT and MYB $\Delta$ Ex9 hiPSC clones. **B.** Quantification of the EB size, each data point represents the mean diameter in  $\mu\text{m}$  calculated from 16 individual EBs (M&M: 2.9). Experiment done in triplicate. **C.** Total number of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s produced per well of a 6 well containing 8 EBs, 2 clones run in technical duplicate. **D.** Non-cumulative production of the same factories over the same period of time. Each data point represents the pooled cell count from three wells. **E.** Brightfield image of the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s produced by the four different clones. **F.** CD14 and CD16 staining of the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s, isotype is represented in red and antibody staining in blue.

at very low frequency, 0.45%, 0.26% and 0.09% respectively, in CD34<sup>+</sup> progenitor cells (O'Rourke and Ness, 2008). If exon 9 is skipped this would result in a normal  $\Delta$ Exon 9 isoform of MYB as the frameshift would be spliced out.

Although the AH016-03 $\Delta$ Ex9 clones are most likely true KOs, taken together the lack of phenotype and the possibility of some residual highly active MYB in

the AH016-03 <sup>$\Delta$ Ex9</sup> lead to the necessity of a redesign of the experimental approach. In light of my results I therefore set out to generate new MYB KO hiPSCs, this time targeting exon 6. In addition I decided to generate two additional gene KO lines targeting RUNX1 and SPI1 which are involved in hematopoiesis, as positive controls. This should allow for much more precise analysis of the hematopoietic pathway used by hiPSCs.

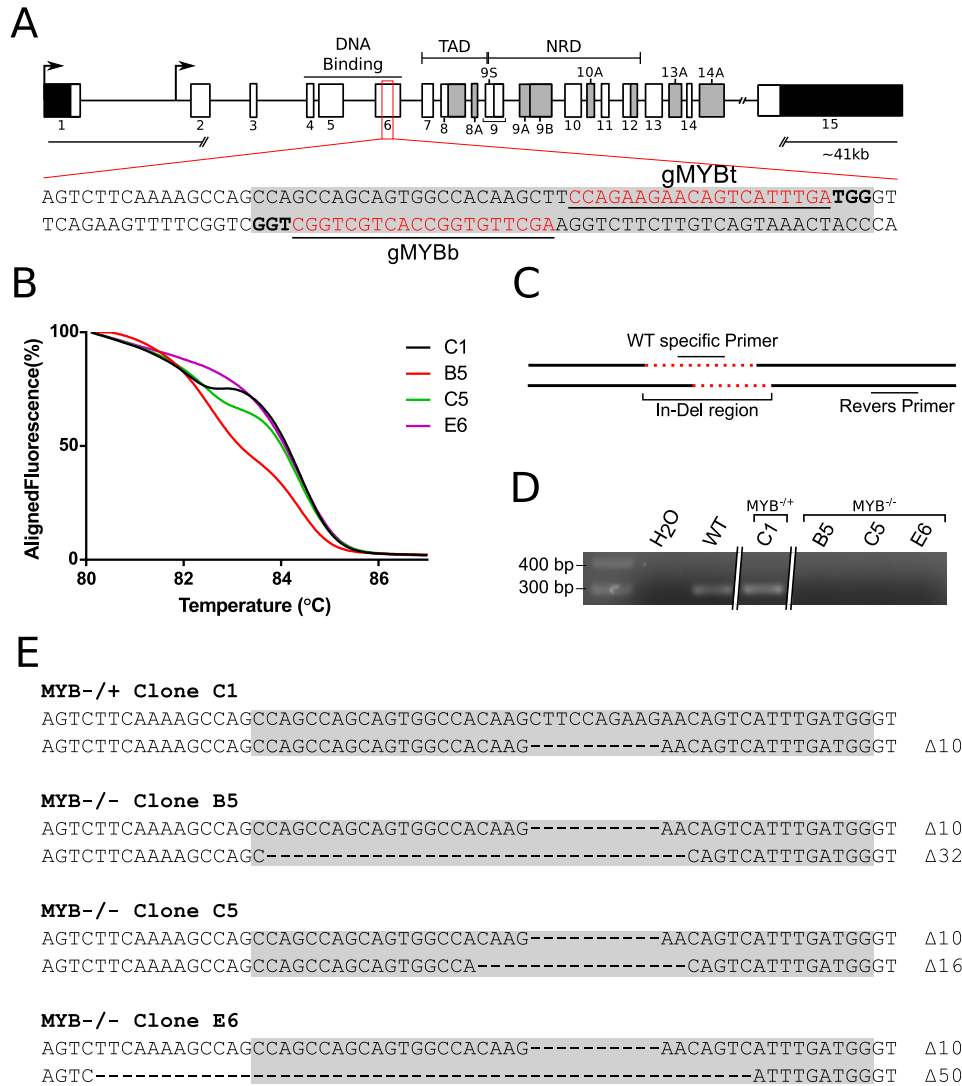
### 4.3.4 Generation of the RUNX1, SPI1 and MYB KO hiPSC lines

#### 4.3.4.1 Why chose these genes and this location?

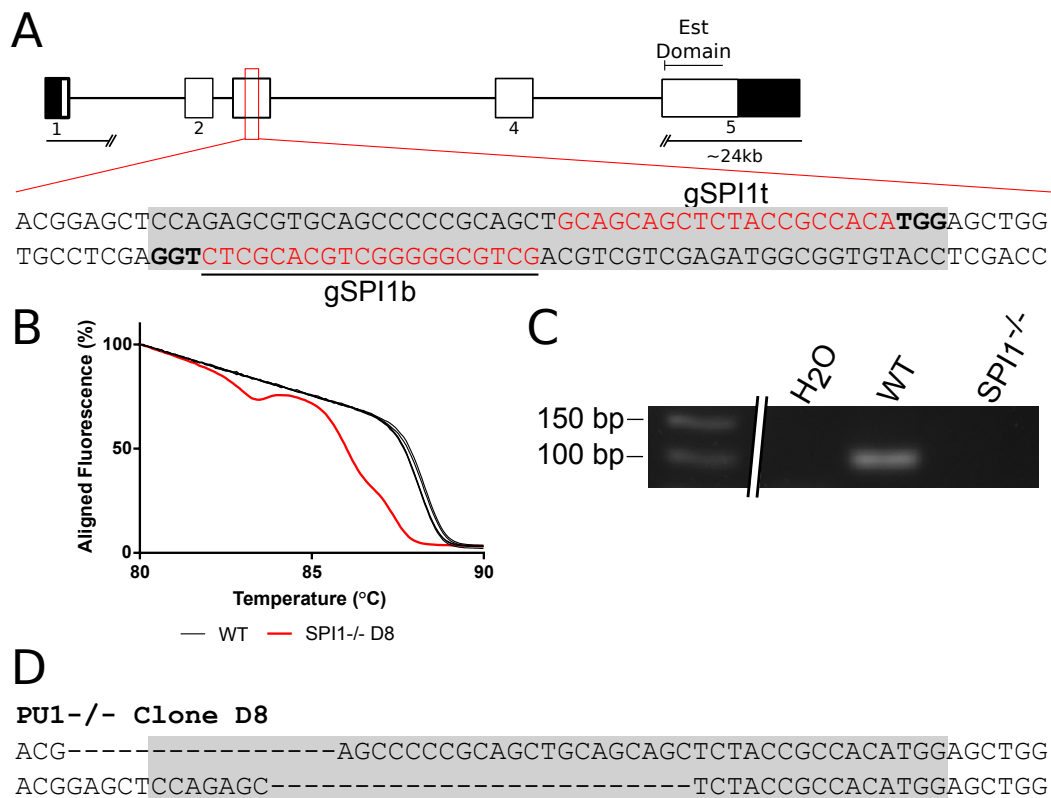
My previous results using shRNA and CRISPR/Cas9 have been limited by the fact that I could not be 100% sure if I had a proper KD/KO and by the fact that I did not have enough controls. Furthermore, from work in the mouse it was becoming clear that MYB alone, although sufficient for knocking-out HSC definitive hematopoiesis, is not sufficient for entirely defining from which YS wave iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  are derived. I therefore chose to KO two additional genes, RUNX1 which is involved in the endothelial to hemogenic transition and SPI1 which is involved in all myeloid lineage differentiation. While SPI1 is required for all myeloid lineages RUNX1 is dispensable for primitive erythrocyte generation (although the erythrocytes show some abnormal phenotypes in the absence of RUNX1). If combined with the analysis of other lineages such as erythrocytes and granulocytes it should be possible to correctly and accurately define the ontogeny of the iPSC-Monocyte and iPSC-M $\phi$  generated by hiPSCs *in vitro*.

##### 4.3.4.1.1 Targeting location

For all genes I designed gRNAs against exons which were present in all isoforms of the protein and upstream of the transactivation or DNA binding site of the protein. This is particularly important as all three genes are only upregulated in a subset of cells during differentiation making the quantification of the KO complicated at the stem cell level, as shown previously with MYB.



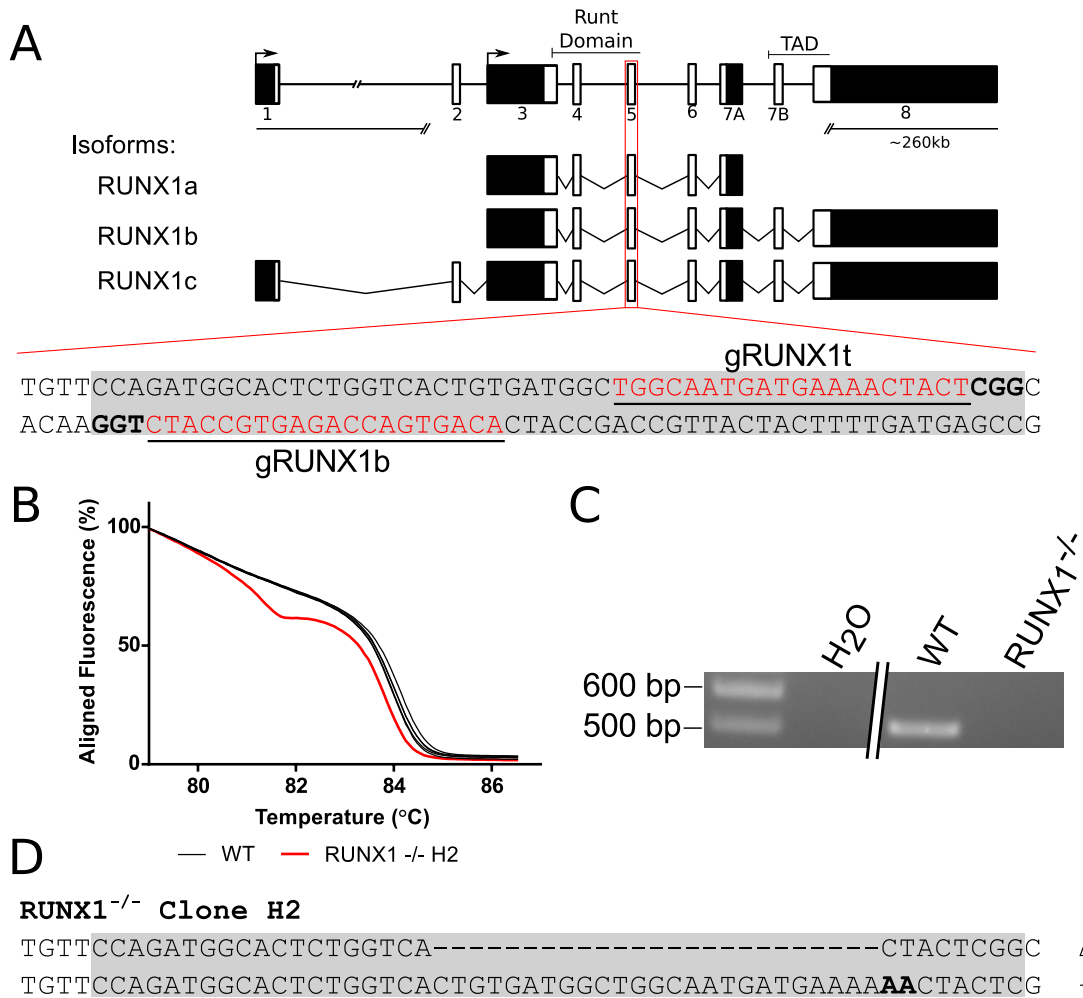
**Figure 4.13: Genomic structure of MYB and CRISPR/Cas9 targeting of exon 6.** **A.** Exon structure, splice variants, major functional domains and CRISPR-Cas9 target site of the MYB gene. TAD = Trans Activation Domain, NRD = Negative Regulatory Domain. Exons are represented by boxes, black regions represent non coding regions and white represent coding regions and grey regions can be alternatively spliced. An enhanced view of the target sequence is shown, with the exon 6 CRISPR-Cas9 targeting site in red and PAM sites in bold. **B.** HRM curve showing the aligned melt curve of the MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> clones B5, C5 and E6 compared to the single allele KO clone C1. **C.** Schematic representation of WT specific primer design, forward primers were designed to span the deletion and/or insertion present in the KO clones hindering binding of the primers and amplification of KO sequence but allowing the amplifying WT sequence. **D.** PCR of MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> clones B5, C5 and E6 compared to WT using a WT specific primer unable to amplify the KO sequence. **E.** Sequence of the B5, C5 and E6 double out-of frame MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> clones, and the single C1 MYB<sup>-/+ Ex6</sup> clone. Grey boxes represents the CRISPR-Cas9 target region.



**Figure 4.14: Genomic structure of SPI1 and CRISPR/Cas9 targeting.** **A.** Exon structure, splice variants, major functional domains and CRISPR-Cas9 target site of the SPI1 gene. Exons are represented by boxes, black regions represent non-coding regions and white represent coding regions. An enhanced view of the target sequence is shown, with the CRISPR-Cas9 targeting site in red and PAM sites in bold. **B.** HRM curve showing the aligned melt curve of the SPI1<sup>ΔEx3</sup> clone D8 compared to WT cells. **C.** PCR of SPI1<sup>ΔEx3</sup> clone D8 compared to WT using a WT specific primer unable to amplify the KO sequence. **D.** Sequence of the D8 double out-of frame SPI1 KO clone, grey box represents the CRISPR-Cas9 target region.

MYB was targeted in exon 6, which codes for part of the highly conserved DNA binding domain and is located before the transactivation and negative regulatory domain of the protein (figure 4.13). The SPI1 gene only possesses two isoforms produced by alternative splicing which differ by a single amino-acid in exon 2 and the functional domain is present in the last exon, therefore any disruption before the last exon should result in non-sense mediated decay and the theoretical truncated protein encoded by residual mRNA should be non-functional (figure 4.14). The RUNX1 locus on the other hand has a very complex exon and splicing structure, spanning 260 kb and encoding for 3 major isoforms, RUNX1a, RUNX1b and RUNX1c. For RUNX1

I targeted the highly conserved runt domain before the transactivation domain in exon 5 which should result in KO of all three RUNX1 isoforms (figure 4.15).



**Figure 4.15: Genomic structure of RUNX1 and CRISPR/Cas9 targeting.** **A.** Exon structure, splice variants, major functional domains and CRISPR-Cas9 target site of the RUNX1 gene. All three major isoforms of RUNX1 (RUNX1a, b and c) are shown underneath, isoform representation has been adapted from (Osato, 2014). Exons are represented by boxes, black regions represent non coding regions and white represent coding regions. The two arrows indicate the location of the two alternative start sites. An enhanced view of the target sequence is shown, with the CRISPR-Cas9 targeting site in red and PAM sites in bold. **B.** HRM curve showing the aligned melt curve of the RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> clone H2 compared to WT cells. **C.** PCR of RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> clone H2 compared to WT using a WT specific primer unable to amplify the KO sequence. The forward primer was designed with an extra mismatch to increase specificity as one allele of the RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> clone is a short 2 bp insertion. **D.** Sequence of the H2 double out-of frame RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> clone, grey box represents the CRISPR-Cas9 target region.

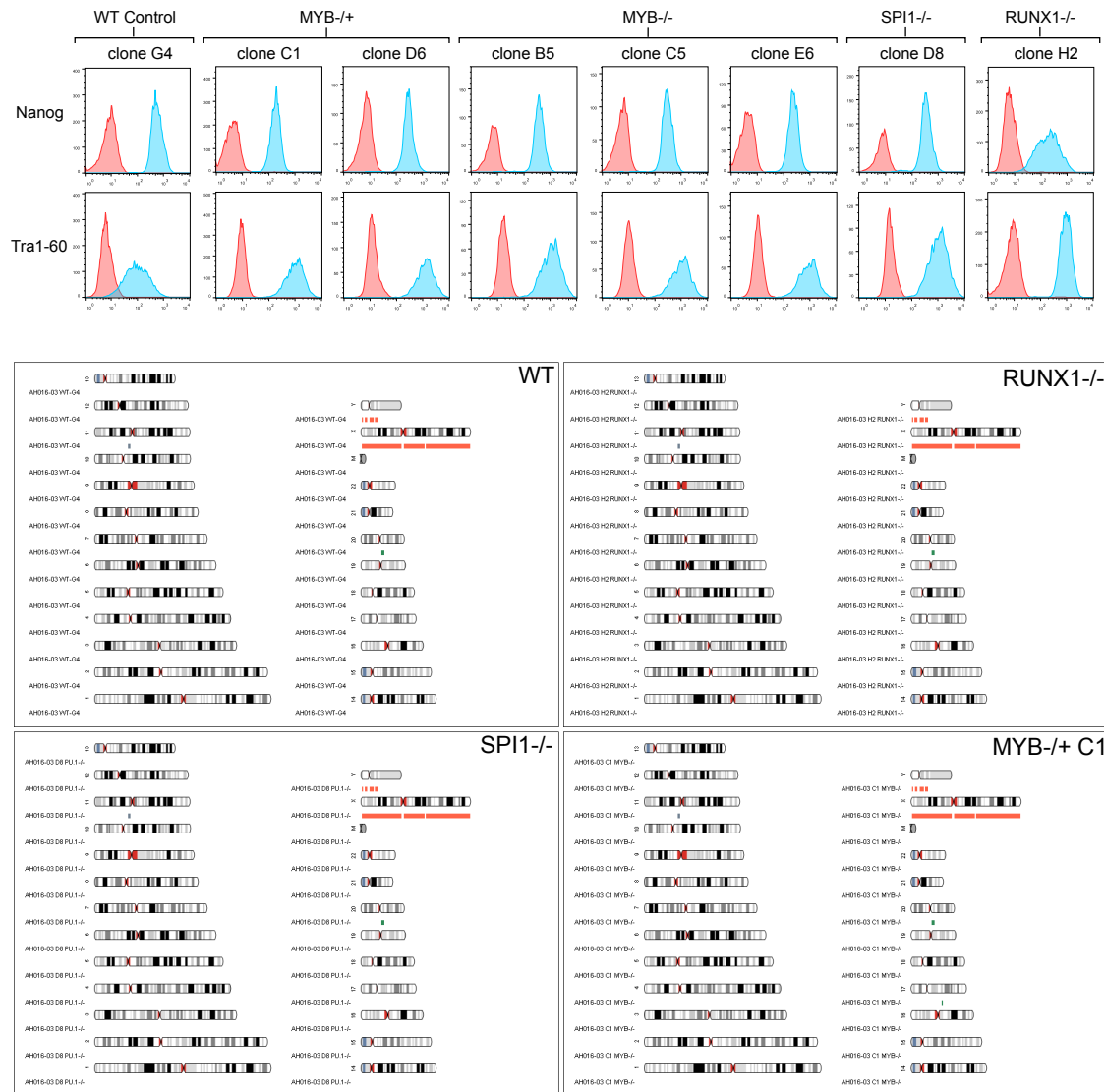
#### 4.3.4.2 Different generated KO clones

I established KO hiPSC lines of MYB, RUNX1 and SPI1 in order to study their requirement in the *in vitro* differentiation of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s and M $\phi$ s from hiPSCs. For this purpose I used the same optimised dual gRNA-targeting strategy as described in section 4.3.2. The knowledge gained from my previous KO experiments allowed me to obtain highly viable clones, out of 160 picked clones per gene KO all 160 clones were maintained without differentiation and analysed by HRM and sequenced. Although stem cell differentiation was very low and the number of recovered clones was close to 100% the CRISPR efficiency was lower than the exon 9 dual gRNA CRISPR/Cas9 experiment. Out of the 160 clones I managed to get 1 double KO clone for SPI1 and RUNX1 but did not manage to obtain a double MYB KO (only single allele KO). This reduction in efficiency is most likely directly linked to the cutting efficiency of the specific gRNA/CRISPR/Cas9 pairs. I therefore chose to re-target one of the single allele deleted clone in which the CRISPR target site was only present on the WT allele, using the same methodology. This greatly increased specificity as only one allele was targetable and out of 48 clones picked, 30 had a shift in the melt curve, of which I sequenced 10 and obtained 5 double KO clones of which I used 3 for my downstream experiments. One single allele KO clone which was picked from the unmodified clones that went through two rounds of transfection was used as single allele KO control. The different KO clone HRM curves and sequences can be seen in figure 4.13 for MYB, figure 4.14 for SPI1 and figure 4.15 for RUNX1. After clone expansion, presence of WT cells in the single-cell clone KO hiPSC lines was excluded by PCR using WT specific primers, as shown in figure 4.13C and D for MYB, figure 4.14C for SPI1 and figure 4.15C for RUNX1.

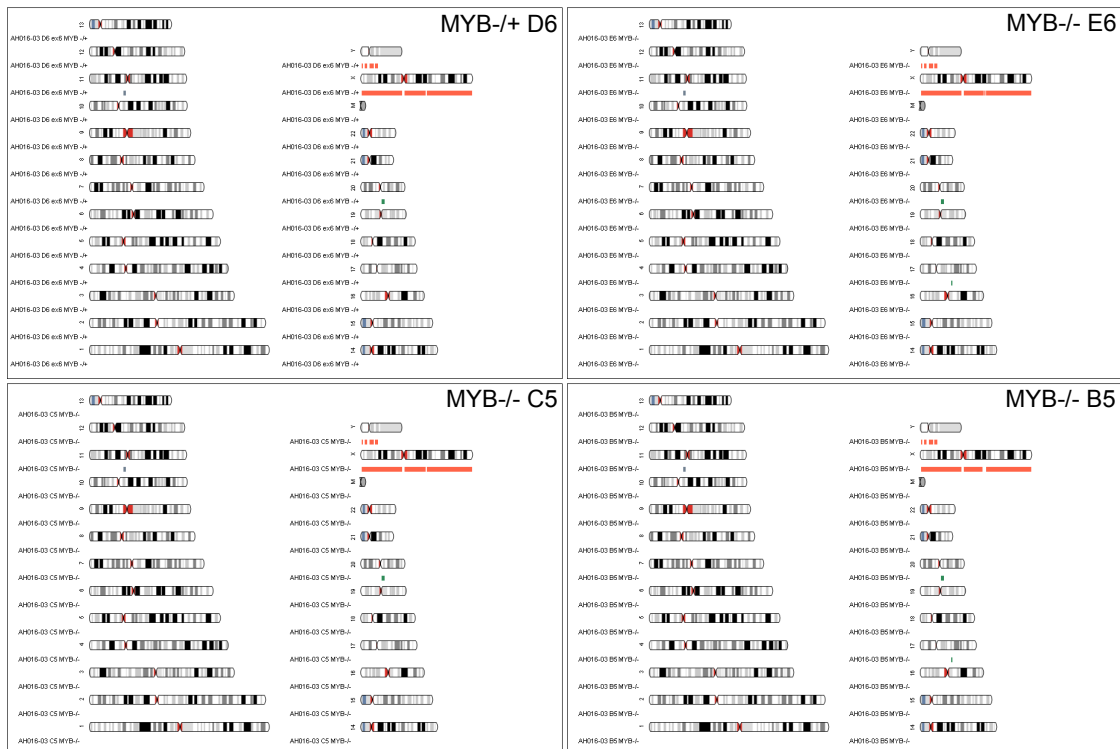
#### 4.3.4.3 Quality control of the hiPSCs

Single cell clone KO hiPSC lines showed normal undifferentiated morphology, expressed pluripotency markers Tra-1-60 and Nanog (Figure 4.16) and were analysed for genome integrity using SNP array (Figure 4.16 and 4.17). No major karyotypic abnormalities were detected and the different KO clones displayed the same SNP

profile. One minor amplification accounting for <10% of Chromosome 20, which was not present in the parent line but was present in all KO clones as well as in the WT control clone was detected. This amplification affects several genes which promote survival and pluripotency, such as, anti-apoptotic gene BCL2-like 1 (BCL2L1), the pluripotency-associated gene inhibitor of DNA binding 1 (ID1) and DNA methyltransferase 3B (DNMT3B). Chromosome 20 amplifications are commonly observed in hESC and hiPSC lines (14.5%) (Lund et al., 2012). This amplification should not affect the downstream results as none of the genes of interest are directly affected and the amplification is present on both the gene KO lines as well as the control line.



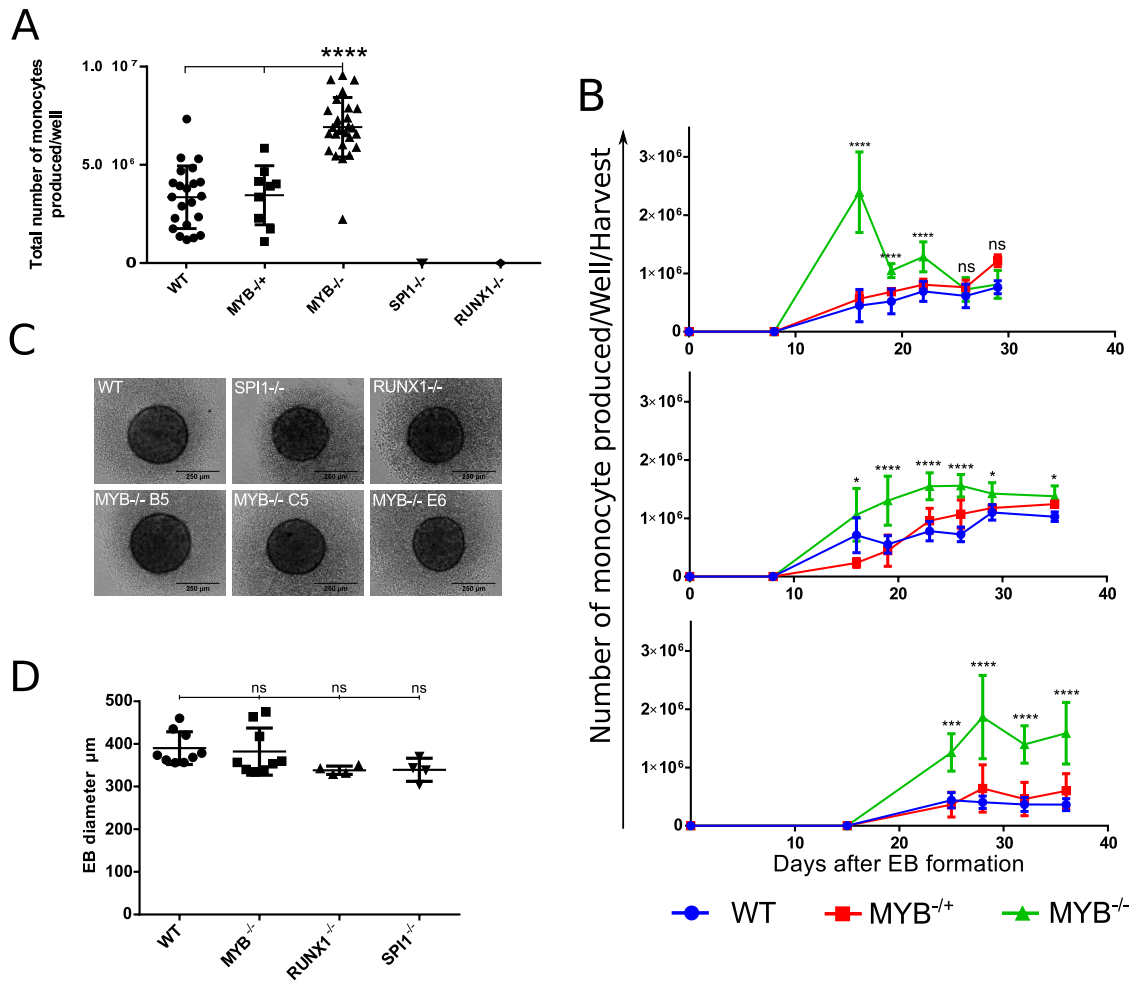
**Figure 4.16: Gene-KO hiPSC lines maintained pluripotency and karyotype.** **A.** hiPSCs lines were stained for TRA-1-60 (1.5 mg/mL;  $\alpha$ -TRA-1-60-AlexaFluor $^{\text{®}}$ 488; Biologend) and NANOG (0.3 mg/mL;  $\alpha$ -NANOG-AlexaFluor $^{\text{®}}$ 647; Cell Signaling Technologies), flow cytometry analysis are shown as histograms, antibody staining (blue) and isotype (red). **B.** DNA extracted from the hiPSCs was karyotyped using a SNP array (Illumina OmniExpress24 chip covering 700,000 markers) and analysed using KaryoStudio (Illumina) to detect copy number variations across the genome. Red indicates a single copy of the SNPs (demonstrated by the single X copy in this male patient's DNA); gray indicates loss of heterozygosity; and green indicates duplications of a stretch of DNA (one amplification on ch20 is present on all hiPSC clones).



**Figure 4.17: Gene-KO hiPSC lines maintained pluripotency and karyotype. (continued)** DNA extracted from the hiPSCs was karyotyped using a SNP array (Illumina OmniExpress24 chip covering 700,000 markers) and analysed using KaryoStudio (Illumina) to detect copy number variations across the genome. Red indicates a single copy of the SNPs (demonstrated by the single X copy in this male patient’s DNA); gray indicates loss of heterozygosity; and green indicates duplications of a stretch of DNA (one amplification on ch20 was present on all hiPSC clones).

#### 4.3.4.4 **iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ development is MYB independent but RUNX1 and SPI1 dependent**

To investigate the capacity of MYB <sup>$\Delta$ Ex6</sup>, MYB<sup>-/+ Ex6</sup>, SPI1 <sup>$\Delta$ Ex3</sup> and RUNX1 <sup>$\Delta$ Ex5</sup> hiPSCs to undergo myelopoiesis I differentiated the hiPSCs to iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s using our EB differentiation protocol. Over a period of 30 days WT and MYB<sup>-/+ Ex6</sup> hiPSCs produced an average of  $3 \times 10^6$  iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s per well containing 8 EBs, suggesting MYB-haploinsufficiency had no effect on iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  commitment (figure 4.18A). Interestingly MYB <sup>$\Delta$ Ex6</sup> hiPSCs were capable of myeloid differentiation and produced two-fold more CD14<sup>+</sup> cells than WT and MYB<sup>-/+ Ex6</sup> (figure 4.18A). This result confirms my previous results that, using this protocol, hiPSC-derived iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s can develop independently of the transcription factor MYB. Furthermore the increased production of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s observed in MYB <sup>$\Delta$ Ex6</sup> hiPSC suggest an increased proliferation or commitment of either the hematopoietic progenitors or the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s. When plotted as a non-cumulative production of CD14<sup>+</sup> cells over time it is apparent that MYB <sup>$\Delta$ Ex6</sup> hiPSCs produce significantly more iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s than the WT control or MYB<sup>-/+ Ex6</sup> hiPSCs during the first weeks of production (figure 4.18B). In contrast, SPI1 <sup>$\Delta$ Ex3</sup> and RUNX1 <sup>$\Delta$ Ex5</sup> hiPSCs were unable to produce any CD14<sup>+</sup> iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s (figure 4.18A), although the EBs increased in size as expected and were comparable in their morphology when compared to WT or MYB <sup>$\Delta$ Ex6</sup> EBs (figure 4.18C and D).



**Figure 4.18: iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  production capacity of WT, MYB<sup>-/+</sup> Ex6, MYB $\Delta$ Ex6, RUNX $\Delta$ Ex5 and SPI1 $\Delta$ Ex3 hiPSCs. A.** Total number of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s produced by well (each well contained exactly 8 EBs) over a period of 30 days, 3 biological replicates, number of total wells: WT n=22 (from 3 independent clones), MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 n=27 (from 3 clones), MYB<sup>-/+</sup> Ex6 n=9 (from 1 clone), SPI1 $\Delta$ Ex3 n=9 (from 1 clone), and RUNX1 $\Delta$ Ex5 n=9 (from 1 clone). Statistical comparison were performed using an unpaired t-test, \*\*\*\*=P<0.0001 **B.** Non-cumulative production of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s per well over a period of 30 days. Each timepoint represents the mean number of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s harvested per well of MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 (n=9), WT (n=6) and MYB<sup>-/+</sup> Ex6 (n=3) hiPSCs. Statistical comparison were done using a 2 way-ANOVA, ns=non-significant, \*=P<0.05, \*\*=P<0.01, \*\*\*=P<0.001, \*\*\*\*=P<0.0001 **C.** Representative image of WT, MYB $\Delta$ Ex6, MYB<sup>-/+</sup> Ex6, RUNX1 $\Delta$ Ex5 and SPI1 $\Delta$ Ex3 EBs after 1 days of differentiation. **D.** Mean diameter with standard deviation of WT, MYB $\Delta$ Ex6, RUNX1 $\Delta$ Ex5 and SPI1 $\Delta$ Ex3 EBs, each data point represents one biological replica (n=16). Diameter was calculated using ImageJ (M&M: 2.9) and statistical comparison were performed using a non-parametric one way ANOVA comparing the mean of each column with the mean of the WT control column.

#### 4.3.4.5 MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s display no apparent phenotypic or functional defects

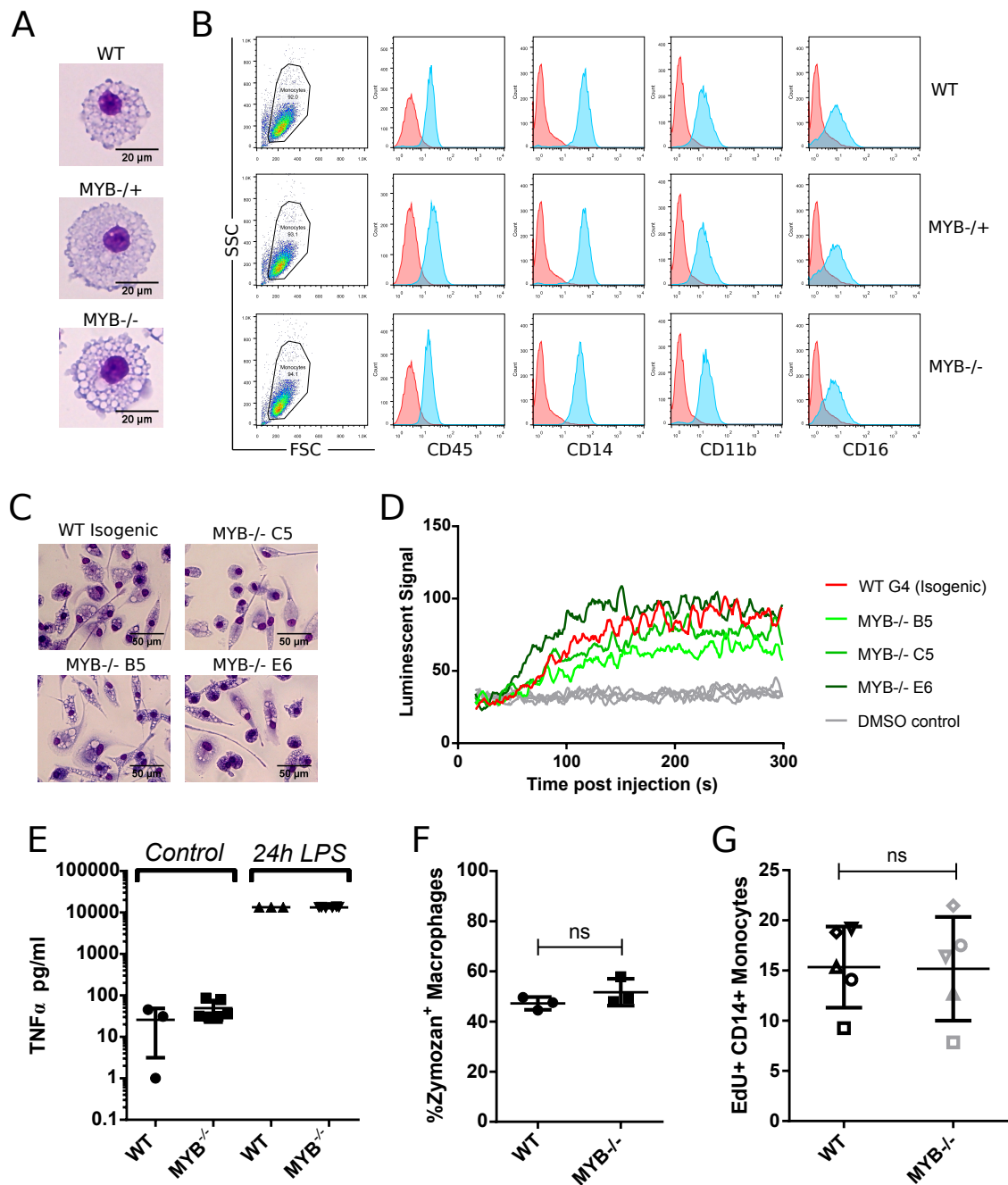
As MYB is a major player in hematopoietic differentiation and hematopoietic cell function I checked to see if deletion of MYB affected the phenotype or function of the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  generated. MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 and WT iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  showed no difference in morphology (eosin and methylene-blue staining), phenotype (classical mononuclear phagocyte markers CD45, CD11b, CD14 and CD16), reactive oxygen species (ROS) production, TNF- $\alpha$  release after LPS stimulation and phagocytosis (Zymozan uptake) (Figure 4.19 A, B, C, D, E and F). Interestingly, when compared to the mouse, the morphology of YS-M $\phi$ s and fetal monocytes observed by Hoeffel et al. (2015), the non-adherent iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s on the day of harvest (4.19 A) resemble more to YS-M $\phi$ s (which can be found in the blood during early development) than fetal monocytes.

#### 4.3.4.6 MYB KO results in increased number of hematopoietic progenitors within the EB

YS M $\phi$ s and fetal monocytes have a high-proliferative capacity compared to BM-derived monocytes (Van de laar et al., 2016), thus I set out to identify whether the increase in iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  from the MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 hiPSC lines was due to the proliferation of the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  during the first week of production (a time-point at which we have observed the maximum rate of cell division - chapter 3). To detect the rate of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  division, I pulsed the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s with EdU for 2 hours (Figure 4.19G). No significant difference was observed in iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  undergoing S phase (CD14 $^+$  EdU $^+$ ) between MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 and WT, suggesting that the increased iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  production is most likely due to an event upstream of the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation stage.

To investigate whether MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 EBs generated more hematopoietic progenitors, I enzymatically dissociated EBs at various time points into single cells and stained for the expression of the pan-hematopoietic marker CD45 and the endothelial/hematopoietic marker CD34. Hemogenic and non-hemogenic endothelial cells are labelled CD34 $^+$  CD45 $^-$ , hematopoietic progenitor cells are labeled CD34 $^+$  CD45 $^+$ , while committed hematopoietic cells are labelled CD34 $^-$  CD45 $^+$  (figure 4.20A).

While the percentage of total CD34<sup>+</sup> cells was similar between WT and MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> on day 9 and 11, the percentage of CD34<sup>+</sup> CD45<sup>+</sup> cells was highest in MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> on day 11 (0.5% in WT compared to 5% in MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup>), which would suggest that MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> hiPSCs undergo hematopoietic commitment earlier than WT hiPSCs. Day 14 WT EBs show a major hematopoietic commitment with 27.2% CD45<sup>+</sup> CD34<sup>-</sup> but only 1.01% CD34<sup>+</sup> CD45<sup>+</sup> cells indicating that the hematopoietic progenitor pool is small within the EBs. MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> EBs on the other hand, display two distinct hematopoietic sub-populations at day 14, 4.47% CD34<sup>+</sup> CD45<sup>+</sup> and 8.49% CD45<sup>+</sup> CD34<sup>-</sup>, indicating that a larger hematopoietic progenitor cell pool is maintained within the MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> EBs. The total number of cells per EB was similar between MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> and WT, as would be expected from previous observations (figure 4.18C).



**Figure 4.19: MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s display no apparent phenotypic or functional differences compared to WT controls.** **A.** Representative images of eosin and methylene-blue stain of cytopun WT, MYB<sup>-/+</sup> Ex6 and MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s on the day of harvest (M&M: 2.6). **B.** Flow cytometry staining of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s for common myeloid cell surface makers, showing live cell gate on the left and histogram plots on the right, antibody staining (blue) and isotype (red). **C.** Representative images of eosin and methylene-blue stain of WT, MYB<sup>-/+</sup> Ex6 and MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 M $\phi$ s differentiated for 7 days in M-CSF (M&M: 2.6). **D.** iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s from WT and MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 hiPSCs were treated with luminol reagent in the presence or absence of PMA stimulation. Individual wells were monitored for light released at 1 sec intervals for 300 sec in triplicate using a PHERAstar FS (BMG Labtech). The mean of three wells were normalised to the average

of the 5 sec before luminol addition and are plotted with smoothing for clarity (average of four neighbouring data points). **E.** ELISA measuring the  $\text{TNF}\alpha$  released by one week differentiated  $\text{M}\phi$ s after 24h LPS stimulation compared to untreated treated controls **F.** Phagocytosis assay measuring the fluorescent labelled zymozan uptake by one week differentiated WT and  $\text{MYB}^{\Delta\text{Ex6}}$   $\text{M}\phi$ s. Cells were analysed by flow cytometry and the percentage of AlexaFluor-488-Zymozan<sup>+</sup>  $\text{M}\phi$ s was plotted **G.** First harvest iPS-Mo/ $\text{M}\phi$ s were pulsed with EdU and  $\text{CD14}^+$  EdU<sup>+</sup> cells that had undergone DNA replication were detected by flow cytometry after Click-iT staining (M&M: 2.5). Five independent experiments are shown, where  $\text{MYB}^{\Delta\text{Ex6}}$  represents the pooled results obtained for three different  $\text{MYB}^{\Delta\text{Ex6}}$  hiPSC clones.

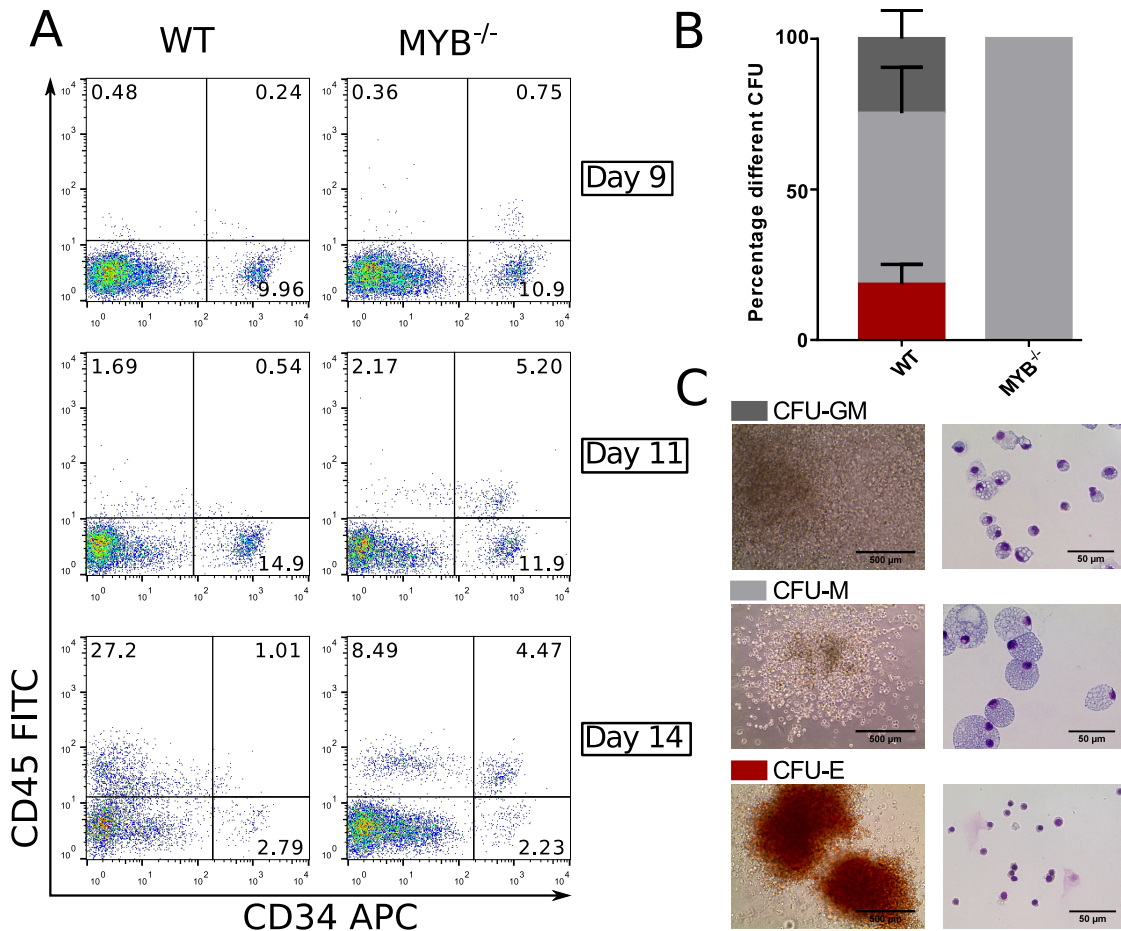
---

#### 4.3.4.7 hiPSC-derived erythrocytes and granulocytes are dependent on MYB, RUNX1 and SPI1

To investigate the progenitor potential of  $\text{MYB}^{\Delta\text{Ex6}}$ ,  $\text{RUNX1}^{\Delta\text{Ex5}}$  and  $\text{SPI1}^{\Delta\text{Ex3}}$  hiPSCs, EBs were differentiated for 14 days as for iPS-Mo/ $\text{M}\phi$  differentiation, followed by enzymatic dissociation into single cells. Single cell suspensions were plated into MethoCult<sup>TM</sup> H4434, which supports the growth of erythroid progenitors (CFU-E and BFU-E), granulocyte- $\text{M}\phi$  progenitors (CFU-GM, CFU-G and CFU-M) and multi-potential granulocyte, erythroid,  $\text{M}\phi$  and megakaryocyte progenitors (CFU-GEMM). After 14 days of expansion, colonies were scored according to morphology. WT hiPSCs generate CFU-E, CFU-GM and CFU-M colonies, whereas  $\text{MYB}^{\Delta\text{Ex6}}$  hiPSCs on the other hand generated only CFU-M colonies (figure 4.20B and C).  $\text{RUNX1}^{\Delta\text{Ex5}}$  hiPSC were unable to generate any hematopoietic colonies, indicating the likely absence of primitive erythrocyte progenitors in day 14 EBs, as in the mouse primitive erythrocytes are detected in  $\text{Runx1}^{-/-}$  embryos (Okada et al., 1998; Okuda et al., 1996; Wang et al., 1996). As expected,  $\text{SPI1}^{\Delta\text{Ex3}}$  hiPSCs were also unable to generate any hematopoietic colonies, (data not shown).

## 4.4 Discussion

In this chapter I have used both shRNA KD and CRISPR/Cas9 KO approaches targeting key transcription factors in hiPSCs that are known to be involved in murine myeloid development. I used a feeder-free EB differentiation model to



**Figure 4.20: Study of the progenitor cells within the hiPSC-derived EBs.** **A.** Day 9, 11 and 14 EBs of WT and MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 hiPSCs were enzymatically dissociated, stained for expression of CD34 and CD45, and analysed by flow cytometry. Hemogenic and non-hemogenic-endothelial cells are CD34<sup>+</sup> CD45<sup>-</sup>, hematopoietic progenitor cells are CD34<sup>+</sup> CD45<sup>+</sup> and differentiated hematopoietic cells are CD34<sup>-</sup> CD45<sup>+</sup>. **B.** Dissociated day 14 EBs were plated into H4434 MethoCult<sup>TM</sup>, after 14 days colonies were scored. The percentage of each type of colony is displayed as mean with standard deviation (WT n=5, MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 n=3 for each KO clone). Presence of erythroid (CFU-E), granulocyte-M $\phi$  (CFU-GM) and M $\phi$  progenitors (CFU-M) can be detected in WT hiPSC differentiation whereas MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 hiPSCs display only CFU-M potential. **C.** Image of the different colony types. The images on the left show a bright-field image of representative CFU-E, CFU-M and CFU-GM WT colonies in methylcellulose media at day 14, while the images on the right show the cytopsined and eosin and methylene-blue stained cells present within the three different types of colonies.

understand the developmental ontology and transcription factor requirement of *in vitro* generated iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  and thus map human iPSC myelopoiesis onto mouse hematopoietic development. My results show that, using this protocol, iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  are independent of the transcription factor MYB, which is required for HSC-

dependent hematopoiesis in the mouse (Schulz et al., 2012), while being dependent on the transcription factor RUNX1, which is required for EHT (Chen et al., 2009), as well as SPI1, which is required for myeloid differentiation and plays a major role in many monocyte and M $\phi$  functions (Zakrzewska et al., 2010; Anderson et al., 1998). The hematopoietic progenitors within the EBs are capable of M $\phi$ , granulocyte and erythrocyte potential, but in the absence of MYB only M $\phi$  colonies are detected by colony-forming assay in semi-solid media, suggesting that both CFU-E and CFU-GM are generated in a MYB-dependent fashion from EMPs. While at the moment I started this project, most reports excluded possibility of Myb-independent EMP hematopoiesis this vision changed, therefore my results do not exclude EMP origin of the M $\phi$  colonies, as in MYB<sup>-/-</sup> mice, although significantly reduced in number, some Kit<sup>+</sup> hematopoietic progenitors are detected in the FL (Schulz et al., 2012) and a more recent study showed that CD11b<sup>high</sup> F4/80<sup>low</sup> fetal monocytes are present at E14.5 within Myb<sup>-/-</sup> mouse embryos (Gomez Perdiguero et al., 2015). Furthermore, loss of erythrocyte colony potential in the MYB KO hiPSCs would indicate the absence of RUNX1- and MYB-independent monopotent primitive erythrocyte precursors within the EBs using this protocol. Taken together, my results suggest that iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s can derive independently of MYB from EMPs and/or primitive unilineage M $\phi$  progenitors.

While we cannot exclude the possibility that some MYB-dependent HPC/HSCs are generated during normal WT hiPSC differentiation, we would expect a reduction in iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  production if the majority of the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s were derived from MYB-dependent progenitors. In contrast, we observed an increase in production of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  in the MYB <sup>$\Delta$ Ex6</sup> hiPSCs, without any major change in phenotype or function of the cells. Furthermore, using a similar EB-based hESC differentiation protocol Vanhee et al. observed that multipotent HPCs expressing high levels of MYB were not generated in their cultures and that M $\phi$ s were generated from precursors not expressing detectable MYB (Vanhee et al., 2015). Combined with my data, this strongly suggests that in WT hiPSC differentiation most, if not all, iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  are produced in a MYB-independent fashion, and the contribution of

MYB-dependent multilineage HPC/HSCs-derived hematopoiesis in our EB-based monocyte differentiation protocol is negligible, if not absent.

In addition to the increased iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  production, I observed an increased number of CD34<sup>+</sup> CD45<sup>+</sup> hematopoietic progenitor cells within MYB <sup>$\Delta$ Ex6</sup> EBs. A similar, but not identical phenotype has been observed in Myb<sup>-/-</sup> mESC differentiation by Clarke *et al.* (Clarke et al., 2000). First, they observed that Myb<sup>-/-</sup> mESCs were capable of M $\phi$  and primitive erythrocyte colony formation but the kinetics of formation was different between the control line and the Myb<sup>-/-</sup> mESCs. The number of CFU-E was lower in Myb<sup>-/-</sup> while the generation of CFU-M was increased at day 7 when compared to the WT control. Secondly, no BFU-E were generated by Myb<sup>-/-</sup> mESCs, indicating a block of definitive erythrocyte production. Thirdly, they observed a higher number of CD34<sup>+</sup> Sca-1<sup>+</sup> hematopoietic progenitor cells within the Myb<sup>-/-</sup> EBs, but these progenitors were unable to progress further in differentiation. The increase in progenitors in both Myb<sup>-/-</sup> hiPSCs and mESC could be due to an increased hematopoietic commitment, progenitor proliferation or an accumulation of committed erythrocyte/granulocyte progenitors which cannot progress further through differentiation due to the lack of MYB. The elevated number of M $\phi$ s for both hiPSCs and mESCs, would imply that in normal conditions the presence of MYB directly or indirectly reduces iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation. This could be explained by the presence of erythrocyte progenitors present within the EBs which do not progress further through differentiation in the high concentration of MCSF and IL3 present in our iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation conditions but in absence of MYB they are unable to commit to erythrocyte lineage and instead progress down the M $\phi$  lineage. It will be interesting to understand the precise mechanism of action underlying this increase in precursor cells and iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  for MYB <sup>$\Delta$ Ex6</sup> hiPSCs. With the mounting data suggesting that tissue resident M $\phi$ s and BM monocyte-derived M $\phi$ s can play different roles in diseases such as cancer (Lahmar et al., 2015) and parasite infection (Rückerl and Allen, 2014), having access to authentic embryonic-derived monocytes and M $\phi$ s *in vitro* will be of considerable scientific value. Patient-derived tissue-resident M $\phi$ s are very difficult to obtain, are inherently

genetically variable and notoriously difficult to genetically modify, making their study laborious and unreliable. On the other hand, hiPSC can be generated from a patient with a specific genetic background and can be modified by multiple mechanisms such as lentiviral transduction or CRISPR-Cas9 gene-editing. The demonstration that MYB-independent monocytes/M $\phi$ s can be generated in our differentiation protocol lays the foundation for their use in the development of reliable protocols for generating the tissue-specific sub-types of M $\phi$ s for the *in vitro* study of their role in pathology and homeostasis. Moreover, hiPSC differentiation is a potential source of tissue-resident M $\phi$ s for cell therapy, as has recently been shown in the mouse with the use of mESC-derived Myb<sup>-/-</sup> alveolar-like M $\phi$ s as a cell source for treating a mouse model of adenosine deaminase deficiency (ADA<sup>-/-</sup>) (Litvack et al., 2016).

# 5

## Investigating the differentiation bottleneck

### Contents

---

|            |  |            |
|------------|--|------------|
| <b>5.1</b> | <b>Introduction</b>  | <b>129</b> |
| <b>5.2</b> | <b>Materials and methods</b>   | <b>133</b> |
| 5.2.1      | Copy number variation (CNV) digital droplet PCR (ddPCR)                          | 133        |
| <b>5.3</b> | <b>Results</b>   | <b>134</b> |
| 5.3.1      | RFP-GFP statistical model  | 134        |
| 5.3.1.1    | Poisson distribution and assumptions   | 134        |
| 5.3.1.2    | A dual reporter system to quantify the bottleneck                                | 136        |
| 5.3.1.3    | GFP/RFP model confirms GeCKO library results                                     | 138        |
| 5.3.1.4    | Clonal RFP-GFP experiment  | 141        |
| 5.3.2      | Using RUNX1 <sup>ΔEx5</sup> hiPSCs to investigate the differentiation bottleneck | 144        |
| 5.3.2.1    | Proof of concept   | 144        |
| 5.3.2.2    | Effect of MYB <sup>ΔEx6</sup> on the differentiation bottleneck                  | 146        |
| <b>5.4</b> | <b>Discussion</b>  | <b>148</b> |

---

### 5.1 Introduction

During iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s differentiation of hESC/hiPSCs, each EB is generated from  $10^4$  cells and can produce  $2 \times 10^4$  to  $10^5$  iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s per week, over the course of several months (as shown in chapter 3, 4 and (van Wilgenburg et al., 2013)). From

these  $10^4$  starting hPSCs it is safe to assume that not all will undergo hematopoietic differentiation, the remaining cells will differentiate into various other cell types within the EB. Therefore, during the differentiation process there is likely to be a bottleneck where only a fraction of the starting cells will be at the origin of all iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s generated by a particular EB. This chapter will be focused on studying this bottleneck and developing a method for estimating the average number of hESC/hiPSC that go through this differentiation bottleneck in our model system in order to study the mechanisms that control hematopoiesis.

This project stems from a result obtained by Dr MD Moore in our lab, which I will present here. Dr Moore generated a genome-scale CRISPR KO (GeCKO) lentiviral library, which he transduced at a low Multiplicity of infection (MOI) into hiPSCs, such that most cells receive only one copy of gRNA, knocking out one gene per cell (Sanjana et al., 2014; Shalem et al., 2014). This library is designed to target 18,080 genes with 64,751 unique gRNAs allowing for positive and negative KO screening. Each gRNA is barcoded, one can therefore using next-generation high throughput deep sequencing (NGS) of the gRNA sequences present in the genomic DNA of the starting cell population, apply selection with a specific phenotype (cell death, HIV-1 infectibility, cell proliferation, etc.) and upon selection, cells can be sequenced again for presence of gRNAs. Using this method it is possible to identify genes which are positively or negatively enriched after selection.

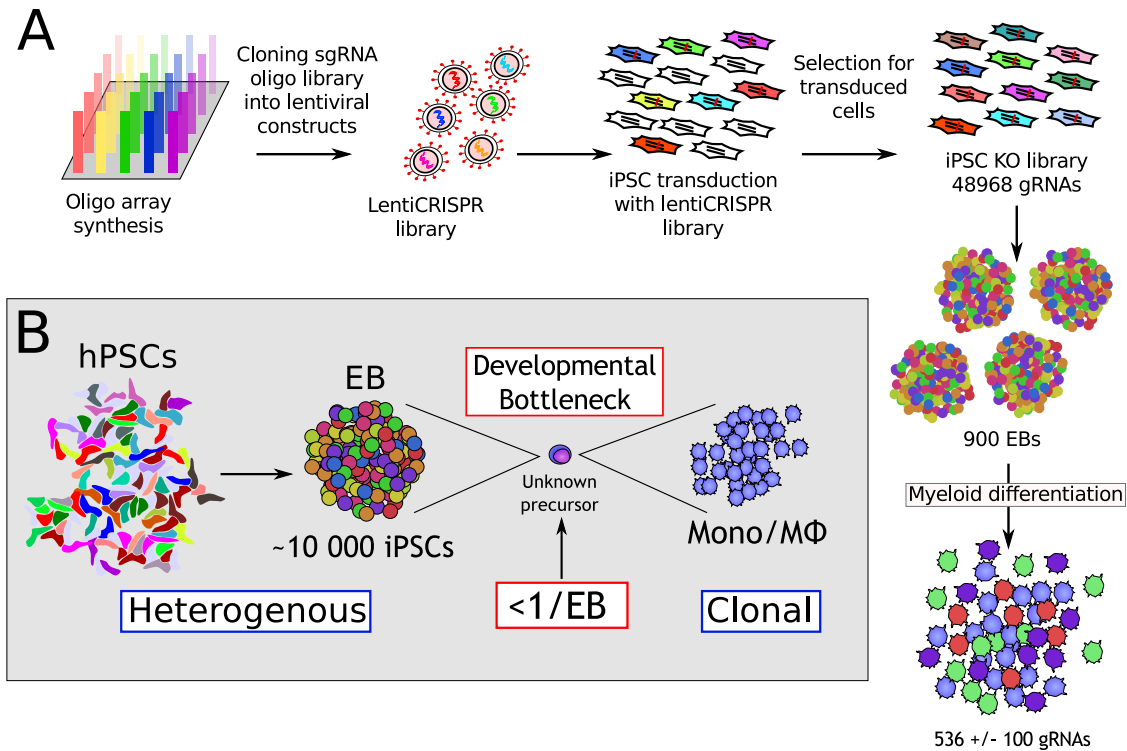
The generation of the GeCKO library is schematically represented in figure 5.1A. The main objective of Dr Moore's experiment was to identify novel HIV-1 restriction factors in M $\phi$ s using the GeCKO screen. As monocytes and M $\phi$ s are notoriously difficult to transduce, the stem cell iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation system seemed like the most appropriate as it allowed for the generation of a large pool of hiPSCs transduced with the full lentiviral GeCKO library and use these stem cells for the generation of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s. These iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s harbouring the GeCKO library could then be used for positive HIV-1 infection screening to find genes involved in HIV-1 restriction. This approach is limited by the assumption that during hiPSC differentiation to iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  only a minor proportion of gRNA diversity is lost, which relies on

the differentiation process being highly efficient (for each starting hiPSC a large proportion have to undergo hematopoietic and iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation).

The starting hiPSC population was sequenced using NGS and close to 49,000 unique gRNAs were represented. For iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation 900 EBs ( $\sim 9 \times 10^6$  hiPSCs) were generated, which produced over  $6 \times 10^7$  iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  per week. The NGS result analysis of the generated iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s showed that from the 49 000 starting gRNAs present in the undifferentiated hiPSCs only  $536 \pm 100$  were represented in the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  population (figure 5.1A). This shows that, from the  $9 \times 10^6$  hiPSCs used to generate the EBs only about 500 were at the origin of all iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s. This result implies that from the  $10^4$  hiPSCs which form an EB only about 0.5 hiPSCs will become iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  progenitors resulting in a 20 000 fold loss in the heterogeneity during differentiation (figure 5.1B). EBs used for the generation of these iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  had similar gRNA diversity than the undifferentiated iPSCs, suggesting that the bottleneck occurs during hematopoietic specification. This also showed that with the current differentiation protocol it is not possible to apply the GeCKO approach to iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s by differentiation of transduced hiPSCs unless the number of EBs are increased to an unreasonable amount ( $>200$  EBs/gRNA).

The severity of the bottleneck observed in the GeCKO result, although disappointing for genome wide screening of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s, opens up several biological questions regarding the differentiation process of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s: How many cells per EB go through the bottleneck? Can several cells pass through the bottleneck in a single EB? Is this fate decision event random or controlled by a feedback loop? Can the bottleneck be modulated?

Firstly I set out to design a simpler, faster and cheaper method than GeCKO or cellular barcoding for investigating the differentiation bottleneck. Once established, the first objective was to validate the method by replicating the results obtained by the GeCKO library. The second objective was to better understand if the fate decision event at the origin of the bottleneck is a random low frequency event or if it is highly controlled and can only happen once per EB (feedback loop inhibiting any further events occurring once it has occurred). The final objective was to apply



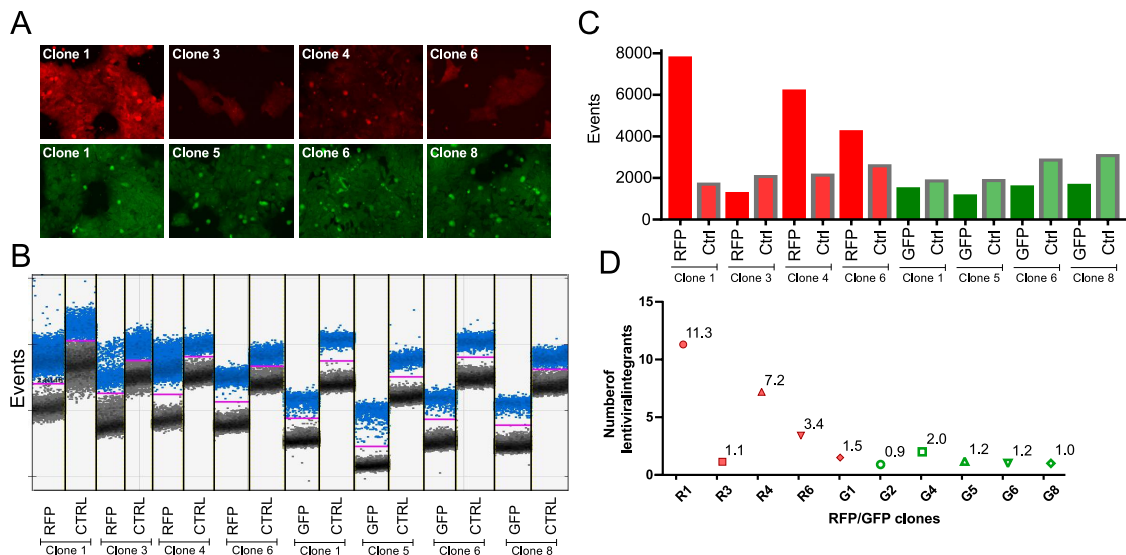
**Figure 5.1: Hematopoietic differentiation bottleneck.** **A.** Schematic representation, adapted from (Shalem et al., 2014), of the GeCKO hiPSC screening experiment of Dr MD Moore. After generation of the CRISPR/Cas9 expressing lentiviral library, hiPSCs were transduced at low MOI. Resulting polyclonal population was selected for transduced cells generating an iPSC KO library. The starting hiPSC population was deep sequenced and close to 49 000 gRNAs were represented. After EB formation and differentiation, resulting iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  were deep sequenced and only about 500 gRNA were represented in the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  population. **B.** Schematic representation of the bottleneck happening during iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation. In each EB composed of a heterogeneous starting population of about 10 000 hiPSCs, on average, less than 1 hiPSC cell is at the origin of all iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s generated by that EB.

this method to investigating if this bottleneck can be modulated, for instance in the case of MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 hiPSCs, which produce increased numbers of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s. Do MYB $\Delta$ Ex6 EBs have a higher hematopoietic commitment early in differentiation or does MYB KO result in more downstream proliferation of hematopoietic progenitors.

## 5.2 Materials and methods

### 5.2.1 Copy number variation (CNV) digital droplet PCR (ddPCR)

The AH016-03 hiPSC and HUES-2 hESC lines were transduced with a second generation, SIN-GFP or -RFP lentiviral vector (LV-EF1a-RFP-IRES-Puromycin<sup>R</sup> and LV-EF1a-GFP-IRES-Puromycin<sup>R</sup>) (van Wilgenburg et al., 2013) at a high MOI. Cells were kept under continuous puromycin selection (2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ : a concentration sufficient to kill untransduced cells). For single cell cloning AH016-03-RFP or -GFP single cell clones were picked as previously described in section 4.2.2.



**Figure 5.2: CNV analysis using ddPCR.** **A.** Fluorescent images of the different hiPSC sub-clones. **B.** Raw ddPCR droplet counts, blue droplets contain a PCR reaction and grey droplets are negative. For each clone an RFP or GFP primer was used to quantify the number of lentiviral genomic copies compared to the MYB control, present in two copies. **C.** Total number of RFP and GFP events compared to MYB events for each clones. **D.** Number of lentiviral copies (as quantified by GFP or RFP copies integrated in the cells) after applying Poisson distribution and normalizing to endogenous MYB control.

The number of lentiviral integrants per clone was quantified using ddPCR using analysis of copy number variation (CNV) (Bio-Rad QX200) according to the manufacturer's protocol. In my case analysis of CNV involves determining the number of lentiviral copies compared to an invariant reference locus (MYB).

Briefly, 2  $\mu\text{L}$  of EcoRI digested genomic DNA at 100 ng/ $\mu\text{L}$  was used with the EvaGreen Super Mix and 100 nM forward and reverse primers. The following RFP primers were used: JB-111 (5' - ATGCAGAAGAAAACACGCGG - 3') and JB-112 (5' - CCGGGCATCTTGAGGTTCTT - 3'). The following GFP primers were used: JB-114 (5' - CGCCGAGGTGAAGTTCGA - 3') and JB-115 (5' - CTTGATGCCGTTCTTCTGCTT - 3'). PCR primers for the MYB gene, were used as endogenous control: JB-71 (5' - ACAGGAAGGTTATCTGCAGGAGTCT - 3') and JB-72 (5' - AGTGGCAGGGAGTTGAGCTGTA - 3'). I tested four AH016-03 RFP and GFP clones, results can be seen in figure 5.2, for future experiments. For consistency I decided to use clone R3 and clone G8 which both had a single lentiviral integrant.

## 5.3 Results

### 5.3.1 RFP-GFP statistical model

#### 5.3.1.1 Poisson distribution and assumptions

There are two general possible assumptions for the differentiation event at the origin of the bottleneck observed in our hiPSC model:

1. It is a controlled event with a defined number of events per EB. (For example a feedback loop blocking any further differentiation events occurring once one happened somewhere in the EB).
2. It is a random low frequency event.

If for both models we consider, for this example, that the average number of differentiation events per EB equals 1:

In case of assumption (1) this would mean that in a controlled ideal system 100% of the EBs produce iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s and in each individual EB only a single cell was at the origin of all derived iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s. And if we were to increase the efficiency of the differentiation system, it would still result with a maximum of 1 event per EB.

In case of assumption (2), some EBs would not produce, some EBs would have a single differentiation event happening and some EBs would have two or more differentiation events happening. The frequency of this type of distribution is described by the Poisson distribution (Siméon Denis Poisson, 1838) which would in this example predict that 37% of the EBs would not produce ( $P_0 = 0.368$ ), the same percentage of EBs would have 1 event occurring ( $P_1 = 0.368$ ) and 26% would have two or more events happening ( $P_{\geq 2} = 0.264$ ). The Poisson distribution is described by the following equation:

$$P_k = \frac{\lambda^k}{k!} e^{-\lambda}$$

Where:

- $P_k$  is the predicted fraction of EBs which will produce iPS-Mo/M $\phi$
- $\lambda$  is the size of the bottleneck (average number of differentiation events per EB)
- $e$  is the base of the natural logarithm, approximately equal to 2.71828

This equation can be simplified to calculate the expected frequency of null EBs (unable to produce any iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s ( $k = 0$ )) for a given bottleneck ( $\lambda$ ).

$$P_0 = e^{-\lambda}$$

In our case we do not know what the size of the bottleneck is, but if we plate EBs in individual wells we can count the number of EBs unable to produce iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s (frequency of null EBs ( $P_0$ )) in our culture. The frequency of nulls, can be used for calculating the average bottleneck ( $\lambda$ ):

$$P_0 = e^{-\lambda} \iff \lambda = -\ln(P_0)$$

This means that if the differentiation event occurring in the EBs follows the Poisson distribution it is possible to calculate the size of the bottleneck (average number of differentiation events occurring per EB) by using the frequency of non-producing EBs ( $P_0$ ). This calculation relies on the assumption that the event distribution is

random, in our system we do not know if the differentiation event at the origin of the bottleneck is random or if it is controlled by a feedback loop blocking several differentiation events occurring per EB.

Once the bottleneck  $\lambda$  has been calculated it can be used to calculate the predicted frequency of EBs with a given number of events by replacing  $k$  in the base formula by the number of interest.

Number of EBs with a single event:

$$P_1 = \lambda e^{-\lambda}$$

Number of EBs with a two event:

$$P_2 = \frac{\lambda^2}{2!} e^{-\lambda}$$

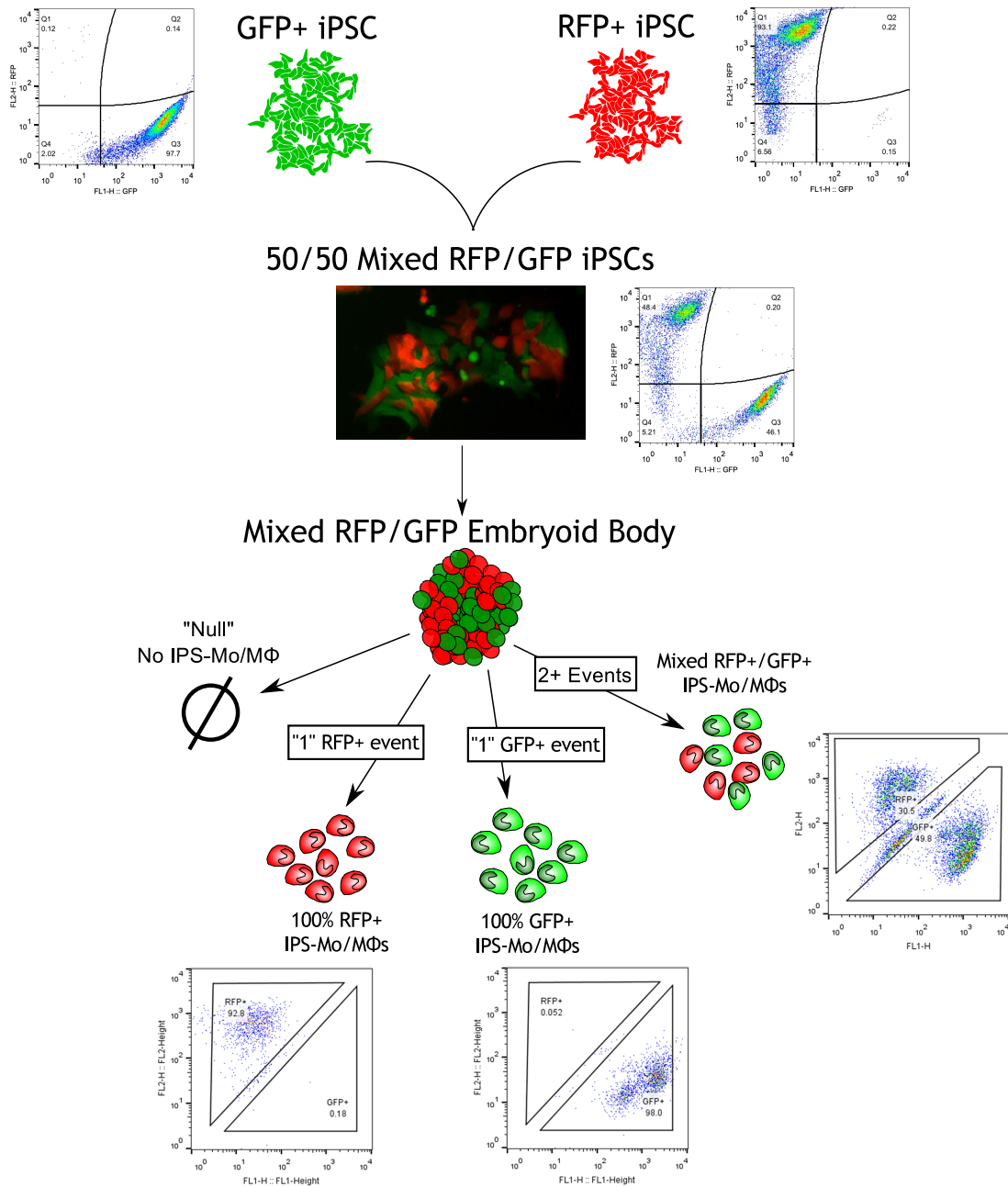
Previously calculated frequencies can then be used to calculate the number of EBs with three or more events:

$$P_{\geq 3} = 1 - (P_0 + P_1 + P_2)$$

### 5.3.1.2 A dual reporter system to quantify the bottleneck

To calculate the bottleneck using the Poisson formula, all that is needed is the number of non-producing EBs, which can be obtained easily by plating EBs individually and monitoring their production. That being said, this assumes that we are in a situation where Poisson distribution applies, which we have not confirmed in our model system. By using a dual reporter system it is possible to estimate the number of single and double events occurring per EB and validate if the differentiation event follows Poisson distribution.

The experimental model idea is very simple, if we generate EBs using 50% GFP and 50% RFP expressing hiPSCs and plate each EB in an individual well we can quantify the number of EBs that: do not produce any iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s, produce only GFP iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s or RFP iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s and the ones that produce a mix of RFP and GFP iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s. Any EB with a single cell bottleneck will produce single coloured iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s, of the EBs with a two cell bottleneck  $\frac{1}{3}$  will produce



**Figure 5.3: Schematic representation of the GFP/RFP statistical model.** By generating EBs using 50% GFP expressing hiPSCs and 50% RFP expressing cells and plate each EB in an individual well it is possible to analyse the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  production of each EB separately. Each EB has three possible outcomes, (1) it does not produce, (2) it produces iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s of a single colour or (3) it produces a mixture of GFP<sup>+</sup> and RFP<sup>+</sup> iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s. The frequency of EBs which do not produce will be used as the frequency of nulls ( $P_0$ ), the frequency of single and double coloured EBs will be used to approximate the frequency of single events ( $P_1$ ) and multiple events ( $P_{\geq 2}$ ).

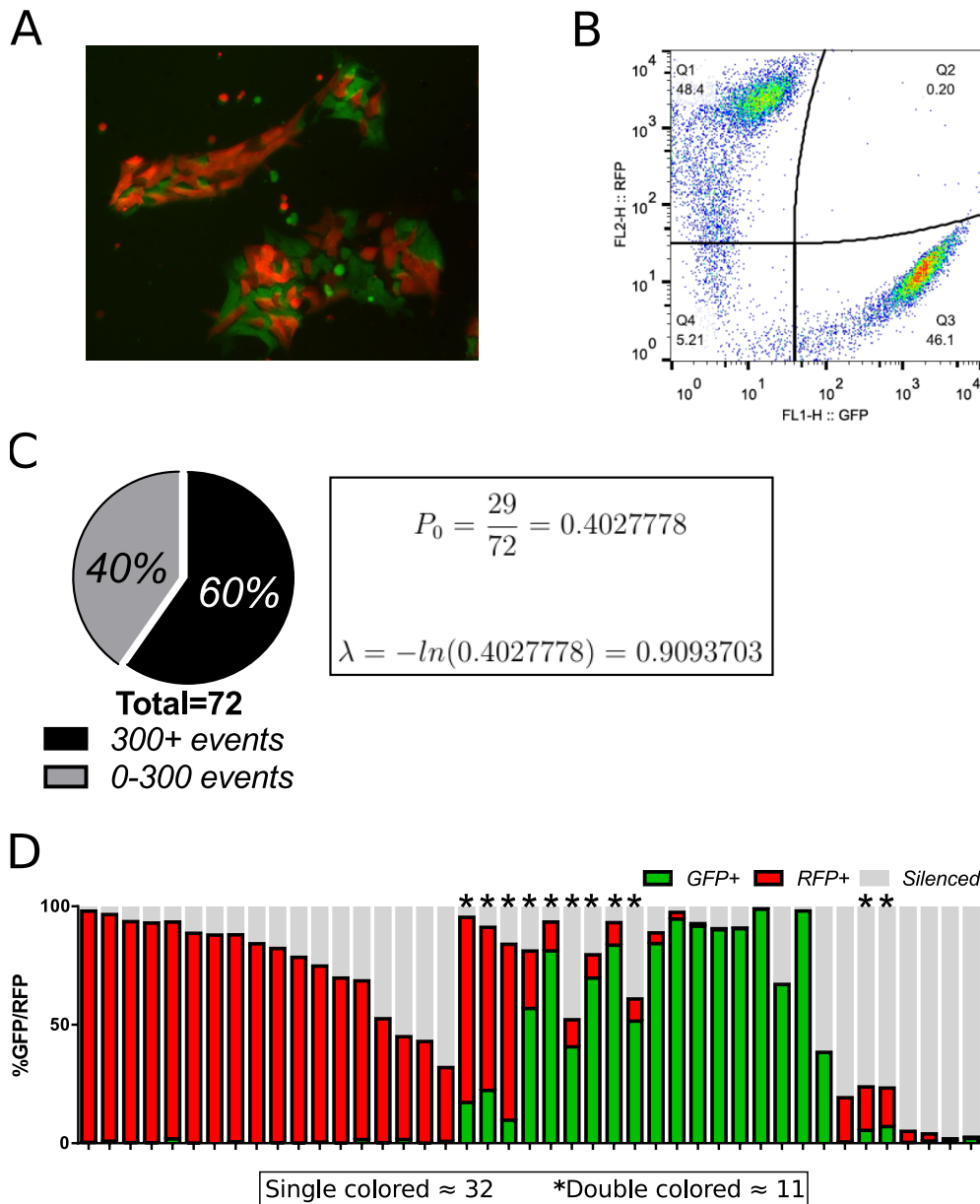
iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s of mixed colour and  $\frac{2}{3}$  will produce iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s of single colour (composed of two GFP or two RFP cell). Using this information, it is therefore possible to estimate the average number of EBs with a single differentiation event and the number of EBs in which multiple events have occurred (figure 5.3). By comparing this estimated number with the one calculated using Poisson distribution we can estimate if the event follows the Poisson distribution.

### 5.3.1.3 GFP/RFP model confirms GeCKO library results

To test the results obtained using the GeCKO library, I generated mixed EBs using at first RFP and GFP expressing HUES-2 hESCs. Both HUES-2 RFP and HUES-2 GFP lines were generated using lentiviral transduction and used as a polyclonal population after puromycin selection. The HUES-2 hESC line was chosen at the time as it was widely used in the laboratory and was known for robust Mo/M $\phi$  production. For the purpose of this experiment I used a 96 well spin EB method where each well generated a single EB (Materials and methods 2.3.1). After 4 days of initial EB culture, each individual EB was transferred to a flat bottom 96 well plate in differentiation media allowing for study of hES-Mo/M $\phi$  production of each EB individually. Each spin EB was generated with a total of  $10^4$  cells,  $5 \times 10^3$  GFP and  $5 \times 10^3$  RFP. To check that the stem cells had similar viability and growth rate I plated part of the hESC mix used for the EB generation and grew them for several days. The hESCs showed a RFP and GFP mosaic under the microscope (figure 5.4A). To check that the cell counts were accurate, the initial mixture of hESCs used for EB generation was assayed by flow cytometry, 48% of the hESCs were RFP<sup>+</sup> and 46% were GFP<sup>+</sup> which shows that the initial counts were accurate (figure 5.4 B). Some of the hESCs displayed low level fluorescence, which is an issue we have encountered often in lentivirally transduced polyclonal hESC/hiPSC culture. This loss of fluorescence in a subpopulation of the cells can be due to the insertion of a mutation in RFP or GFP during reverse transcription of the lentiviral vector or silencing of the transgene by the hESC/hiPSCs. EBs started producing after two weeks and hES-Mo/M $\phi$  of each well were harvested individually and analysed by

flow cytometry. Out of 72 EBs, 43 (60%) produced hES-Mo/M $\phi$ s, while 29 (40%) did not produce (figure 5.4C). Using the frequency of nulls (0.4) we can estimate that the average bottleneck is  $\lambda = 0.91$  cells per EB (figure 5.4D). This result is higher than the result obtained from the GeCKO library (0.5 cells/EB) but still in a similar range. If the event is distributed according to Poisson distribution then we would expect out of 72 EBs: 26 EB with a bottleneck of a single cell ( $P_1 = 0.37$ ), 12 EBs with a bottleneck of two cells ( $P_1 = 0.17$ ) and 4 EBs with a bottleneck of three or more cells ( $P_{\geq 3} = 0.06$ ). Any EB with a single cell bottleneck is single coloured,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the EBs with a two cell bottleneck will be of mixed colour and  $\frac{2}{3}$  will be either composed of two GFP or two RFP cell and therefore single coloured. As the frequency of single coloured EBs with a bottleneck of three or more cells is low, I will consider all EBs with three or more events being double coloured. This results in a final approximation of 34 single coloured EBs ( $P_{single-colour} = 0.48$ ) and 9 double coloured EBs ( $P_{double-colour} = 0.12$ ).

From the flow cytometry results several observations can be made. Although the whole differentiation was done under constant puromycin selection, in addition to GFP and RFP cells, in many wells the hES-Mo/M $\phi$ s produced were non-fluorescent (silenced). The presence of silenced cells complicated the quantification of single or double GFP/RFP producing EBs as we cannot know if the silenced cells are GFP or RFP transduced. As there is a severe bottleneck in differentiation it is more likely that the silencing occurs after the bottleneck, I therefore counted silenced cells as the same colour than the main, non-silenced hES-Mo/M $\phi$  population. For quantification of the number of single and double coloured cell population I set an arbitrary threshold: any well with more than 5% of GFP and RFP was counted as double coloured and silenced cells were considered as the same colour as the main population. Using these assumptions, 32 EBs produced single coloured hES-Mo/M $\phi$ s and 11 produced double coloured hES-Mo/M $\phi$ s (figure 5.4D). This is in line with the expected number calculated using Poisson distribution: 34 single coloured EBs and 9 double coloured EBs.



**Figure 5.4: HUES-2 polyclonal GFP/RFP model.** **A.** Fluorescent microscopy image of HUES-2 RFP and GFP hESC one day after plating the mixed cell suspension used for EB formation. **B.** Flow cytometry of the starting mix of cells used for EB formation showing a 50/50% split between RFP and GFP hESCs. **C.** Frequency of null EBs (less than 300 events detected by flow cytometry) and calculation of the bottleneck ( $\lambda$ ) using Poisson distribution equation. **D.** Percentage of RFP, GFP and silenced cells produced by each individual producing EB (300+ events), quantified by flow cytometry.

This preliminary experiment, although having many issues, allowed me to gather some initial data regarding the hES-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation system. First, the

results tie in with the results obtained from the GeCKO library, reinforcing the idea that there is a severe differentiation bottleneck occurring during hESC/hiPSC differentiation resulting in a loss of heterogeneity. Second, an EB can have two events occurring as some EBs produced both GFP and RFP hES-Mo/M $\phi$ s. This would indicate that there is not a strict feedback system blocking several events occurring per EB. Thirdly, from the distribution results it would indicate that the fate decision event is a low frequency event broadly following Poisson distribution. However, these conclusions need further validation as silencing of the RFP and GFP constructs is a problem which greatly reduces reliability of the observations.

#### **5.3.1.4 Clonal RFP-GFP experiment**

##### **5.3.1.4.1 AH016-03 subcloning**

Silencing during iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation is a known problem with hiPSCs and one of the ways to reduce variability in silencing is using single cell clones which have a known number of lentiviral integrants. I therefore decided to sub-clone the AH016-03 RFP and GFP cell lines, as AH016-03 is the cell line I used for my other experiments and will be more comparable with my KO results in the future since it has the same genetic background. Single cell clones were generated as previously described for CRISPR/Cas9 KO single cell clone plating and picking (Chapter 4 - 4.2.2). Only uniformly coloured clones were kept, expanded and quantified for the number of lentiviral integrant using ddPCR; detailed explanation of the usage of ddPCR for CNV can be found in the materials and methods part of the chapter: 5.2.1.

##### **5.3.1.4.2 AH01603 results**

GFP and the RFP clones with a single integrant (AH016-03-RFP clone 3 and AH016-03-GFP clone 1) were used with the same experimental design as the mixed RFP and GFP experiment using polyclonal HUES-2 (subsection 5.3.1.3). As an additional control the same experiment was setup without puromycin selection, to

asses the impact of puromycin on the differentiation bottleneck, as the previous experiment was done under puromycin selection.

After differentiation and flow cytometric analysis the following results were obtained: out of 78 EBs, 39 produced in the puromycin condition and 38 produced in the no-puromycin condition (figure 5.5). Although the removal of puromycin during differentiation did not influence the overall number of producing EBs, and therefore did not change the bottleneck, it did significantly increase the quantity of silenced iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s. The average bottleneck per EB can be calculated by using the same equation as seen previously resulting in  $\lambda = 0.69$  for the puromycin condition and  $\lambda = 0.73$  for the no-puromycin condition, which is in the same range as the GeCKO and HUES-2 RFP and GFP results. If the event is distributed according to Poisson distribution, using the same approach as previously described (5.3.1.3), out of 78 EBs we expect: 33 single coloured EBs ( $P_{single-colour} = 0.42$ ) and 6 double coloured EBs ( $P_{double-colour} = 0.07$ ).

When looking at the distribution of EBs producing single RFP and GFP or double coloured iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s it is clear that in the presence of puromycin there is very little silencing when compared to the previous HUES-2 polyclonal results. With the exception of 6 EBs which produced over 40% silenced iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s, most other EBs produced mainly RFP, GFP or a mix of both, indicating that cloning of the cells improved the assay. Furthermore most silenced cells are likely RFP as AH016-03-RFP was more prone to silencing than AH016-03-GFP (data not shown). Quantification of the single and double coloured iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  producing EBs results in 28 EBs producing single coloured iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s, which is lower than the 33 predicted and 11 EBs producing double coloured iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s which is higher than the predicted 6. It is possible that I am overestimating the number of double coloured EBs by setting my threshold at 5% and therefore counting possible non-hematopoietic cells which have detached during harvesting of the non-adherent cells. While further investigation would be needed to verify if this increase in double coloured EBs is reproducible, overall, this result is broadly in the range of what would be expected from previous experiments.



### 5.3.2 Using RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> hiPSCs to investigate the differentiation bottleneck

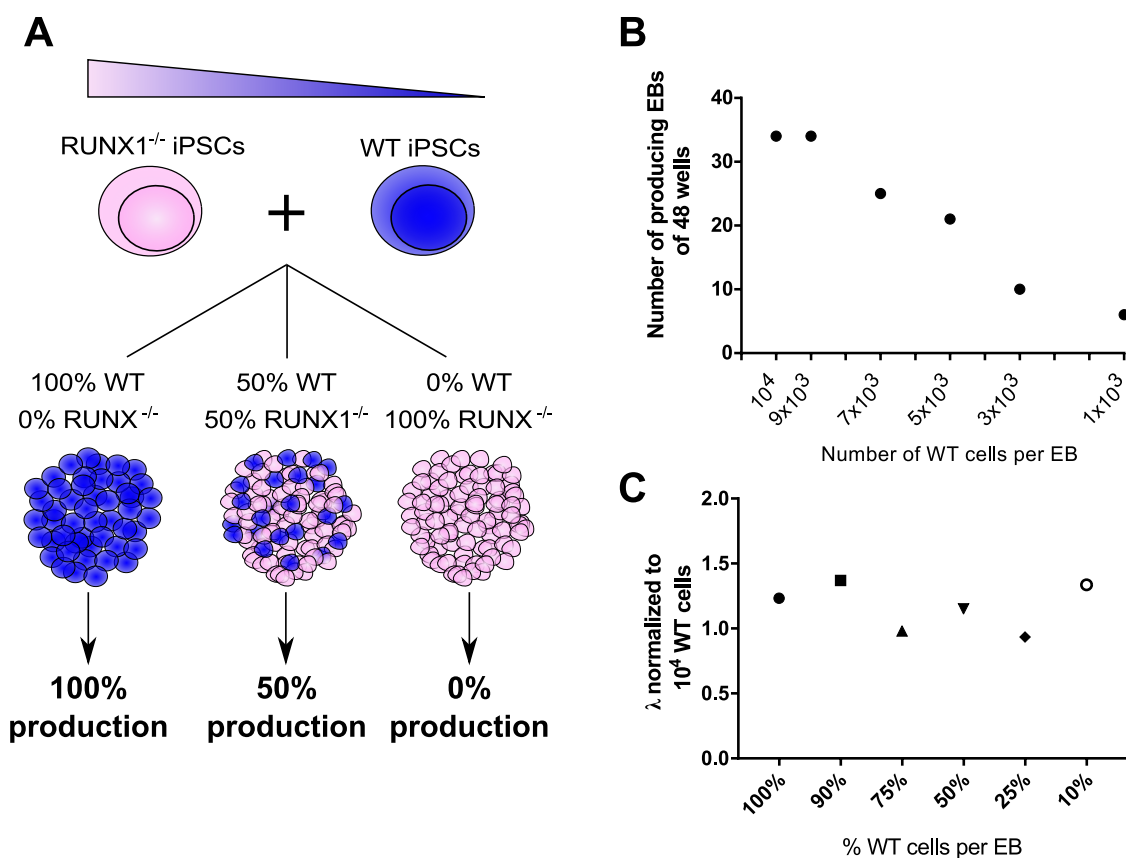
MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> hiPSCs produced on average twice as many iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s compared to WT controls and had an increased number of CD34<sup>+</sup> CD45<sup>+</sup> progenitors within the EB (Chapter 4 - 4.3.4.4 and 4.3.4.6). Therefore finding out if there were more cells undergoing hematopoietic commitment within the MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> EBs would give us additional insight in the reasons for the increased MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  production. If I were to use the same approach as previously, it would require the generation of single cell AH016-03 MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> GFP and RFP lines. This is a long process and would result in unreliable results as the cells would have undergone many extra passages, have random lentiviral integrants which could have integrated in important genes and would be more prone to karyotypic abnormalities due to the extra single cell cloning step. I therefore decided to use a different approach adapted from my previous results.

As my RFP and GFP results showed that the bottleneck event is likely distributed according to Poisson distribution, the number of non-producing EBs alone should be sufficient to calculate the bottleneck. The issue with using negatives as a readout is that if the differentiation is efficient or if the bottleneck is  $>1$  there will be very few negatives and I will require many EBs to get a statistically significant result. I therefore decided to take advantage of my previously established RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> hiPSC line, which is unable to undergo hematopoietic differentiation.

#### 5.3.2.1 Proof of concept

RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> hiPSCs are unable to produce iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s and it is known that RUNX1 is required for endothelial to hematopoietic transition (Chen et al., 2009). RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> hiPSCs should therefore be unable to generate any iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s even when mixed with WT or MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> hiPSCs. Mixing WT or MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> hiPSCs with RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> hiPSCs allowed me to vary the number of hiPSCs capable of hematopoietic differentiation while maintaining the same size of EB (figure 5.6A). This way it is possible to titrate down the number of WT or MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> input

hiPSCs within an EB and use Poisson distribution to calculate the mean number of cells undergoing the differentiation bottleneck within an EB without using any fluorescent markers. This also allows me to get a more precise result by increasing the number of nulls and see if the progression is linear between concentrations, which will be an additional indication if the event is stochastic or if it is promoted. (If there is a low number of cells capable of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation, will they fill the empty niche at the same frequency.)



**Figure 5.6: Using RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> hiPSCs to investigate the differentiation bottleneck.** **A.** To vary the number of input hiPSCs in an EB and therefore modulate the number of null EBs in our system, while maintaining the EB size the same, I used RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> hiPSCs to generate EBs using the same number of total hiPSCs but varying numbers of WT hiPSCs. **B.** Number of EBs out of 48 total EBs capable of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  production compared to the number of input WT hiPSCs per EB. **C.** Calculation of the normalised bottleneck ( $\lambda$ ) for each condition. The frequency of nulls was used to calculate the  $\lambda$  for each condition and then multiplied by the dilution to normalise it to 10<sup>4</sup> cells per EB.

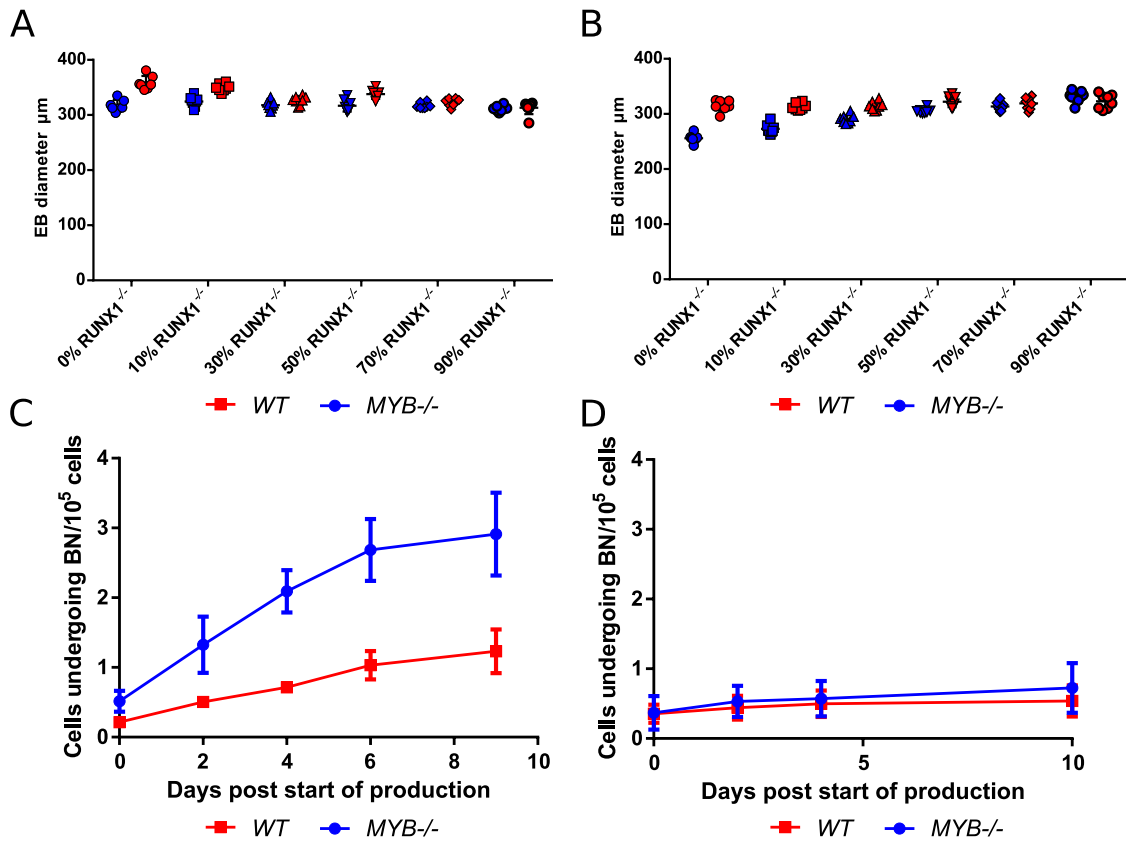
As a pilot experiment I generated EBs using varying amounts of WT AH016-03

WT and AH016-03 RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> as follows: 100% WT, 90%WT-10%RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup>, 70%WT-30%RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup>, 50%WT-50%RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup>, 30%WT-70%RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> and 10%WT-90%RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup>. For each condition I generated 48 EBs using a total of 10<sup>4</sup> input hiPSCs per EB and each EB was plated individually in a well of a 96 well plate. After the start of production I counted the number of EBs producing iPS-Mo/Mφs and the number of nulls in each condition. As can be seen in figure 5.6B the reduction in number of EBs capable of producing iPS-Mo/Mφs is almost linearly correlated with the drop in number of WT hiPSCs added to the EBs. This reinforces the hypothesis of the differentiation being a random low frequency event. From each condition one can calculate the average bottleneck per EB ( $\lambda$ ) and then normalise it to the number of input cells (figure 5.6C).  $\lambda$  varies between 0.98 and 1.36 for all different EB composition conditions. By taking the average and standard deviation of each individually calculated  $\lambda$  we increase greatly the confidence of the result. In this example it would indicate that on average  $1.16 \pm 0.18$  cells per EB passes the bottleneck.

This pilot experiment demonstrates the power of this method for accurately estimating the bottleneck happening during differentiation and has the advantage of not modifying the cells of interest.

### 5.3.2.2 Effect of MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> on the differentiation bottleneck

After validating the method I used the same experimental approach using either AH016-03 WT or MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> hiPSCs to investigate if the increase in iPS-Mo/Mφ production observed in MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> hiPSCs is due to a change in the differentiation bottleneck. EBs were closely monitored on a daily basis to detect the start of iPS-Mo/Mφ production, after start of production the number of EBs producing were scored every two days. This way I generated a time-course of the  $\lambda$  over time. The reason I decided to do a time-course was that AH016-03 MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> hiPSCs developed CD45<sup>+</sup> CD34<sup>+</sup> hematopoietic progenitors earlier than WT controls (Chapter 4 - 4.3.4.6) and therefore could start producing iPS-Mo/Mφs earlier.



**Figure 5.7: Investigating the role of MYB during cell fate decision in hiPSCs differentiation to Mφ** **A and B.** Quantification of the EB size of each condition, each data point represents the mean diameter in  $\mu\text{m}$  calculated from 8 individual EBs. Experiment A and B are two independent repeats. **C and D.** Mean bottleneck ( $\lambda$ ) time-course. Each data point represents the mean  $\lambda \pm \text{SD}$  normalised to  $10^4$  cells per EB. Each  $\lambda$  has been calculated from 48 individual EBs containing varying numbers of WT/MYB $^{\Delta\text{Ex}6}$  and RUNX1 $^{\Delta\text{Ex}5}$  hiPSCs.

The experiment was run in duplicate and EB size was quantified one day after EB formation (figure 5.7 A and B). In the first experiment, although WT AH016-03 EBs were slightly larger the overall size of the EBs did not vary much with the varying cell composition of the EBs, while in the second experiment, 100% and 90% AH016-03 MYB $^{\Delta\text{Ex}6}$  EBs were quite small. When calculating the  $\lambda$  I obtained two very different results in the two replicate experiments (figure 5.7 C and D). Experiment number 1 (figure 5.7 C) shows a clear distinction between AH016-03 MYB $^{\Delta\text{Ex}6}$  and AH016-03 WT. AH016-03 MYB $^{\Delta\text{Ex}6}$  started producing earlier, and there was an increased hematopoietic commitment as shown by the  $\lambda = 2.91 \pm 0.59$  compared to the  $\lambda = 1.23 \pm 0.31$  of WT control cells. Experimentally

this resulted in 47/48 EBs producing in the AH016-03 MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> condition without addition of AH016-03 RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup>. Visually the MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> EBs produced vastly more iPS-Mo/Mφs than the WT counterpart as the wells were rapidly covered with iPS-Mo/Mφs. While this was a clear result, my second repeat of this experiment did not display any differences between AH016-03 WT and AH016-03 MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> and the overall bottleneck is lower,  $\lambda = 0.72 \pm 0.33$  for MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> and  $\lambda = 0.54 \pm 0.20$  for WT (figure 5.7 D). Due to technical and time issues I was not able to repeat this experiment additional times for this thesis. Although I cannot conclude which result is accurate it is worth noting that the first repeat showed a  $\lambda = 2.91 \pm 0.59$  for AH016-03 MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> which is an about 3 to 6 fold higher than all previous results with WT lines. This shows that under certain conditions the bottleneck can be substantially increased. Investigating this further might uncover previously unappreciated roles for MYB in early human hematopoietic commitment.

## 5.4 Discussion

In this chapter I have developed two methods for quantifying a rare fate decision event occurring within the EBs leading to the generation of the progenitor of iPS-Mo/Mφs. The first method, using RFP and GFP expressing hiPSCs, allowed me to show that the bottleneck occurring during iPS-Mo/Mφ differentiation likely follows Poisson distribution, but this method was technically impracticable for usage with other cell lines. The second method using RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> allowed for a precise quantification of the bottleneck using a serial dilution of the hiPSCs while maintaining the total EB size. The use of RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> hiPSCs in the second method also showed that RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> hiPSCs were capable of supporting hematopoietic development of WT cells while not being able to contributing to the pool of hematopoietic cells. This could open possibilities of using RUNX1<sup>ΔEx5</sup> as feeder cells within the EB which I will detail in the final discussion of this thesis. Using both methods, my results showed that on average, in the WT hiPSCs tested, there is 0.5 to 1 cell per EB undergoing this fate decision and that this event seems to be a randomly distributed low frequency event. However the molecular mechanism

and the moment of fate decision remains unclear. While it is a low frequency event, I have shown that an EB can have two or more cells going through the bottleneck, which is in line with blood islands in the mouse YS being of polyclonal origin (Ueno and Weissman, 2006). In the mouse differentiation using a retrospective *in vivo* clonal analysis, Padron-Barthe et al. have shown hemapoietic lineages in the blood islands are fated as early as the epiblast stage (E6-E6.5) (Padrón-barthe et al., 2014). Mouse cells in the developing epiblast possess pluripotency at the clonal level until E5.5 (Rossant et al., 1978). This would suggest that the fate decision at the origin of the bottleneck could be made very early during hiPSC differentiation. By comparing MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> and WT hiPSCs I showed that the bottleneck can be modulated under certain conditions (reaching 2.9 cells/EB in one of the repeats). Although the results using the MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> line need to be reproduced, the fact that the bottleneck can reach a  $\lambda$  of 2.9 implies that the differentiation process is far from optimal and could potentially be improved in regards to quantity and polyclonality of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s produced. This developmental bottleneck has important technical implications for future experiments which require a large pool of heterogenous iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s (like GeCKO) and also could have implications in experimental reproducibility and differentiation efficiency. It would therefore be important to understand the limiting factors imposing such a bottleneck to be able to manipulate it and further optimise the production of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ . Modulating EB size would be an easy place to start, we already know that EBs of up to 50,000 cells can produce iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s but do not know if bigger EBs can sustain more progenitors. Investigating if the same restrictions apply in 2D feeder-free and feeder based hiPSC hematopoietic differentiation system would also help in understanding how hiPSC differentiation protocols differ. As a further study it would be interesting to investigate if such bottlenecks apply to the differentiation of other types of cells (neuronal, muscular, etc), as in this current study only the hematopoietic lineage has been studied.

An additional conclusion we can draw from these results is that in a time-frame of 2-4 weeks most hiPSCs derive from a single cell in each EB which would go against

several hematopoietic waves happening in a timely manner during the first weeks, unless the fate decision happens early in differentiation resulting in both waves originating from the same hiPSC. This would need to be properly investigated by doing a controlled time-course of longer periods and trace each EB individually.

# 6

## Discussion

### 6.1 Summary of results

In this thesis I set out to investigate human mononuclear phagocyte ontogeny and development using a hPSC myeloid differentiation model of hematopoiesis, capable of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  production over prolonged periods of time.

As time is a critical component of hematopoietic development and the type of cells produced and organ of production varies greatly over the course of embryonic and fetal life I first set out to investigate how time impacted the transcription profile and function of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s.

Using a non-parametric transcriptomic approach I showed that iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s produced early in differentiation are more proliferative and less immunologically mature than iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s produced later in differentiation. As discussed earlier this ties in with *in vivo* mouse development where embryonic- and fetal-derived monocytes and M $\phi$ s are more proliferative and displaying a different immunological signature than adult blood monocytes and infiltrating M $\phi$ s.

Using datasets of other human myeloid subtypes I was able to show that the proliferative signature of early and late iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s was overall stronger than that of primary human blood monocytes and fetal microglia. That being said, only early iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s were truly proliferative as detected by DNA replication.

By pairwise comparison I was also able to show that early iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s had weaker immunologic signature than both fetal microglia and blood monocytes. This could be linked to them being more progenitor-like or representing immature M $\phi$ s early in embryonic development, compared to fetal microglia which are already several months old and blood monocytes which derive from adult HSCs. Late iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s on the other hand were highly similar to fetal microglia. This suggests that iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  may represent a similar subpopulation of M $\phi$ s as fetal microglia, which would imply a YS origin of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s. hPSC development has often been shown to recapitulate early *in vivo* embryonic and fetal hematopoiesis rather than adult BM-hematopoiesis which could explain the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s being transcriptionally closer to fetal microglia than adult blood monocytes.

To investigate if the highly similar transcriptional signature of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  and fetal microglia was due to the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s being of YS-origin, I set out to investigate the transcription factor requirement for their differentiation. Targeting of the MYB transcription factor has been successfully used in the mouse for investigating the ontogeny of tissue resident M $\phi$ s, which are MYB-independent.

As the initial shRNA KD approach was inconclusive I used a CRISPR/Cas9 KO approach which lead to much clearer results. After optimization of the CRISPR/Cas9 protocol I generated three different genetic KOs targeting MYB, RUNX1 and SPI1, which are known to be differentially required during murine hematopoietic differentiation. My results showed that MYB was not required for iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation, while SPI1 and RUNX1 were required. MYB-independence has been linked to the first two waves of YS hematopoiesis and therefore iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s differentiate from a HSC-independent YS-like origin. This indicates that iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s are ontologically similar to most tissue-resident M $\phi$ s and, therefore, are a good model for the development of tissue-specific M $\phi$  subtypes *in vitro*. This statement is strengthened by the results obtained in chapter 3, showing that iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s are transcriptionally similar to fetal microglia. In addition, MYB $^{\Delta\text{Ex6}}$  EBs were capable of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  production for at least three months, indicating that the

change in transcriptome observed in chapter 3 is unlikely due to a MYB-independent to MYB-dependent switch during the first weeks of differentiation.

While MYB was not required for iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  generation it did have a positive impact on the number of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s produced while having no apparent impact on iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  function, phenotype or proliferation. Since the increase of production was not linked with iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  proliferation it was hypothesised to be due to an event upstream of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  generation. By flow cytometry I observed an increased number of hematopoietic progenitors within the MYB $^{\Delta Ex6}$  EBs indicating that MYB might impact progenitor differentiation or expansion.

When investigating the lineage potential of the hematopoietic progenitors within the EB at early timepoints in the different KO hiPSC lines I showed that WT EBs generated CFU-E, CFU-GM and CFU-M indicative of erythroid, granulocyte and M $\phi$  potential of the progenitors within the WT EBs. In contrast when MYB is knocked-out only M $\phi$  colonies are observed as would be expected if the M $\phi$ s derived from EMPs, as previously discussed. I therefore hypothesised that most iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s derive from MYB-independent EMPs which lose their erythrocyte and granulocyte differentiation potential when MYB is knocked-out.

In the case of RUNX1 and SPI1 no colonies were observed, indicative of absence of viable progenitors capable of hematopoietic differentiation within the EBs. Primitive erythrocytes are detected in MYB, RUNX1 and SPI1 KO mice and therefore, if they were generated, should be detected in all KO hiPSC conditions. The absence of primitive erythrocyte progenitors is therefore a further indication of an EMP rather than primitive progenitor origin of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s. That being said, without proper clonal analysis of the progenitors we cannot exclude the presence of MYB-independent monopotent primitive M $\phi$  progenitors in our model.

As mentioned previously, MYB KO EBs had elevated numbers of progenitors that give rise to an increased iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  production capability. However, how early in the differentiation process this occurs was unknown. Within an EB there are technically a finite number of cells fated to hematopoiesis; a number that determines the bottleneck inherent to the differentiation.

In my last chapter I have developed two methods for quantifying the differentiation bottleneck occurring during hiPSC differentiation to iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s, both for answering several biological questions, such as the increase in MYB $^{\Delta Ex6}$  iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  production, and improving our technical understanding of the EB differentiation method.

The first method, using RFP and GFP expressing hiPSCs, allowed me to show that the bottleneck occurring during iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  differentiation broadly follows the Poisson distribution, but this method was technically impracticable for usage with other cell lines. The second method using RUNX1 $^{\Delta Ex5}$  allowed for a precise quantification of the bottleneck using a serial dilution of the hiPSCs while maintaining the total EB size. My results showed that on average, in the WT hiPSCs tested, there is 0.5 to 1 cell per EB undergoing this fate decision. However the molecular mechanism and the moment of fate decision remains unclear.

To further investigate the increase in iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  produced by MYB $^{\Delta Ex6}$  hiPSCs I applied the second method for comparing the bottleneck in WT with that of MYB KO cells and obtained some interesting but inconsistent preliminary results. While I could not conclude on the consistency of the increased bottleneck in MYB KO, I observed a three to 6 fold increase in the number of cells going through the bottleneck in one of the experiments. While this experiment needs to be repeated it showed that the bottleneck could be modulated under certain conditions and did result in much higher differentiation efficiency, as 98% of the EBs produced in that experiment. This technique will be a great tool both to answer biological questions and to improve technical aspects of the differentiation method (see below).

## 6.2 Implications and perspectives

The main aim of my thesis was to define the developmental origin of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s using a transcriptional and knock-out approach. I showed that iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s derive from MYB-independent, RUNX1- and SPI1-dependent progenitors, tying them to the primitive or EMP wave of hematopoiesis. This has several implications

for their use as a model for *in vitro* studies and their use as a potential source of cells for cellular therapies.

Blood-monocyte-derived M $\phi$ s have been extensively used as an *in vitro* model for studying M $\phi$  biology. However, with the recent advances in understanding M $\phi$  development, they may not be ideal for modeling tissue-resident M $\phi$ s at the steady state as they derive from different developmental origins and are thought to be more representative of short-lived infiltrating M $\phi$ s. On the other hand, hiPSC-derived M $\phi$ s, as I have shown, derive from the same ontogeny as MYB-independent M $\phi$ s making them a potentially more relevant model for the development of tissue-resident M $\phi$ s subtypes with long-lived homeostatic functions. Given the importance of M $\phi$ s in tissue homeostasis, housekeeping functions, immunomonitoring and pathological conditions, the generation of iPSC-derived tissue models containing relevant M $\phi$  populations will be critical for accurate disease modeling using hPSC.

There is currently a need for the development of representative tissue-derived models of M $\phi$ s, particularly models of microglia, as primary human microglia are not easily accessible, and current methods used for their isolation may alter their characteristics and function (Smith et al., 2013). Several protocols have described the derivation of microglia-like cells from blood monocytes (Ohgidani et al., 2014; Etemad et al., 2012) but the phenotypic and transcriptomic signature of these cells is still quite distinct from primary microglia (Butovsky et al., 2014; Melief et al., 2012). Recently a method for deriving microglia from hiPSCs has been described (Muffat et al., 2016) but the yields of this protocol are relatively low (1 to  $8 \times 10^6$  microglia cells from  $2 \times 10^6$  hPSCs over the course of 8 weeks). Dr W. Hänseler in the lab has developed a neuronal co-culture based microglia differentiation protocol using iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s (unpublished data) in which he showed that only after a few days iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s take ramified microglia morphology, express common microglia markers, and displayed microglial functions as well as a microglial transcriptomic signature. This is an encouraging result indicating that in addition to their MYB-independence iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s are indeed more adapted for microglial differentiation than blood-derived M $\phi$ s.

The cellular and non-cellular components of the hematopoietic system are extensively used in clinic with the routine use of plasma, platelets, red blood cells as well as HSCs. HSC transplantation has been the most widely used stem cell therapy and one of the most successfully clinical applications of stem cells (Daley, 2012). Since the derivation of human iPSCs there has been a major effort of using iPSCs for the generation of patient specific HSCs (reviewed in (Daniel et al., 2015)). While iPSC-derived HSCs are likely still far from clinical application, the potential of deriving any terminally differentiated hematopoietic cell from human iPSCs has great potential for regenerative medicine and cell therapy.

As MYB-independent tissue-resident M $\phi$ s can be generated from hiPSC they have the potential to be used for clinical applications. There have been several M $\phi$  transplantation studies done in mouse. Rybalko et al. (2015) have shown that HSC derived M1 polarized M $\phi$ s transplantation could accelerate myofiber repair and decreases fibrotic tissue deposition after tourniquet induced ischemia/reperfusion injury (Rybalko et al., 2015). In the same study non-polarized M $\phi$ s negatively impacting myofiber repair, indicating that polarization of HSC-derived M $\phi$ s prior to transplantation is critical for the outcome. Haga et al. (2014) have generated TAP deficient mES-derived M $\phi$ s which displayed anticancer properties in allogeneic recipient mice, without detectable malignancy (Haga et al., 2014). More recently, Litvack et al. (2016) used mESC-derived Myb<sup>-/-</sup> alveolar-like M $\phi$ s as a cell source for treating a mouse model of adenosine deaminase deficiency (ADA<sup>-/-</sup>) and showed that these M $\phi$ s remained in healthy airways for at least 4 weeks, are capable of neutrophil phagocytosis during acute lung injury, promote pulmonary tissue repair and promote survival of recipient ADA<sup>-/-</sup> mice without any pathological damage or teratoma formation (Litvack et al., 2016). These studies show that PSC-derived M $\phi$ s have potential for cell therapy and beneficial effects on pathological conditions as well as tissue repair. Their use in tissue-regeneration also showed a lot of promise compared to blood-derived M $\phi$ s, as they can be derived in an autologous manner, genetically modified, long-lived and are less immunoreactive. In the future iPSC-Mo/M $\phi$ s could serve as cells for treating M $\phi$  dysfunction related pathologies

such as chronic granulomatous disease and Hurler syndrome as well as potential broader applications in cancer and tissue-repair. That being said there is still a large gap between the bench and the bed side.

Primitive hematopoiesis and EMPs are often described as a transient wave which does not persist long after HSC emergence (Jagannathan-Bogdan and Zon, 2013). In humans, studies have shown that after 60 days of development no hematopoietic progenitors are detected in the YS any more, also suggesting a transient wave of YS hematopoiesis (Dommergues et al., 1992; Huyhn et al., 1995). My results show production of MYB<sup>ΔEx6</sup> iPS-Mo/Mφs for at least three months (after which I stopped the experiment) and WT iPS-Mo/Mφs have been produced for up to one year (van Wilgenburg et al., 2013). As shown in chapter 3, the proliferation of iPS-Mo/Mφs is minimal after the first weeks of differentiation indicating that iPS-Mo/Mφ production is not driven by their own proliferation. This would lead to the hypothesis that MYB-independent precursors are maintained within the EBs for prolonged periods while constantly producing iPS-Mo/Mφs, which suggests the presence of long-lived progenitors present in a form of stem cell niche, potentially capable of asymmetric division. This observation could indicate that MYB-independent hematopoiesis is maintained for longer than expected during human hematopoiesis. In addition, this differentiation model might provide an *in vitro* hematopoietic niche model which would be worth exploring. It is important to note that low rate iPS-Mo/Mφs proliferation could also account for a large proportion, if not all iPS-Mo/Mφs produced in later harvests and would need to be formally investigated first. Coupled with the results of the bottleneck (Chapter 5), showing that very few hiPSCs are fated to become iPS-Mo/Mφs, the data would indicate that possibly only a few of these niches are created per EB. Investigating this early fate decision could teach us a lot about human hematopoietic specification and help improve the efficiency and potentially the type of hematopoietic progenitors produced. In the last months of my DPhil I have applied for a 6 months MRC extension which will allow me to do two follow-up projects, stemming from the results of my thesis.

First, the bottleneck experiment using  $\text{RUNX1}^{\Delta\text{Ex5}}$  hiPSCs showed that it is possible to generate chimeric EBs with 10 to 20% non-producing hiPSCs, with only a limited alteration of the iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  production. It is known that cytokines and soluble messengers are key in hematopoietic progenitor differentiation and maintenance of the stem cell niche (Robb, 2007), but cell-cell interactions also play a critical role (Kirouac et al., 2009). While soluble factors can be added ectopically, cell-cell interactions are more complex to integrate into a differentiation model, particularly one based on an EB method. I hypothesize that expression of receptor ligands on  $\text{RUNX1}^{\Delta\text{Ex5}}$  hiPSCs could induce beneficial signalling cascades in the neighbouring WT hiPSCs. The concept of transducing feeder cells with a receptor ligand is not new as it has been successfully used previously in non-EB based differentiation of lymphoid lineages using OP9 feeder cells transduced with the notch ligands DL1 and/or DL4 (Timmermans et al., 2009; Kennedy et al., 2012; Uenishi et al., 2014; Sturgeon et al., 2014; Ferrell et al., 2015). The notch signalling pathway acts via direct cell-to-cell contact and plays a central role in hematopoietic fate decision and in the maintenance of the HSC niche (Butko et al., 2015). For this purpose I have generated lentiviral constructs for inducible expression of DL-1 or DL-4, and have transduced  $\text{RUNX1}^{\Delta\text{Ex5}}$  hiPSCs. The goal is to investigate if inducing notch signalling at a given point during differentiation in a subpopulations of the cells within the EB has an impact on hematopoietic commitment and lineage choice. This project relies on the assumption that  $\text{RUNX1}$  knock-out does not affect the supportive role of the  $\text{RUNX1}^{-/-}$  feeder iPSCs. While there is no evidence for  $\text{RUNX1}$  playing such a role, it is worth keeping in mind, as other transcription factors such as  $\text{HOXB4}$  can have both a autocrine and paracrine effect in mESC chimeric EB models (Jackson et al., 2012). Several initial readouts can be used such as colony forming potential and change in the bottleneck, but ultimately I am interested in improving hematopoietic commitment and potentially shifting the balance of differentiation from primitive to more definitive hematopoietic lineage. Second, with the advances in CRISPR/Cas9 technology new possibilities are available for investigating early hematopoietic fate decision. Identifying where

and when this fate decision occurs would be of great scientific value as it would allow us to study this fate decision and potentially modulate it in the future. In the mouse one of the earliest tractable marker indicative of hematopoietic commitment is the RUNX1+23 enhancer activity which marks the onset of EHT (Swiers et al., 2013). In collaboration with the group of Prof. Marella De Bruijn at the Weatherall Institute for Molecular Medicine (WIMM) I am generating a human mCherry-RUNX1+23 enhancer knock-in reporter hiPSC line. This reporter line should allow for the tracking of hemogenic endothelial commitment and EHT in hiPSCs. This has many applications, such as locating the emergence of HE within the EBs, tracking it's maintenance over time and quantifying the number of different locations in which hematopoietic cells are generated. This reporter line should give us new tools for isolating HE as well as studying the underlying mechanics of early EHT and in combination with the murine work of Prof. De Bruijn it will allow us to bridge the knowledge gap between mouse and human hematopoietic development and contribute ultimately to the necessary knowledge for the generation of HSCs *in vitro*. To conclude, I think it is vital to better understand how *in vivo* and *in vitro* hematopoiesis is regulated as this knowledge is necessary for the development of relevant models of pathology, drug discovery and ultimately the use of hiPSCs as a source of HSCs and mature hematopoietic cells for cell therapy and transplantation.



# Appendices



# A

## Appendix

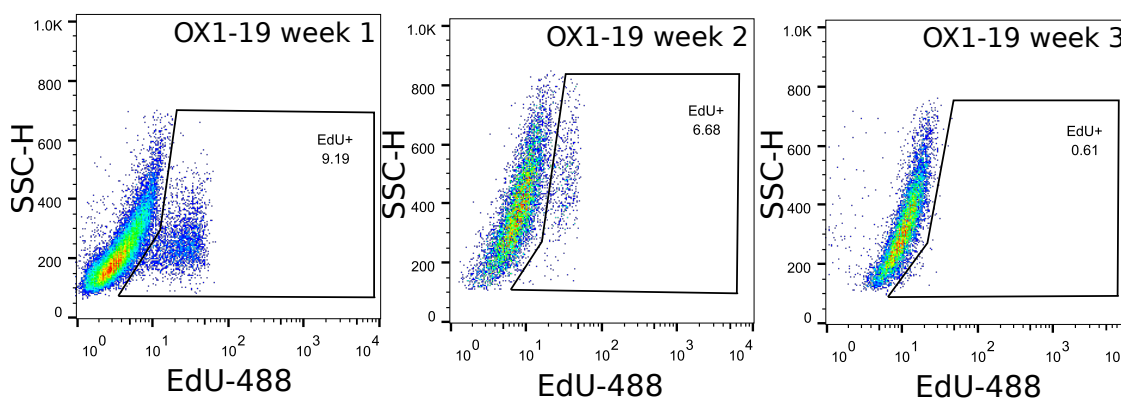
### Contents

---

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| A.1 EdU staining . . . . . | 163 |
| A.2 Rank Product . . . . . | 164 |

---

### A.1 EdU staining



**Figure A.1: Supplementary EdU staining of iPS-Mo/M $\phi$  over time.** Freshly harvested OX1-19 iPS-Mo/M $\phi$ s obtained from three different harvests (week 1, 2 and 3 after start of production) were pulsed for 2h with EdU and CD14<sup>+</sup>EdU<sup>+</sup> cells that had undergone DNA replication were detected by flow cytometry after Click-iT staining.

## A.2 Rank Product

The following R code (rankprod.R script) for the ranked product approach based on the work of Heskes et al. for assessing the differential gene expression (Heskes et al., 2014) was provided by Quin Wills (Oxford Wellcome Trust Centre for Human Genetics).

```

1 # Rank Product
2 #####
3
4 # My function below, with the core Breitling functions following
5
6 getRP <- function(rp, fdr=0.05) {
7
8   require("qvalue")
9
10  RP <- apply(rp,2,function(i) rank(-i)) # test for increased
    expression
11  RP <- apply(RP,1,prod) # rank product
12  RP <- rankprodbounds(RP,n=length(RP),k=ncol(rp),Delta="geometric")
13  RP <- qvalue(RP, fdr.level=fdr)
14  result <- data.frame(delta=apply(rp,1,mean),max_logP=NA,high_pvalue=
    RP$pvalues,high_qvalue=RP$qvalues,
15                        high_significant=RP$significant,low_pvalue=NA,
    low_qvalue=NA,low_significant=NA)
16  row.names(result) <- row.names(rp)
17
18  RP <- apply(rp,2,function(i) rank(i)) # test for decreased
    expression
19  RP <- apply(RP,1,prod)
20  RP <- rankprodbounds(RP,n=length(RP),k=ncol(rp),Delta="geometric")
21  RP <- qvalue(RP, fdr.level=fdr)
22  result$low_pvalue <- RP$pvalues
23  result$low_qvalue <- RP$qvalues
24  result$low_significant <- RP$significant
25
26  result$max_logP <- -log10(result$high_pvalue) # rank by maximum
    overall logP
27  result$max_logP[result$low_pvalue<result$high_pvalue] <- -log10(
    result$low_pvalue)[result$low_pvalue<result$high_pvalue]
28  result <- result[order(result$max_logP,decreasing=T),]
29  result
30 }
31
32 # rankprodbounds
33 #
34 # Description
35 #
36 # This function computes bounds on the p-value for rank products.
37 #
38 # Usage

```

```

39 #
40 # rankprodbounds(rho,n,k,Delta = c('lower','upper','geometric'))
41 #
42 # Arguments
43 #
44 # rho      a vector of integers corresponding to the rank products for
           which one wishes to
45 #          compute the p-value.
46 # n        the number of molecules.
47 # k        the number of replicates.
48 # Delta    a character string indicating whether an upper bound ('upper
           '), lower bound
49 #          ('lower'), or geometric approximation ('geometric') should
           be computed.
50 #
51 # Value
52 #
53 # A vector of p-values, one for each rank product.
54 #
55 # Details
56 #
57 # The exact p-value is guaranteed to be in between the lower and the
           upper bound. The
58 # geometric mean of the two bounds can be used as an approximation.
           Each bound is a piecewise
59 # continuous function of the rank product. The different pieces each
           have an analytic form,
60 # the parameters of which can be computed recursively.
61 #
62 # Note
63 #
64 # This implementation closely follows the description in Heskes,
           Eisinga, Breitling:
65 # "A fast algorithm for determining bounds and accurate approximate p-
           values of the
66 # rank product statistic for replicate experiments", BMC
           Bioinformatics, referred to
67 # below to as HEB. More specifically, this R function corresponds to
           the recursive variant,
68 # sketched as pseudocode in the additional material of HEB.
69
70 rankprodbounds <- function(rho,n,k,Delta){
71
72   # INPUT HANDLING
73
74   if(any(rho > n^k)  any(rho < 1)) stop('rho out of bounds')
75
76   if(is.numeric(Delta) == FALSE) {
77     if(Delta == 'geometric') {
78       temp1 <- rankprodbounds(rho,n,k,'upper')
79       temp2 <- rankprodbounds(rho,n,k,'lower')
80       pvalue <- sqrt(temp1*temp2) # geometric mean of upper and
           lower bound
81       return(pvalue)
82     }

```

```

83   else {
84     Delta <- switch(Delta,
85                   upper = 1,      # for computing upper bound
86                   lower = 0)     # for computing lower bound
87   }
88 }
89
90 # COMPUTE INTERVALS THAT CONTAIN THE RANK PRODUCTS
91
92 logn <- log(n)
93 allj <- ceiling(-(log(rho)/logn)+k) # index specifying the
94   interval that contains rho
95 minj <- min(allj)                  # lowest interval index
96 maxj <- max(allj)                  # highest interval index
97
98 # INITIALIZE PARAMETERS
99
100 param <- matrix(list(), nrow=k+1, ncol=maxj+1)
101 for(i in 1:(k+1)){
102   for(j in 1:(maxj+1)){
103     param[[i,j]] <- list(a=c(), b=c(), c=c(), d=c(), e=c())
104   }
105 }
106
107 # param is a matrix of lists; each element of param is a list with
108   values for the parameters
109 # a through e, which correspond to the parameters alpha through
110   epsilon in HEB;
111 # specifically, param[[i+1,j+1]]$a corresponds to alpha_{i,j} in HEB,
112   etc, where the offset
113 # of 1 is introduced to be able to represent, for example, alpha_
114   {0,0};
115 # a, b, and c can be vectors (with possibly different lengths for
116   different i and j),
117 # d and e are scalars
118
119 # COMPUTE PARAMETERS
120
121 for(j in minj:maxj){
122   param <- updateparam(param, n, k, j, Delta)
123 }
124
125 # call to the function updateparam which recursively computes all
126   parameters that are needed
127 # to calculate the p-value for a rank product rho that lies in the
128   interval with index j
129
130 # COMPUTE RANK PRODUCTS GIVEN PARAMETERS
131
132 k1 <- 1+k
133 G <- rep(0, length(rho)) # G is a vector of the same length as rho,

```

```

130 # for each rho bounding the number of rank products
131 for(j in minj:maxj) {
132   j1 <- 1+j
133   iii <- which(allj == j)      # indices of all rank products
134   # bounds for these rank products can be computed with
135   # the same set of parameters
136   thisrho <- rho[iii]
137   thisparam <- param[[k1,j1]]
138   thisG <- thisparam$e
139   if(j != 0) {
140     nrho <- length(thisrho)
141     nterms <- length(thisparam$a)
142     thisG <- thisG + thisparam$d*thisrho
143     d1 <- matrix(thisparam$c) %*% thisrho
144     d2 <- matrix(rep(log(thisrho), nterms), nrow=nterms, byrow=TRUE) -
145       t(matrix(rep(logn*(k-j+thisparam$b), nrho), nrow=nrho, byrow=
146         TRUE)))
147     d3 <- t(matrix(rep(thisparam$a, nrho), nrow=nrho, byrow=TRUE))
148     thisG <- thisG + colSums(d1*(d2^d3))
149   }
150   # the 10 lines above implement equation (8) in HEB
151   G[iii] <- thisG
152 }
153 pvalue <- G/n^k
154 return(pvalue)
155 }
156 #####
157 #
158 # updateparam
159 #
160 # Description
161 #
162 # This subroutine updates the current set of parameters to make sure
163 # that the parameters
164 # corresponding to k replicates and the j'th interval are included.
165 #
166 # Arguments
167 #
168 # param  a matrix of lists, where each element of param is a list
169 #         with values for the
170 #         parameters a through e; these parameters specify the
171 #         functional form of the bound;
172 #         a, b, and c are all vectors of unknown length, d and e are
173 #         scalars.
174 # n      the number of molecules.
175 # k      the number of replicates for which we need to compute the
176 #         corresponding parameters.
177 # j      the index of the interval for which we need to compute the
178 #         corresponding parameters.
179 # Delta  0 for the lower bound and 1 for the upper bound.
180 #
181 # Value

```

```

177 #
178 # A possibly updated set of parameters, at least including those
    # corresponding to (k,j).
179 #
180 # Details
181 #
182 # This subroutine make sure that the parameters corresponding to k
    # replicates and a rank product
183 # within the j'th interval are included. If they already are (because
    # calculated before), it
184 # does not compute anything. Otherwise, it recursively computes all
    # parameters
185 # that are needed to arrive at the parameters for (k,j).
186 #
187 # Note
188 #
189 # This implementation closely follows HEB, in particular equations (9)
    # through (11).
190
191 updateparam <- function(param,n,k,j,Delta) {
192
193   k1 <- 1+k
194   j1 <- 1+j
195
196   if(length(param[[k1,j1]]$e) == 0) { # apparently empty, so needs to
    # be calculated
197
198     if(j == 0) { # initializing G_{k0}
199
200       param[[k1,j1]]$e <- n^k
201       param[[k1,j1]]$d <- 0
202       # the 2 lines above implement equation (11) in HEB
203
204     }
205     else {
206       k0 <- k1-1
207       j0 <- j1-1
208       param <- updateparam(param,n,k-1,j-1,Delta)
209       # checking that the parameters for (k-1,j-1) that are needed to
    # compute the
210       # parameters for (k,j) are indeed available; if not, they are
    # themselves computed
211       param00 = param[[k0,j0]]
212       newa0 = param00$a+1
213       newb0 = param00$b
214       newc0 = param00$c/newa0
215       param11 = param00
216       # the 5 lines above predefine some parameters common to
    # equations (9) and (10) in HEB
217
218       if(k == j){ # updates for G_{kk}
219
220         param11$e <- (1-Delta)*(1-param00$e)
221         param11$d <- Delta*param00$d+param00$e
222         param11$a <- c(1,param00$a,newa0)

```

```

223     param11$b <- c(0,param00$b,newb0)
224     param11$c <- c(param00$d,Delta*param00$c,newc0)
225     # the 5 lines above implement equation (10) in HEB
226   }
227   else { # updates for  $G_{\{kj\}}$ ,  $j < k$ 
228     param <- updateparam(param,n,k-1,j,Delta)
229     # checking that the parameters for (k-1,j) that are needed to
230     # compute the
231     # parameters for (k,j) are indeed available; if not, they are
232     # themselves computed
233     param01 <- param[[k0,j1]]
234
235     logn <- log(n)
236     lognknj <- (k-j)*logn
237     newa1 <- param01$a+1
238     newa <- c(newa0,newa1)
239     newb <- c(newb0,param01$b)
240     newc <- c(newc0,-param01$c/newa1)
241     param11$e <- n*param01$e + (Delta-1)*(param00$e-param01$e)
242     lognminb <- c(-1*param00$b * logn,(1-param01$b)*logn)
243     param11$d <- Delta*param00$d + (1-Delta)*param01$d/n +
244     (param00$e-param01$e)/exp(lognknj) -
245     sum(newc*(lognminb^newa))
246     param11$a <- c(1,1,param00$a,param01$a,newa)
247     param11$b <- c(0,1,param00$b,param01$b,newb)
248     param11$c <- c(param00$d,-param01$d,
249     Delta*param00$c,(1-Delta)*param01$c/n,newc)
250     # the 15 lines above implement equation (9) in HEB
251   }
252   param[[k1,j1]] <- makeunique(param11)
253   # although not strictly necessary, the a, b and c vectors can
254   # possibly be shortened by
255   # restricting oneself to unique combinations of a and b values
256 }
257 }
258 #####
259 #
260 # makeunique
261 #
262 # Description
263 #
264 # This subroutine updates the parameters for a specific number of
265 # replicates and interval
266 # such that it contains only unique combinations of the parameters a
267 # and b.
268 #
269 # Arguments
270 #
271 # param a single list with values for the parameters a through e;
272 # these parameters
273 # specify the functional form of the bound; a, b, and c are
274 # all vectors of

```

```

271 #           unknown length , d and e are scalars .
272 #
273 # Value
274 #
275 # A possibly updated and then more concise set of parameters
    containing only unique
276 # combinations of the parameters a and b .
277 #
278 # Details
279 #
280 # While updating the vectors a and b , one may end up with the exact
    same combinations of
281 # a and b . Given the functional form of the bound , the representation
    can then be made more
282 # concise by simply adding the corresponding elements of c .
283
284 makeunique <- function (param) {
285
286   ab <- t ( rbind (param$a , param$b) )
287   uniqueab <- unique (ab)
288   nunique <- dim (uniqueab) [1]
289   param$a <- t (uniqueab [ ,1] )
290   param$b <- t (uniqueab [ ,2] )
291   newc <- rep (0 , nunique)
292   for (i in 1:nunique) {
293     iii <- intersect (which (ab [,1] == uniqueab [i ,1] ) , which (ab [,2] ==
        uniqueab [i ,2] ) )
294     newc [i] <- sum (param$c [ iii ])
295   }
296   param$c <- newc
297
298   return (param)
299 }
300 }

```

# Bibliography

- Ackermann, M., Liebhaber, S., Klusmann, J.H., Lachmann, N., 2015. Lost in translation: pluripotent stem cell-derived hematopoiesis. *EMBO Mol. Med.* 7, 1388–402.
- Ajami, B., Bennett, J.L., Krieger, C., McNagny, K.M., Rossi, F.M.V., 2011. Infiltrating monocytes trigger EAE progression, but do not contribute to the resident microglia pool. *Nat. Neurosci.* 14, 1142–1149.
- Ajami, B., Bennett, J.L., Krieger, C., Tetzlaff, W., Rossi, F.M.V., 2007. Local self-renewal can sustain CNS microglia maintenance and function throughout adult life. *Nat. Neurosci.* 10, 1538–43.
- Alasoo, K., Martinez, F.O., Hale, C., Gordon, S., Powrie, F., Dougan, G., Mukhopadhyay, S., Gaffney, D.J., 2015. Transcriptional profiling of macrophages derived from monocytes and iPS cells identifies a conserved response to LPS and novel alternative transcription. *Sci. Rep.* 5, 12524.
- Anderson, J.S., Bandi, S., Kaufman, D.S., Akkina, R., 2006. Derivation of normal macrophages from human embryonic stem (hES) cells for applications in HIV gene therapy. *Retrovirology* 3, 24.
- Anderson, K.L., Smith, K.A., Conners, K., Mckercher, S.R., Maki, R.A., Bruce, E., Anderson, B.K.L., Torbett, B.E., 1998. Myeloid Development Is Selectively Disrupted in PU.1 Null Mice. *Blood* 91, 3702–3710.
- Back, J., Dierich, A., Bronn, C., Kastner, P., Chan, S., Dc, W., 2004. PU . 1 determines the self-renewal capacity of erythroid progenitor cells. *Plenary paper PU . 1 determines the self-renewal capacity of erythroid progenitor cells. Blood* 103, 3615–3623.
- Bain, C.C., Bravo-Blas, A., Scott, C.L., Gomez Perdiguero, E., Geissmann, F., Henri, S., Malissen, B., Osborne, L.C., Artis, D., Mowat, A.M., 2014. Constant replenishment from circulating monocytes maintains the macrophage pool in the intestine of adult mice. *Nat. Immunol.* 15, 929–37.
- Bain, C.C., Scott, C.L., Uronen-Hansson, H., Gudjonsson, S., Jansson, O., Grip, O., Williams, M., Malissen, B., Agace, W.W., Mowat, a.M., 2013. Resident and pro-inflammatory macrophages in the colon represent alternative context-dependent fates of the same Ly6C(hi) monocyte precursors. *Mucosal Immunol.* 6, 498–510.
- Belhareth, R., 2015. Macrophage populations and self-renewal: Changing the paradigm. *World J. Immunol.* 5, 131.
- Bertrand, J.Y., Jalil, A., Klaine, M., Jung, S., Cumano, A., Godin, I., 2005. Three pathways to mature macrophages in the early mouse yolk sac. *Blood* 106, 3004–11.
- Bigley, V., Haniffa, M., Doulatov, S., Wang, X.N., Dickinson, R., McGovern, N., Jardine, L., Pagan, S., Dimmick, I., Chua, I., Wallis, J., Lordan, J., Morgan, C., Kumararatne, D.S., Doffinger, R., van der Burg, M., van Dongen, J., Cant, A.,

- Dick, J.E., Hambleton, S., Collin, M., 2011. The human syndrome of dendritic cell, monocyte, B and NK lymphoid deficiency. *J. Exp. Med.* 208, 227–34.
- Blohmke, C.J., Darton, T.C., Jones, C., Suarez, N.M., Waddington, C.S., Angus, B., Zhou, L., Hill, J., Clare, S., Kane, L., Mukhopadhyay, S., Schreiber, F., Duque-Correa, M.A., Wright, J.C., Roumeliotis, T.I., Yu, L., Choudhary, J.S., Mejias, A., Ramilo, O., Shanyinde, M., Sztein, M.B., Kingsley, R.A., Lockhart, S., Levine, M.M., Lynn, D.J., Dougan, G., Pollard, A.J., 2016. Interferon-driven alterations of the host's amino acid metabolism in the pathogenesis of typhoid fever. *J. Exp. Med.* , jem.20151025.
- Bloom, W., Bartelmez, G.W., 1940. Hematopoiesis in young human embryos. *Am. J. Anat.* 67, 21–53.
- Böiers, C., Carrelha, J., Lutteropp, M., Luc, S., Green, J., Azzoni, E., Woll, P., Mead, A., Hultquist, A., Swiers, G., Perdiguero, E.G., Macaulay, I., Melchiori, L., Luis, T., Kharazi, S., Bouriez-Jones, T., Deng, Q., Ponten, A., Atkinson, D., Jensen, C., Sitnicka, E., Geissmann, F., Godin, I., Sandberg, R., De Bruijn, M., Jacobsen, S.E., 2013. Lymphomyeloid Contribution of an Immune-Restricted Progenitor Emerging Prior to Definitive Hematopoietic Stem Cells. *Cell Stem Cell* , 535–548.
- Bolstad, B., Irizarry, R., Astrand, M., Speed, T., 2003. A comparison of normalization methods for high density oligonucleotide array data based on variance and bias. *Bioinformatics* 19, 185–193.
- Boyle, W.J., Simonet, W.S., Lacey, D.L., 2003. Osteoclast differentiation and activation. *Nature* 423, 337–42.
- Breitling, R., Armengaud, P., Amtmann, A., Herzyk, P., 2004. Rank products: A simple, yet powerful, new method to detect differentially regulated genes in replicated microarray experiments. *FEBS Lett.* 573, 83–92.
- Brogna, S., Wen, J., 2009. Nonsense-mediated mRNA decay (NMD) mechanisms. *Nat. Struct. Mol. Biol.* 16, 107–13.
- Broxmeyer, H.E., Sherry, B., Lu, L., Cooper, S., Carow, C., Wolpe, S.D., Cerami, A., 1989a. Myelopoietic enhancing effects of murine macrophage inflammatory proteins 1 and 2 on colony formation in vitro by murine and human bone marrow granulocyte/macrophage progenitor cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 170, 1583–1593.
- Broxmeyer, H.E., Sherry, B., Lu, L., Cooper, S., Carow, C., Wolpe, S.D., Cerami, A., 1989b. Myelopoietic enhancing effects of murine macrophage inflammatory proteins 1 and 2 on colony formation in vitro by murine and human bone marrow granulocyte/macrophage progenitor cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 170, 1583–1593.
- Bruttger, J., Karram, K., Wörtge, S., Regen, T., Marini, F., Hoppmann, N., Klein, M., Blank, T., Yona, S., Wolf, Y., Mack, M., Pinteaux, E., Müller, W., Zipp, F., Binder, H., Bopp, T., Prinz, M., Jung, S., Waisman, A., 2015. Genetic Cell Ablation Reveals Clusters of Local Self-Renewing Microglia in the Mammalian Central Nervous System. *Immunity* 43, 92–107.
- Buchrieser, J., James, W., Moore, M.D., 2017. Human Induced Pluripotent Stem Cell-Derived Macrophages Share Ontogeny with MYB-Independent Tissue-Resident Macrophages. *Stem Cell Reports* 8.
- Butko, E., Pouget, C., Traver, D., 2015. Complex regulation of HSC emergence by the Notch signaling pathway. *Dev. Biol.* 409, 129–138.

- Butovsky, O., Jedrychowski, M.P., Moore, C.S., Cialic, R., Lanser, A.J., Gabriely, G., Koeglspenger, T., Dake, B., Wu, P.M., Doykan, C.E., Fanek, Z., Liu, L., Chen, Z., Rothstein, J.D., Ransohoff, R.M., Gygi, S.P., Antel, J.P., Weiner, H.L., 2014. Identification of a unique TGF- $\beta$ -dependent molecular and functional signature in microglia. *Nat. Neurosci.* 17, 131–43.
- Chang, K.H., Nelson, A.M., Cao, H., Wang, L., Nakamoto, B., Ware, C.B., Papayannopoulou, T., 2006. Definitive-like erythroid cells derived from human embryonic stem cells coexpress high levels of embryonic and fetal globins with little or no adult globin. *Blood* 108, 1515–23.
- Charbord, B.P., Tavian, M., Humeau, L., Peault, B., 1996. Early Ontogeny of the Human Marrow From Long Bones: An Immunohistochemical Study of Hematopoiesis and Its Microenvironment. *Blood* 10, 4109–4119.
- Chawla, A., Nguyen, K.D., Goh, Y.P.S., 2011. Macrophage-mediated inflammation in metabolic disease. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 11, 738–49.
- Chen, M.J., Yokomizo, T., Zeigler, B.M., Dzierzak, E., Speck, N.a., 2009. Runx1 is required for the endothelial to haematopoietic cell transition but not thereafter. *Nature* 457, 887–91.
- Chia, R., Achilli, F., Festing, M.F., Fisher, E.M., 2005. The origins and uses of mouse outbred stocks. *Nat Genet* 37, 1181–1186.
- Choi, K., Kennedy, M., Kazarov, a., Papadimitriou, J.C., Keller, G., 1998. A common precursor for hematopoietic and endothelial cells. *Development* 125, 725–732.
- Choi, K.D., Vodyanik, M., Slukvin, I.I., 2011. Hematopoietic differentiation and production of mature myeloid cells from human pluripotent stem cells. *Nat. Protoc.* 6, 296–313.
- Choi, K.D., Vodyanik, M.A., Slukvin, I.I., 2009. Generation of mature human myelomonocytic cells through expansion and differentiation of pluripotent stem cell-derived lin-CD34+CD43 +CD45+ progenitors. *J. Clin. Invest.* 119, 2818–2829.
- Choi, K.D., Vodyanik, M.a., Togarrati, P.P., Suknuntha, K., Kumar, A., Samarjeet, F., Probasco, M.D., Tian, S., Stewart, R., Thomson, J.a., Slukvin, I.I., 2012. Identification of the hemogenic endothelial progenitor and its direct precursor in human pluripotent stem cell differentiation cultures. *Cell Rep.* 2, 553–67.
- Chorro, L., Sarde, A., Li, M., Woollard, K.J., Chambon, P., Malissen, B., Kissenpfennig, A., Barbaroux, J.B., Groves, R., Geissmann, F., 2009. Langerhans cell (LC) proliferation mediates neonatal development, homeostasis, and inflammation-associated expansion of the epidermal LC network. *J. Exp. Med.* 206, 3089–100.
- Chow, A., Lucas, D., Hidalgo, A., Méndez-Ferrer, S., Hashimoto, D., Scheiermann, C., Battista, M., Leboeuf, M., Prophete, C., van Rooijen, N., Tanaka, M., Merad, M., Frenette, P.S., 2011. Bone marrow CD169+ macrophages promote the retention of hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells in the mesenchymal stem cell niche. *J. Exp. Med.* 208, 261–71.
- Ciau-Uitz, A., Monteiro, R., Kirmizitas, A., Patient, R., 2014. Developmental hematopoiesis: Ontogeny, genetic programming and conservation. *Exp. Hematol.* 42, 669–683.

- Clarke, D., Vegiopoulos, a., Crawford, a., Mucenski, M., Bonifer, C., Frampton, J., 2000. In vitro differentiation of c-myb(-/-) ES cells reveals that the colony forming capacity of unilineage macrophage precursors and myeloid progenitor commitment are c-Myb independent. *Oncogene* 19, 3343–51.
- Cong, L., Ran, F.A., Cox, D., Lin, S., Barretto, R., Habib, N., Hsu, P.D., Wu, X., Jiang, W., Marraffini, L.A., Zhang, F., 2013. Multiplex Genome Engineering Using CRISPR/Cas System. *Science* (80- ). 339, 403–406. 20.
- Consortium, T.G.O., 2000. Gene ontology: Tool for the identification of biology. *Nat. Genet.* 25, 25–29.
- Cook, D.N., 1996. The role of MIP-1 alpha in inflammation and hematopoiesis. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 59, 61–66.
- Cowan, C.A., Klimanskaya, I., McMahon, J., Atienza, J., Witmyer, J., Zucker, J.P., Wang, S., Morton, C.C., McMahon, A.P., Powers, D., Melton, D.A., 2004. Derivation of Embryonic Stem-Cell Lines from Human Blastocysts. *N Engl J Med* 350, 1353–1356.
- Cowley, S.A., Karlsson, K.R., Pelchen-matthews, A., Miller, J., Moore, M.D., James, W., 2012. Macrophages from Human Pluripotent Stem Cells. *Handb. Macrophages* 44.
- Cumano, A., Godin, I., 2007. The Ontogeny of the Hematopoietic System. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* , 745–85.
- Daley, G.Q., 2012. The promise and perils of stem cell therapeutics. *Cell Stem Cell* 10, 740–9.
- Daniel, M.G., Pereira, C.F., Lemischka, I.R., Moore, K.a., 2015. Making a Hematopoietic Stem Cell. *Trends Cell Biol.* xx, 1–13.
- Davies, L.C., Jenkins, S.J., Allen, J.E., Taylor, P.R., 2013a. Tissue-resident macrophages. *Nat. Immunol.* 14, 986–95.
- Davies, L.C., Rosas, M., Jenkins, S.J., Liao, C.T., Scurr, M.J., Brombacher, F., Fraser, D.J., Allen, J.E., Jones, S.a., Taylor, P.R., 2013b. Distinct bone marrow-derived and tissue-resident macrophage lineages proliferate at key stages during inflammation. *Nat. Commun.* 4, 1886.
- Davis, R.P., Ng, E.S., Costa, M., Mossman, A.K., Sourris, K., Elefanty, A.G., Stanley, E.G., 2008. Targeting a GFP reporter gene to the MIXL1 locus of human embryonic stem cells identifies human primitive streak-like cells and enables isolation of primitive hematopoietic precursors. *Blood* 111, 1876–84.
- Dias, J., Gumenyuk, M., Kang, H., Vodyanik, M., Yu, J., Thomson, J.a., Slukvin, I.I., 2011. Generation of red blood cells from human induced pluripotent stem cells. *Stem Cells Dev.* 20, 1639–47.
- Ditadi, A., Sturgeon, C.M., Tober, J., Awong, G., Kennedy, M., Yzaguirre, A.D., Azzola, L., Ng, E.S., Stanley, E.G., French, D.L., Cheng, X., Gadue, P., Speck, N.A., Elefanty, A.G., Keller, G., 2015. Human definitive haemogenic endothelium and arterial vascular endothelium represent distinct lineages. *Nat. Cell Biol.* 17, 580–91.
- Doetschman, T.C., Eistetter, H., Katz, M., Schmidt, W., Kemler, R., 1985. The in vitro development of blastocyst-derived embryonic stem cell lines: formation of visceral yolk sac, blood islands and myocardium. *J. Embryol. Exp. Morphol.* 87, 27–45.

- Dommergues, M., Aubény, E., Dumez, Y., Durandy, A., Coulombel, L., 1992. Hematopoiesis in the human yolk sac: quantitation of erythroid and granulopoietic progenitors between 3.5 and 8 weeks of development. *Bone Marrow Transplant.* , 23–27.
- Drabsch, Y., Hugo, H., Zhang, R., Dowhan, D.H., Miao, Y.R., Gewirtz, A.M., Barry, S.C., Ramsay, R.G., Gonda, T.J., 2007. Mechanism of and requirement for estrogen-regulated MYB expression in estrogen-receptor-positive breast cancer cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 104, 13762–7.
- Durafour, B.A., Moore, C.S., Blain, M., Antel, J.P., 2013. Isolating, Culturing, and Polarizing Primary Human Adult and Fetal Microglia. *Microglia Methods Protoc.* 1041, 199–211.
- Eilken, H.M., Nishikawa, S.I., Schroeder, T., 2009. Continuous single-cell imaging of blood generation from haemogenic endothelium. *Nature* 457, 896–900.
- Ellis, E.L., Delbrück, M., 1939. THE GROWTH OF BACTERIOPHAGE. *J. Gen. Physiol.* 22, 365–384.
- England, S.J., McGrath, K.E., Frame, J.M., Palis, J., 2011. Immature erythroblasts with extensive ex vivo self-renewal capacity emerge from the early mammalian fetus. *Blood* 117, 2708–2717.
- Epelman, S., Lavine, K.J., Beaudin, A.E., Sojka, D.K., Carrero, J.a., Calderon, B., Brija, T., Gautier, E.L., Ivanov, S., Satpathy, A.T., Schilling, J.D., Schwendener, R., Sergin, I., Razani, B., Forsberg, E.C., Yokoyama, W.M., Unanue, E.R., Colonna, M., Randolph, G.J., Mann, D.L., 2014. Embryonic and adult-derived resident cardiac macrophages are maintained through distinct mechanisms at steady state and during inflammation. *Immunity* 40, 91–104.
- Eroğlu, a., Demirci, S., Akbulut, H., Sever, N., Demirer, S., Unal, a.E., 2002. Effect of granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor on hepatic regeneration after 70% hepatectomy in normal and cirrhotic rats. *HPB (Oxford)*. 4, 67–73.
- Etemad, S., Zamin, R.M., Ruitenber, M.J., Filgueira, L., 2012. A novel in vitro human microglia model: Characterization of human monocyte-derived microglia. *J. Neurosci. Methods* 209, 79–89.
- Evans, M.J., Kaufman, M.H., 1981. Establishment in culture of pluripotential cells from mouse embryos.
- Fehling, H.J., 2003. Tracking mesoderm induction and its specification to the hemangioblast during embryonic stem cell differentiation. *Development* 130, 4217–4227.
- Feng, Q., Shabrani, N., Thon, J.N., Huo, H., Thiel, A., Machlus, K.R., Kim, K., Brooks, J., Li, F., Luo, C., Kimbrel, E.A., Wang, J., Kim, K.S., Italiano, J., Cho, J., Lu, S.J., Lanza, R., 2014. Scalable generation of universal platelets from human induced pluripotent stem cells. *Stem Cell Reports* 3, 817–831.
- Ferrell, P.I., Xi, J., Ma, C., Adlakha, M., Kaufman, D.S., 2015. The RUNX1 +24 enhancer and P1 promoter identify a unique subpopulation of hematopoietic progenitor cells derived from human pluripotent stem cells. *Stem Cells* 33, 37–54.
- Flynn, R., Grundmann, A., Renz, P., Hänseler, W., James, W.S., Cowley, S.A., Moore, M.D., 2015. CRISPR-mediated genotypic and phenotypic correction of a chronic granulomatous disease mutation in human iPS cells. *Exp. Hematol.* 43, 838–848.

- Frame, J.M., McGrath, K.E., Palis, J., 2013. Erythro-myeloid progenitors: "Definitive" hematopoiesis in the conceptus prior to the emergence of hematopoietic stem cells. *Blood Cells, Mol. Dis.* 51, 220–225.
- French, A., Yang, C.T., Taylor, S., Watt, S.M., Carpenter, L., 2015. Human Induced Pluripotent Stem Cell-Derived B Lymphocytes Express sIgM and Can be Generated via a Hemogenic Endothelium Intermediate. *Stem Cells Dev.* 00, 150225071446008.
- Fukuda, T., 1973. Fetal Hemopoiesis. I. Electron Microscopic Studies on Human Yolk Sac Hemopoiesis. *Virchows Arch B Cell Pathol* 14, 197–213.
- van Furth, R., Cohn, Z.a., 1968. The origin and kinetics of mononuclear phagocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 128, 415–35.
- van Furth, R., Cohn, Z.A., Hirsch, J.G., Humphrey, J.H., Spector, W.G., Langevoort, H.L., 1972. The mononuclear phagocyte system: a new classification of macrophages, monocytes, and their precursor cells. *Bull. World Health Organ.* 46, 845–852.
- Garcia-Alegria, E., Menegatti, S., Batta, K., Cuvertino, S., Florkowska, M., Kouskoff, V., 2016. Emerging concepts for the in vitro derivation of murine hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells. *FEBS Lett.* , 1–10.
- Gardner, R.L., 1982. Investigation of cell lineage and differentiation in the extraembryonic endoderm of the mouse embryo. *J. Embryol. Exp. Morphol.* 68, 175–198.
- Gekas, C., Dieterlen-lièvre, F., Orkin, S.H., Mikkola, H.K.A., Marne, N.s., 2005. Hematopoietic Stem Cells. *Am. J. Pathol.* 8, 365–375.
- Gentek, R., Sieweke, M.H., 2014. Tissue macrophage identity and self renewal. *Immunol Rev* 262, 56–73.
- Ghigo, C., Mondor, I., Jorquera, A., Nowak, J., Wienert, S., Zahner, S.P., Clausen, B.E., Luche, H., Malissen, B., Klauschen, F., Bajénoff, M., 2013. Multicolor fate mapping of Langerhans cell homeostasis. *J. Exp. Med.* 210, 1657–64.
- Gibbins, S.L., Goyal, R., Desch, A.N., Leach, S.M., Prabagar, M., Atif, S.M., Bratton, D.L., Janssen, W., Jakubzick, C.V., 2015. Transcriptome analysis highlights the conserved difference between embryonic and postnatal-derived alveolar macrophages. *Blood* 126, 1357–1366.
- Ginhoux, F., Greter, M., Leboeuf, M., Nandi, S., See, P., Gokhan, S., Mehler, M.F., Conway, S.J., Ng, L.G., Stanley, E.R., Samokhvalov, I.M., Merad, M., 2010. Fate mapping analysis reveals that adult microglia derive from primitive macrophages. *Science* (80-. ). 330, 841–5.
- Ginhoux, F., Guilliams, M., 2016. Tissue-Resident Macrophage Ontogeny and Homeostasis. *Immunity* 44, 439–449.
- Godin, I., Cumano, A., 2002. The hare and the tortoise: an embryonic haematopoietic race. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 2, 593–604.
- Gomez Perdiguero, E., Klapproth, K., Schulz, C., Busch, K., de Bruijn, M., Rodewald, H.R., Geissmann, F., 2015. The Origin of Tissue-Resident Macrophages: When an Erythro-myeloid Progenitor Is an Erythro-myeloid Progenitor. *Immunity* 43, 1023–1024.

- Gordon, S., Pluddemann, A., Martinez Estrada, F., 2014. Macrophage heterogeneity in tissues: Phenotypic diversity and functions. *Immunol. Rev.* 262, 36–55.
- Greter, M., Lelios, I., Pelczar, P., Hoeffel, G., Price, J., Leboeuf, M., Kündig, T.M., Frei, K., Ginhoux, F., Merad, M., Becher, B., 2012. Stroma-Derived Interleukin-34 Controls the Development and Maintenance of Langerhans Cells and the Maintenance of Microglia. *Immunity* 37, 1050–1060.
- Guilliams, M., De Kleer, I., Henri, S., Post, S., Vanhoutte, L., De Prijck, S., Deswarte, K., Malissen, B., Hammad, H., Lambrecht, B.N., 2013. Alveolar macrophages develop from fetal monocytes that differentiate into long-lived cells in the first week of life via GM-CSF. *J. Exp. Med.* 210, 1977–92.
- Gutierrez-Ramos, J.C., Palacios, R., 1992. In vitro differentiation of embryonic stem cells into lymphocyte precursors able to generate T and B lymphocytes in vivo. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 89, 9171–5.
- Haga, E., Endo, Y., Haruta, M., Koba, C., Matsumura, K., Takamatsu, K., Ikeda, T., Nishimura, Y., Senju, S., 2014. Therapy of Peritoneally Disseminated Colon Cancer by TAP-Deficient Embryonic Stem Cell-Derived Macrophages in Allogeneic Recipients. *J. Immunol.* 193, 2024–2033.
- Hale, C., Yeung, A., Goulding, D., Pickard, D., Alasoo, K., Powrie, F., Dougan, G., Mukhopadhyay, S., 2015. Induced pluripotent stem cell derived macrophages as a cellular system to study Salmonella and other pathogens. *PLoS One* 10, 1–20.
- Hamann, J., Koning, N., Pouwels, W., Ulfman, L.H., van Eijk, M., Stacey, M., Lin, H.H., Gordon, S., Kwakkenbos, M.J., 2007. EMR1, the human homolog of F4/80, is an eosinophil-specific receptor. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 37, 2797–2802.
- Hambleton, S., Salem, S., Bustamante, J., Bigley, V., Boisson-Dupuis, S., Azevedo, J., Fortin, A., Haniffa, M., Ceron-Gutierrez, L., Bacon, C.M., Menon, G., Trouillet, C., McDonald, D., Carey, P., Ginhoux, F., Alsina, L., Zumwalt, T.J., Kong, X.F., Kumararatne, D., Butler, K., Hubeau, M., Feinberg, J., Al-Muhsen, S., Cant, A., Abel, L., Chaussabel, D., Doffinger, R., Talesnik, E., Grumach, A., Duarte, A., Abarca, K., Moraes-Vasconcelos, D., Burk, D., Berghuis, A., Geissmann, F., Collin, M., Casanova, J.L., Gros, P., 2011. IRF8 Mutations and Human Dendritic-Cell Immunodeficiency. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 365, 127–138.
- Haniffa, M., Ginhoux, F., Wang, X., Bigley, V., Abel, M., Dimmick, I., Bullock, S., Grisotto, M., Booth, T., Taub, P., Hilkens, C., Merad, M., Collin, M., 2009. Differential rates of replacement of human dermal dendritic cells and macrophages during hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *J. Exp. Med.* 206, 371–85.
- Hannon, G.J., Rossi, J.J., 2004. Unlocking the potential of the human genome with RNA interference. *Nature* 431, 371–378.
- Hashimoto, D., Chow, A., Noizat, C., Teo, P., Beasley, M.B., Leboeuf, M., Becker, C.D., See, P., Price, J., Lucas, D., Greter, M., Mortha, A., Boyer, S.W., Forsberg, E.C., Tanaka, M., van Rooijen, N., García-Sastre, A., Stanley, E.R., Ginhoux, F., Frenette, P.S., Merad, M., 2013. Tissue-resident macrophages self-maintain locally throughout adult life with minimal contribution from circulating monocytes. *Immunity* 38, 792–804.
- Heskes, T., Eisinga, R., Breitling, R., 2014. A fast algorithm for determining bounds and accurate approximate p -values of the rank product statistic for replicate experiments. *BMC Bioinformatics* 15, 367.

- Hoeffel, G., Chen, J., Lavin, Y., Low, D., Almeida, F.F., See, P., Beaudin, A.E., Lum, J., Low, I., Forsberg, E.C., Poidinger, M., Zolezzi, F., Larbi, A., Ng, L.G., Chan, J.K.Y., Greter, M., Becher, B., Samokhvalov, I.M., Merad, M., Ginhoux, F., 2015. C-Myb<sup>+</sup> Erythro-Myeloid Progenitor-Derived Fetal Monocytes Give Rise to Adult Tissue-Resident Macrophages. *Immunity* 42, 665–678.
- Hoeffel, G., Wang, Y., Greter, M., See, P., Teo, P., Malleret, B., Leboeuf, M., Low, D., Oller, G., Almeida, F., Choy, S.H.Y., Grisotto, M., Renia, L., Conway, S.J., Stanley, E.R., Chan, J.K.Y., Ng, L.G., Samokhvalov, I.M., Merad, M., Ginhoux, F., 2012. Adult Langerhans cells derive predominantly from embryonic fetal liver monocytes with a minor contribution of yolk sac-derived macrophages. *J. Exp. Med.* 209, 1167–81.
- Hu, C., Fan, L., Cen, P., Chen, E., Jiang, Z., Li, L., 2016. Energy metabolism plays a critical role in stem cell maintenance and differentiation. *Int. J. Mol. Sci.* 17.
- Hume, D.A., MacDonald, K.P.A., 2012. Therapeutic applications of macrophage colony-stimulating factor-1 (CSF-1) and antagonists of CSF-1 receptor (CSF-1R) signaling. *Blood* 119, 1810–1820.
- Huyhn, a., Dommergues, M., Izac, B., Croisille, L., Katz, a., Vainchenker, W., Coulombel, L., 1995. Characterization of hematopoietic progenitors from human yolk sacs and embryos. *Blood* 86, 4474–85.
- Ito, Y., 1999. Molecular basis of tissue-specific gene expression mediated by the runt domain transcription factor PEBP2/CBF. *Genes Cells* 4, 685–96.
- Itskovitz-Eldor, J., Schuldiner, M., Karsenti, D., Eden, a., Yanuka, O., Amit, M., Soreq, H., Benvenisty, N., 2000. Differentiation of human embryonic stem cells into embryoid bodies compromising the three embryonic germ layers. *Mol. Med.* 6, 88–95.
- Ivanovs, A., Rybtsov, S., Welch, L., Anderson, R.a., Turner, M.L., Medvinsky, A., 2011. Highly potent human hematopoietic stem cells first emerge in the intraembryonic aorta-gonad-mesonephros region. *J. Exp. Med.* 208, 2417–27.
- Jackson, M., Axton, R.A., Taylor, A.H., Wilson, J.A., Gordon-Keylock, S.A.M., Kokkaliaris, K.D., Brickman, J.M., Schulz, H., Hummel, O., Hubner, N., Forrester, L.M., 2012. HOXB4 can enhance the differentiation of embryonic stem cells by modulating the hematopoietic niche. *Stem Cells* 30, 150–160.
- Jaffredo, T., Richard, C., Pouget, C., Teillet, M.A., Bollérot, K., Gautier, R., Drevon, C., 2010. Aortic remodelling during hemogenesis: is the chicken paradigm unique? *Int. J. Dev. Biol.* 54, 1045–54.
- Jagannathan-Bogdan, M., Zon, L.I., 2013. Hematopoiesis. *Development* 140, 2463–2467.
- Jeffery, I.B., Higgins, D.G., Culhane, A.C., 2006. Comparison and evaluation of methods for generating differentially expressed gene lists from microarray data. *BMC Bioinformatics* 7, 359.
- Jenkins, S.J., Ruckerl, D., Cook, P.C., Jones, L.H., Finkelman, F.D., van Rooijen, N., MacDonald, A.S., Allen, J.E., 2011. Local macrophage proliferation, rather than recruitment from the blood, is a signature of TH2 inflammation. *Science* 332, 1284–8.

- Jenkins, S.J., Ruckerl, D., Thomas, G.D., Hewitson, J.P., Duncan, S., Brombacher, F., Maizels, R.M., Hume, D.A., Allen, J.E., 2013a. IL-4 directly signals tissue-resident macrophages to proliferate beyond homeostatic levels controlled by CSF-1. *J. Exp. Med.* 210, 2477–91.
- Jenkins, S.J., Ruckerl, D., Thomas, G.D., Hewitson, J.P., Duncan, S., Brombacher, F., Maizels, R.M., Hume, D.a., Allen, J.E., 2013b. IL-4 directly signals tissue-resident macrophages to proliferate beyond homeostatic levels controlled by CSF-1. *J. Exp. Med.* 210, 2477–2491.
- Jieping, C., Clarke, D., Bonifer, C., 2007. Reduced c-myb expression levels affect hematopoietic development in vitro. *Int. J. Hematol.* 85, 312–6.
- Kambal, A., Mitchell, G., Cary, W., Gruenloh, W., Jung, Y., Kalomoiris, S., Nacey, C., McGee, J., Lindsey, M., Fury, B., Bauer, G., Nolta, J.a., Anderson, J.S., 2011. Generation of HIV-1 resistant and functional macrophages from hematopoietic stem cell-derived induced pluripotent stem cells. *Mol. Ther.* 19, 584–93.
- Kanitakis, J., Morelon, E., Petruzzo, P., Badet, L., Dubernard, J.M., 2011. Self-renewal capacity of human epidermal Langerhans cells: Observations made on a composite tissue allograft. *Exp. Dermatol.* 20, 145–146.
- Karlsson, K.R., Cowley, S., Martinez, F.O., Shaw, M., Minger, S.L., James, W., 2008. Homogeneous monocytes and macrophages from human embryonic stem cells following coculture-free differentiation in M-CSF and IL-3. *Exp. Hematol.* 36, 1167–75.
- Keller, G., Kennedy, M., Papayannopoulou, T., Wiles, M.V., 1993. Hematopoietic commitment during embryonic stem cell differentiation in culture. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 13, 473–486.
- Kelly, B., O'Neill, L.A., 2015. Metabolic reprogramming in macrophages and dendritic cells in innate immunity. *Cell Res.* 25, 771–84.
- Kennedy, M., Awong, G., Sturgeon, C.M., Ditadi, A., LaMotte-Mohs, R., Zúñiga-Pflücker, J.C., Keller, G., 2012. T lymphocyte potential marks the emergence of definitive hematopoietic progenitors in human pluripotent stem cell differentiation cultures. *Cell Rep.* 2, 1722–35.
- Kennedy, M., D'Souza, S.L., Lynch-Kattman, M., Schwantz, S., Keller, G., 2007. Development of the hemangioblast defines the onset of hematopoiesis in human ES cell differentiation cultures. *Blood* 109, 2679–87.
- Kierdorf, K., Erny, D., Goldmann, T., Sander, V., Schulz, C., Perdiguero, E.G., Wieghofer, P., Heinrich, A., Riemke, P., Hölscher, C., Müller, D.N., Luckow, B., Brouwer, T., Debowski, K., Fritz, G., Opdenakker, G., Diefenbach, A., Biber, K., Heikenwalder, M., Geissmann, F., Rosenbauer, F., Prinz, M., 2013. Microglia emerge from erythromyeloid precursors via Pu.1- and Irf8-dependent pathways. *Nat. Neurosci.* 16, 273–80.
- Kirouac, D.C., Madlambayan, G.J., Yu, M., Sykes, E.A., Ito, C., Zandstra, P.W., 2009. Cell-cell interaction networks regulate blood stem and progenitor cell fate. *Mol. Syst. Biol.* 5, 293.
- Kitajima, K., Minehata, K.i., Sakimura, K., Nakano, T., Hara, T., Kitajima, K., Minehata, K.i., Sakimura, K., Nakano, T., Hara, T., 2011. In vitro generation of HSC-like cells from murine ESCs/iPSCs by enforced expression of LIM-homeobox transcription factor Lhx2. *Blood* 117, 3748–3758.

- Klepper, A., Branch, A.D., 2015. Macrophages and the Viral Dissemination Super Highway. *EC Microbiol.* 6, 356–372.
- Klimchenko, O., Di Stefano, A., Geoerger, B., Hamidi, S., Opolon, P., Robert, T., Routhier, M., El-Benna, J., Delezoide, A.L., Boukour, S., Lescure, B., Solary, E., Vainchenker, W., Norol, F., 2011. Monocytic cells derived from human embryonic stem cells and fetal liver share common differentiation pathways and homeostatic functions. *Blood* 117, 3065–75.
- Kobayashi, M., Shelley, W.C., Seo, W., Vemula, S., Lin, Y., Liu, Y., Kapur, R., Taniuchi, I., Yoshimoto, M., 2014. Functional B-1 progenitor cells are present in the hematopoietic stem cell-deficient embryo and depend on Cbf $\beta$  for their development. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 111, 12151–6.
- Kownatzki, E., Kapp, a., Urich, S., 1986. Novel neutrophil chemotactic factor derived from human peripheral blood mononuclear leucocytes. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 64, 214–22.
- Kyba, M., Perlingeiro, R.C.R., Daley, G.Q., 2002. HoxB4 confers definitive lymphoid-myeloid engraftment potential on embryonic stem cell and yolk sac hematopoietic progenitors. *Cell* 109, 29–37.
- Van de laar, L., Saelens, W., De Prijck, S., Martens, L., Scott, C.L., Van Isterdael, G., Hoffmann, E., Beyaert, R., Saeys, Y., Lambrecht, B.N., Williams, M., 2016. Yolk Sac Macrophages, Fetal Liver, and Adult Monocytes Can Colonize an Empty Niche and Develop into Functional Tissue-Resident Macrophages. *Immunity* 44, 755–768.
- Lachmann, N., Ackermann, M., Frenzel, E., Liebhaber, S., Brenning, S., Happle, C., Hoffmann, D., Klimenkova, O., Lüttge, D., Buchegger, T., Kühnel, M.P., Schambach, A., Janciauskiene, S., Figueiredo, C., Hansen, G., Skokowa, J., Moritz, T., 2015. Large-scale hematopoietic differentiation of human induced pluripotent stem cells provides granulocytes or macrophages for cell replacement therapies. *Stem Cell Reports* 4, 282–296.
- Lahmar, Q., Keirsse, J., Laoui, D., Movahedi, K., Van Overmeire, E., Van Ginderachter, J.a., 2015. Tissue-resident versus monocyte-derived macrophages in the tumor microenvironment. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta - Rev. Cancer* 1865, 23–34.
- Lancrin, C., Sroczynska, P., Stephenson, C., Allen, T., Kouskoff, V., Lacaud, G., 2009. The haemangioblast generates haematopoietic cells through a haemogenic endothelium stage. *Nature* 457, 892–5.
- Laterveer, L., Lindley, I.J., Heemskerk, D.P., Camps, J.a., Pauwels, E.K., Willemze, R., Fibbe, W.E., 1996. Rapid mobilization of hematopoietic progenitor cells in rhesus monkeys by a single intravenous injection of interleukin-8. *Blood* 87, 781–8.
- Lee, P.Y., Wang, J.X., Parisini, E., Dascher, C.C., Nigrovic, P.a., 2013. Ly6 family proteins in neutrophil biology. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 94, 585–94.
- Lei, W., Rushton, J.J., Davis, L.M., Liu, F., Ness, S.A., 2004. Positive and negative determinants of target gene specificity Myb transcription factors. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279, 29519–29527.
- Lieu, Y.K., Reddy, E.P., 2009. Conditional c-myc knockout in adult hematopoietic stem cells leads to loss of self-renewal due to impaired proliferation and accelerated differentiation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 106, 21689–94.

- Lin, Y., Yoder, M.C., Yoshimoto, M., 2014. Lymphoid progenitor emergence in the murine embryo and yolk sac precedes stem cell detection. *Stem Cells Dev.* 23, 1168–77.
- Lin, Y.C., Kuo, M.W., Yu, J., Kuo, H.H., Lin, R.J., Lo, W.L., Yu, A.L., 2008. c-Myb is an evolutionary conserved miR-150 target and miR-150/c-Myb interaction is important for embryonic development. *Mol. Biol. Evol.* 25, 2189–2198.
- Linde, L., Boelz, S., Neu-Yilik, G., Kulozik, A.E., Kerem, B., 2007. The efficiency of nonsense-mediated mRNA decay is an inherent character and varies among different cells. *Eur. J. Hum. Genet.* 15, 1156–1162.
- Lindenbaum, M.H., Grosveld, F., 1990. An in vitro globin gene switching model based on differentiated embryonic stem cells. *Genes Dev.* 4, 2075–2085.
- Litvack, M.L., Wigle, T.J., Lee, J., Wang, J., Ackerley, C., Grunebaum, E., Post, M., 2016. Alveolar-like Stem Cell-derived Myb(neg) Macrophages Promote Recovery and Survival in Airway Disease. *Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med.* , 1–69.
- Lu, S.J., Li, F., Vida, L., Honig, G.R., 2004. CD34+CD38- hematopoietic precursors derived from human embryonic stem cells exhibit an embryonic gene expression pattern. *Blood* 103, 4134–4141.
- Lu, S.J., Li, F., Yin, H., Feng, Q., Kimbrel, E.a., Hahm, E., Thon, J.N., Wang, W., Italiano, J.E., Cho, J., Lanza, R., 2011. Platelets generated from human embryonic stem cells are functional in vitro and in the microcirculation of living mice. *Cell Res.* 21, 530–545.
- Luban, J., Bossolt, K.L., Franke, E.K., Kalpana, G.V., Goff, S.P., 1993. Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Gag protein binds to cyclophilins A and B. *Cell* 73, 1067–1078.
- Luckett, W.P., 1978. Origin and differentiation of yolk-sac and extraembryonic mesoderm in presomite human and rhesus-monkey embryos. *Am. J. Anat.* 152, 59–97.
- Lund, R.J., Närvä, E., Lahesmaa, R., 2012. Genetic and epigenetic stability of human pluripotent stem cells. *Nat. Rev. Genet.* 13, 732–744.
- M, R., Saule, S., C, L., H, R., H, G., D, S., 1979. Three new types of viral oncogene of cellular origin specific for hematopoietic cell transformation. *Nature* 281, 452–455.
- Ma, F., Ebihara, Y., Umeda, K., Sakai, H., Hanada, S., Zhang, H., Zaike, Y., Tsuchida, E., Nakahata, T., Nakauchi, H., Tsuji, K., 2008. Generation of functional erythrocytes from human embryonic stem cell-derived definitive hematopoiesis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. United States Am. F.*, Ebihara, Y., Umeda, K., Sakai, H., Hanada, S., Zhang, H., . . . Tsuji, K. (2008). *Gener. Funct. erythrocytes from Hum. embryonic stem cell-derived Defin. he* 105, 13087–13092.
- Martin, G.R., 1981. Isolation of a pluripotent cell line from early mouse embryos cultured in medium conditioned by teratocarcinoma stem cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 78, 7634–7638.
- McGovern, N., Schlitzer, A., Gunawan, M., Jardine, L., Shin, A., Poyner, E., Green, K., Dickinson, R., Wang, X.N., Low, D., Best, K., Covins, S., Milne, P., Pagan, S., Aljefri, K., Windebank, M., Saavedra, D.M., Larbi, A., Wasan, P.S., Duan, K., Poidinger, M., Bigley, V., Ginhoux, F., Collin, M., Haniffa, M., 2014. Human dermal CD14+ cells are a transient population of monocyte-derived macrophages. *Immunity* 41, 465–477.

- McGrath, K.E., Frame, J.M., Fegan, K.H., Bowen, J.R., Conway, S.J., Catherman, S.C., Kingsley, P.D., Koniski, A.D., Palis, J., 2015a. Distinct Sources of Hematopoietic Progenitors Emerge before HSCs and Provide Functional Blood Cells in the Mammalian Embryo. *Cell Rep.* 11, 1892–1904.
- McGrath, K.E., Frame, J.M., Palis, J., 2015b. Early hematopoiesis and macrophage development. *Semin. Immunol.* 27, 379–387.
- McKercher, S.R., Torbett, B.E., Anderson, K.L., Henkel, G.W., Vestal, D.J., Baribault, H., Klemsz, M., Feeney, a.J., Wu, G.E., Paige, C.J., Maki, R.a., 1996. Targeted disruption of the PU.1 gene results in multiple hematopoietic abnormalities. *EMBO J.* 15, 5647–5658.
- Melief, J., Koning, N., Schuurman, K.G., Van De Garde, M.D.B., Smolders, J., Hoek, R.M., Van Eijk, M., Hamann, J., Huitinga, I., 2012. Phenotyping primary human microglia: Tight regulation of LPS responsiveness. *Glia* 60, 1506–1517.
- Merad, M., Manz, M.G., Karsunky, H., Wagers, A., Peters, W., Charo, I., Weissman, I.L., Cyster, J.G., Engleman, E.G., 2002. Langerhans cells renew in the skin throughout life under steady-state conditions. *Nat. Immunol.* 3, 1135–1141.
- Migliaccio, G., Migliaccio, A.R., Petti, S., Mavilio, F., Russo, G., Lazzaro, D., Testa, U., Marinucci, M., Peschle, C., 1986. Human Embryonic Hemopoiesis. *J Clin Invest* 78, 51–60.
- Mikkola, H.K.a., Fujiwara, Y., Schlaeger, T.M., Traver, D., Orkin, S.H., 2003. Expression of CD41 marks the initiation of definitive hematopoiesis in the mouse embryo. *Blood* 101, 508–16.
- Mildner, A., Schmidt, H., Nitsche, M., Merkler, D., Hanisch, U.K., Mack, M., Heikenwalder, M., Brück, W., Priller, J., Prinz, M., 2007. Microglia in the adult brain arise from Ly-6ChiCCR2+ monocytes only under defined host conditions. *Nat. Neurosci.* 10, 1544–53.
- Milner, J.D., Orekov, T., Ward, J.M., Cheng, L., Torres-Velez, F., Junttila, I., Sun, G., Buller, M., Morris, S.C., Finkelman, F.D., Paul, W.E., 2010. Sustained IL-4 exposure leads to a novel pathway for hemophagocytosis, inflammation, and tissue macrophage accumulation. *Blood* 116, 2476–2483.
- Molawi, K., Wolf, Y., Kandalla, P.K., Favret, J., Hagemeyer, N., Frenzel, K., Pinto, A.R., Klapproth, K., Henri, S., Malissen, B., Rodewald, H.R., Rosenthal, N.A., Bajenoff, M., Prinz, M., Jung, S., Sieweke, M.H., 2014. Progressive replacement of embryo-derived cardiac macrophages with age. *J. Exp. Med.* 211, 2151–8.
- Moore, K.J., Tabas, I., 2011. Macrophages in the pathogenesis of atherosclerosis. *Cell* 145, 341–355.
- Moore, M.A.S., 2009. The Ontogeny of the Hematopoietic System. *Essentials Stem Cell Biol.* , 199–209.
- Moreau-Gachelin, F., Ray, D., Mattei, M., Tambourin, P., Tavitian, A., 1989. The putative oncogene Spi-1: murine chromosomal localization and transcriptional activation in murine acute erythroleukemias. *Oncogene* 4, 1449–1456.
- Moreau-Gachelin, F., Ray, D., Tambourin, P., Tavitian, A., Klemsz, M.J., McKercher, S.R., Celada, A., Van Beveren, C., Maki, R.A., 1990. The PU.1 transcription factor is the product of the putative oncogene Spi-1. *Cell* 61, 1166.

- Moreau-Gachelin, F., Tavitian, A., Tambourin, P., 1988. Spi-1 is a putative oncogene in virally induced murine erythroleukaemias. *Nature* 336, 403–405.
- Moscovici, C., 1975. Leukemic Transformation with Avian Myeloblastosis Virus: Present Status. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 71, 79–101.
- Mucenski, M.L., McLain, K., Kier, a.B., Swerdlow, S.H., Schreiner, C.M., Miller, T.a., Pietryga, D.W., Scott, W.J., Potter, S.S., 1991. A functional c-myb gene is required for normal murine fetal hepatic hematopoiesis. *Cell* 65, 677–89.
- Muffat, J., Li, Y., Mitalipova, M., Omer, A., Corcoran, S., Bakiasi, G., Tsai, L.H., Aubourg, P., Ransohoff, R.M., Jaenisch, R., 2016. Derivation of microglia-like cells from human pluripotent stem cells. *Nat. Med.* .
- Müller, a.M., Dzierzak, E.a., 1993. ES cells have only a limited lymphopoietic potential after adoptive transfer into mouse recipients. *Development* 118, 1343–1351.
- Murray, P.J., Allen, J.E., Biswas, S.K., Fisher, E.A., Gilroy, D.W., Goerdt, S., Gordon, S., Hamilton, J.A., Ivashkiv, L.B., Lawrence, T., Locati, M., Mantovani, A., Martinez, F.O., Mege, J.L., Mosser, D.M., Natoli, G., Saeij, J.P., Schultze, J.L., Shirey, K.A., Sica, A., Suttles, J., Udalova, I., van Genderachter, J.A., Vogel, S.N., Wynn, T.A., 2014. Macrophage Activation and Polarization: Nomenclature and Experimental Guidelines. *Immunity* 41, 14–20.
- Naito, M., Yamamura, F., Nishikawa, S., Takahashi, K., 1989. Development, differentiation, and maturation of fetal mouse yolk sac macrophages in cultures. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 46, 1–10.
- Nguyen, L.S., Wilkinson, M.F., Gecz, J., 2014. Nonsense-mediated mRNA decay: Inter-individual variability and human disease. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 46, 175–186.
- Nishikawa, S.I., Nishikawa, S., Hirashima, M., Matsuyoshi, N., Kodama, H., 1998. Progressive lineage analysis by cell sorting and culture identifies FLK1+VE-cadherin+ cells at a diverging point of endothelial and hemopoietic lineages. *Development* 125, 1747–1757.
- Nisitani, S., Tsubata, T., Honjo, T., 1994. Lineage Marker-Negative Lymphocyte Precursors Derived From Embryonic Stem-Cells in-Vitro Differentiate Into Mature Lymphocytes in-Vivo. *Int. Immunol.* 6, 909–916.
- Niwa, A., Heike, T., Umeda, K., Oshima, K., Kato, I., Sakai, H., Suemori, H., Nakahata, T., Saito, M.K., 2011. A novel Serum-Free monolayer culture for orderly hematopoietic differentiation of human pluripotent cells via mesodermal progenitors. *PLoS One* 6.
- Noy, R., Pollard, J.W., 2014. Tumor-Associated Macrophages: From Mechanisms to Therapy. *Immunity* 41, 49–61.
- Ohgidani, M., Kato, T.A., Setoyama, D., Sagata, N., Hashimoto, R., Shigenobu, K., Yoshida, T., Hayakawa, K., Shimokawa, N., Miura, D., Utsumi, H., Kanba, S., 2014. Direct induction of ramified microglia-like cells from human monocytes: dynamic microglial dysfunction in Nasu-Hakola disease. *Sci. Rep.* 4, 4957.
- Okabe, Y., Medzhitov, R., 2015. Tissue biology perspective on macrophages. *Nat. Immunol.* 17, 9–17.

- Okada, H., Watanabe, T., Niki, M., Takano, H., Chiba, N., Yanai, N., Tani, K., Hibino, H., Asano, S., Mucenski, M.L., Ito, Y., Noda, T., Satake, M., 1998. AML1(-/-) embryos do not express certain hematopoiesis-related gene transcripts including those of the PU.1 gene. *Oncogene* 17, 2287–2293.
- Okuda, T., Van Deursen, J., Hiebert, S.W., Grosveld, G., Downing, J.R., 1996. AML1, the target of multiple chromosomal translocations in human leukemia, is essential for normal fetal liver hematopoiesis. *Cell* 84, 321–330.
- Olefsky, J.M., Glass, C.K., 2010. Macrophages, Inflammation, and Insulin Resistance. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* , 1–28.
- Olivier, E.N., Marenah, L., Mccahill, A., Condie, A., Cowan, S., C.Mountford, J., 2016. Tissue Engineering and Regenerative Medicine High-Efficiency Serum-Free Feeder-Free Erythroid Differentiation of Human Pluripotent Stem Cells Using Small Molecules. *Stem Cells Transl. Med.* 5, 1–12.
- Olivier, E.N., Qiu, C., Velho, M., Hirsch, R.E., Bouhassira, E.E., 2006. Large-scale production of embryonic red blood cells from human embryonic stem cells. *Exp. Hematol.* 34, 1635–1642.
- Orkin, S.H., Zon, L.I., 2008. Hematopoiesis: an evolving paradigm for stem cell biology. *Cell* 132, 631–44.
- O'Rourke, J.P., Ness, S.a., 2008. Alternative RNA splicing produces multiple forms of c-Myb with unique transcriptional activities. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 28, 2091–101.
- Osato, M., 2014. An unsung runt 6e isoform for HSC expansion. *Blood* 123, 3684–3686.
- Padrón-barthe, L., Temiño, S., Villa, C., Carramolino, L., Isern, J., Torres, M., Temin, S., 2014. Clonal analysis identifies hemogenic endothelium as the source of the blood-endothelial common lineage in the mouse embryo. *Blood* 124, 2523–2532.
- Palis, J., Chan, R.J., Koniski, a., Patel, R., Starr, M., Yoder, M.C., 2001. Spatial and temporal emergence of high proliferative potential hematopoietic precursors during murine embryogenesis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 98, 4528–33.
- Palis, J., Robertson, S., Kennedy, M., Wall, C., Keller, G., 1999. Development of erythroid and myeloid progenitors in the yolk sac and embryo proper of the mouse. *Development* 126, 5073–5084.
- Palis, J., Yoder, M.C., 2001. Yolk-sac hematopoiesis: The first blood cells of mouse and man. *Exp. Hematol.* 29, 927–936.
- Panopoulos, A.D., Yanes, O., Ruiz, S., Kida, Y.S., Diep, D., Tautenhahn, R., Herrerias, A., Batchelder, E.M., Plongthongkum, N., Lutz, M., Berggren, W.T., Zhang, K., Evans, R.M., Siuzdak, G., Izpisua Belmonte, J.C., 2012. The metabolome of induced pluripotent stem cells reveals metabolic changes occurring in somatic cell reprogramming. *Cell Res.* 22, 168–177.
- Perdiguero, E.G., Geissmann, F., 2015. The development and maintenance of resident macrophages. *Nat. Immunol.* 17, 2–8.
- Pereira, L.a., Wong, M.S., Mossman, A.K., Sourris, K., Janes, M.E., Knezevic, K., Hirst, C.E., Lim, S.M., Pimanda, J.E., Stanley, E.G., Elefanty, A.G., 2012. *Pdgfra* and *Flk1* are direct target genes of *Mixl1* in differentiating embryonic stem cells. *Stem Cell Res.* 8, 165–79.

- Pick, M., Azzola, L., Osborne, E., Stanley, E.G., Elefanty, A.G., 2013. Generation of Megakaryocytic Progenitors from Human Embryonic Stem Cells in a Feeder- and Serum-Free Medium. *PLoS One* 8, 1–11.
- Pinto, A.R., Godwin, J.W., Chandran, A., Hersey, L., Ilinykh, A., Debuque, R., Wang, L., Rosenthal, N.A., 2014. Age-related changes in tissue macrophages precede cardiac functional impairment. *Aging (Albany, NY)*. 6, 399–413.
- Pollard, J.W., 2009. Trophic macrophages in development and disease. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 9, 259–70.
- Potocnik, a.J., Kohler, H., Eichmann, K., 1997. Hemato-lymphoid in vivo reconstitution potential of subpopulations derived from in vitro differentiated embryonic stem cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 94, 10295–300.
- Price, J.G., Idoyaga, J., Salmon, H., Hogstad, B., Bigarella, C.L., Ghaffari, S., Leboeuf, M., Merad, M., 2015. CDKN1A regulates Langerhans cell survival and promotes Treg cell generation upon exposure to ionizing irradiation. *Nat. Neurosci.* 16, 1060–8.
- Qiu, C., Hanson, E., Olivier, E., Inada, M., Kaufman, D.S., Gupta, S., Bouhassira, E.E., 2005. Differentiation of human embryonic stem cells into hematopoietic cells by coculture with human fetal liver cells recapitulates the globin switch that occurs early in development. *Exp. Hematol.* 33, 1450–8.
- Quintana, A.M., Zhou, Y.E., Pena, J.J., O’Rourke, J.P., Ness, S.A., 2011. Dramatic repositioning of c-Myb to different promoters during the cell cycle observed by combining cell sorting with chromatin immunoprecipitation. *PLoS One* 6.
- Rafii, S., Kloss, C.C., Butler, J.M., Ginsberg, M., Gars, E., Lis, R., Zhan, Q., Josipovic, P., Ding, B.S.S., Xiang, J., Elemento, O., Zaninovic, N., Rosenwaks, Z., Sadelain, M., Rafii, J.A., James, D., 2013. Human ESC-derived hemogenic endothelial cells undergo distinct waves of endothelial to hematopoietic transition. *Blood* 121, 770–780.
- Ramsay, R.G., Gonda, T.J., 2008. MYB function in normal and cancer cells. *Nat. Rev. Cancer* 8, 523–34.
- Ran, F.A., Hsu, P.D., Lin, C.Y., Gootenberg, J.S., Konermann, S., Trevino, A.E., Scott, D.A., Inoue, A., Matoba, S., Zhang, Y., Zhang, F., 2013. Double nicking by RNA-guided CRISPR cas9 for enhanced genome editing specificity. *Cell* 154, 1380–1389.
- Reubinoff, B.E., Pera, M.F., Fong, C.Y., Trounson, a., Bongso, a., 2000. Embryonic stem cell lines from human blastocysts: somatic differentiation in vitro. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 18, 399–404.
- Robb, L., 2007. Cytokine receptors and hematopoietic differentiation. *Oncogene* 26, 6715–23.
- Rossant, B.J., Gardner, R.L., Alexandre, H.L., 1978. Investigation of the potency of cells from the postimplantation mouse embryo by blastocyst injection : a preliminary report. *J. Embryol. exp. Morph.* 48, 239–247.
- Rowe, R.G., Mandelbaum, J., Zon, L.I., Daley, G.Q., 2016. Engineering Hematopoietic Stem Cells: Lessons from Development. *Cell Stem Cell* 18, 707–720.
- Rückerl, D., Allen, J.E., 2014. Macrophage proliferation, provenance, and plasticity in macroparasite infection. *Immunol. Rev.* 262, 113–133.

- Rybalko, V., Hsieh, P.L., Merscham-Banda, M., Suggs, L.J., Farrar, R.P., 2015. The development of macrophage-mediated cell therapy to improve skeletal muscle function after injury. *PLoS One* 10, 1–19.
- Saeki, K., Saeki, K., Nakahara, M., Matsuyama, S., Nakamura, N., Yogiashi, Y., Yoneda, A., Koyanagi, M., Kondo, Y., Yuo, A., 2009. A feeder-free and efficient production of functional neutrophils from human embryonic stem cells. *Stem Cells* 27, 59–67.
- Samokhvalov, I.M., Samokhvalova, N.I., Nishikawa, S.i., 2007. Cell tracing shows the contribution of the yolk sac to adult haematopoiesis. *Nature* 446, 1056–61.
- Sanjana, N.E., Shalem, O., Zhang, F., 2014. Improved vectors and genome-wide libraries for CRISPR screening. *Nat. Methods* 11, 783–784.
- Schaller, T., Ocwieja, K.E., Rasaiyaah, J., Price, A.J., Brady, T.L., Roth, S.L., Hue, S., Fletcher, A.J., Lee, K., KewalRamani, V.N., Noursadeghi, M., Jenner, R.G., James, L.C., Bushman, F.D., Towers, G.J., 2011. HIV-1 capsid-cyclophilin interactions determine nuclear import pathway, integration targeting and replication efficiency. *PLoS Pathog.* 7.
- Schulz, C., Gomez Perdiguero, E., Chorro, L., Szabo-Rogers, H., Cagnard, N., Kierdorf, K., Prinz, M., Wu, B., Jacobsen, S.E.W., Pollard, J.W., Frampton, J., Liu, K.J., Geissmann, F., 2012. A lineage of myeloid cells independent of Myb and hematopoietic stem cells. *Science* (80-. ). 336, 86–90.
- Scott, C.L., Zheng, F., De Baetselier, P., Martens, L., Saeys, Y., De Prijck, S., Lippens, S., Abels, C., Schoonooghe, S., Raes, G., Devoogdt, N., Lambrecht, B.N., Beschin, A., Williams, M., 2016. Bone marrow-derived monocytes give rise to self-renewing and fully differentiated Kupffer cells. *Nat. Commun.* 7, 10321.
- Scott, E.W., Simon, M.C., Anastasi, J., Singh, H., 1994. Requirement of transcription factor PU.1 in the development of multiple hematopoietic lineages. *Science* (80-. ). 265, 1573–1577.
- Senju, S., Haruta, M., Matsumura, K., Matsunaga, Y., Fukushima, S., Ikeda, T., Takamatsu, K., Irie, a., Nishimura, Y., 2011. Generation of dendritic cells and macrophages from human induced pluripotent stem cells aiming at cell therapy. *Gene Ther.* 18, 874–83.
- Shalem, O., Sanjana, E.N., Hartenian, E., Zhang, F., 2014. Genome-Scale CRISPR-Cas9 Knockout. *Science* (80-. ). 343, 84–88.
- Sharif, O., Bolshakov, V.N., Raines, S., Newham, P., Perkins, N.D., 2007. Transcriptional profiling of the LPS induced NF-kappaB response in macrophages. *BMC Immunol.* 8, 1–17.
- Sheng, J., Ruedl, C., Karjalainen, K., 2015. Most Tissue-Resident Macrophages Except Microglia Are Derived from Fetal Hematopoietic Stem Cells. *Immunity* 43, 382–393.
- Shibata, Y., Berclaz, P.Y., Chronos, Z.C., Yoshida, M., Whitsett, J.A., Trapnell, B.C., 2001. GM-CSF regulates alveolar macrophage differentiation and innate immunity in the lung through PU.1. *Immunity* 15, 557–567.
- Shyh-Chang, N., Daley, G.Q., Cantley, L.C., 2013. Stem cell metabolism in tissue development and aging. *Development* 140, 2535–47.

- Sica, A., Mantovani, A., 2012. Macrophage plasticity and polarization: in vivo veritas. *J. Clin. Invest.* 122, 787–795.
- Slukvin, I.I., Vodyanik, M.a., Thomson, J.a., Gumenyuk, M.E., Choi, K.D., 2006. Directed Differentiation of Human Embryonic Stem Cells into Functional Dendritic Cells through the Myeloid Pathway. *J. Immunol.* 176, 2924–2932.
- Smith, A.M., Gibbons, H.M., Lill, C., Faull, R.L.M., Dragunow, M., 2013. Isolation and Culture of Adult Human Microglia Within Mixed Glial Cultures for Functional Experimentation and High-Content Analysis. *Methods Mol. Biol.* 1041, 41–51.
- Soza-ried, C., Hess, I., Netuschil, N., Schorpp, M., Boehm, T., 2010. Essential role of *c-myb* in definitive hematopoiesis is evolutionarily conserved. *PNAS* 107, 17304–17308.
- Sturgeon, C.M., Ditadi, A., Awong, G., Kennedy, M., Keller, G., 2014. Wnt signaling controls the specification of definitive and primitive hematopoiesis from human pluripotent stem cells. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 32, 554–61.
- Su, Z., Frye, C., Bae, K.M., Kelley, V., Vieweg, J., 2008. Differentiation of human embryonic stem cells into immunostimulatory dendritic cells under feeder-free culture conditions. *Clin. cancer Res.* 14, 6207–6217.
- Subramanian, A., Guo, B., Marsden, M.D., Galic, Z., Kitchen, S., Kacena, A., Brown, H.J., Cheng, G., Zack, J.A., 2009. Macrophage differentiation from embryoid bodies derived from human embryonic stem cells. *J. Stem Cells* 4, 29–45.
- Subramanian, A., Tamayo, P., Mootha, V.K., Mukherjee, S., Ebert, B.L., Gillette, M.a., Paulovich, A., Pomeroy, S.L., Golub, T.R., Lander, E.S., Mesirov, J.P., 2005. Gene set enrichment analysis: a knowledge-based approach for interpreting genome-wide expression profiles. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 102, 15545–50.
- Sumner, R., Crawford, a., Mucenski, M., Frampton, J., 2000. Initiation of adult myelopoiesis can occur in the absence of *c-Myb* whereas subsequent development is strictly dependent on the transcription factor. *Oncogene* 19, 3335–42.
- Swiers, G., Baumann, C., O'Rourke, J., Giannoulatou, E., Taylor, S., Joshi, A., Moignard, V., Pina, C., Bee, T., Kokkaliaris, K.D., Yoshimoto, M., Yoder, M.C., Frampton, J., Schroeder, T., Enver, T., Göttgens, B., de Bruijn, M.F.T.R., 2013. Early dynamic fate changes in haemogenic endothelium characterized at the single-cell level. *Nat. Commun.* 4, 2924.
- Tagliani, E., Shi, C., Nancy, P., Tay, C.S., Pamer, E.G., Erlebacher, A., 2011. Coordinate regulation of tissue macrophage and dendritic cell population dynamics by CSF-1. *J. Exp. Med.* 208, 1901–1916.
- Takahashi, K., Tanabe, K., Ohnuki, M., Narita, M., Ichisaka, T., Tomoda, K., Yamanaka, S., 2007. Induction of pluripotent stem cells from adult human fibroblasts by defined factors. *Cell* 131, 861–72.
- Takahashi, K., Yamamura, F., Naito, M., 1989. Differentiation, Maturation, and Proliferation Macrophages in the Mouse Yolk Sac: A Light-Microscopic, Enzyme-Cytochemical, Immunohistochemical, and Ultrastructural Study. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 45, 87–96.
- Tamoutounour, S., Guilliams, M., MontananaSanchis, F., Liu, H., Terhorst, D., Malosse, C., Pollet, E., Ardouin, L., Luche, H., Sanchez, C., Dalod, M., Malissen, B., Henri, S., 2013. Origins and functional specialization of macrophages and of conventional and monocyte-derived dendritic cells in mouse skin. *Immunity* 39, 925–938.

- Tavian, M., Hallais, M.F., Péault, B., 1999. Emergence of intraembryonic hematopoietic precursors in the pre-liver human embryo. *Development* 126, 793–803.
- Tavian, M., Péault, B., 2005. Embryonic development of the human hematopoietic system. *Int. J. Dev. Biol.* 49, 243–50.
- Thi, E.P., Lambertz, U., Reiner, N.E., 2012. Sleeping with the enemy: How intracellular pathogens cope with a macrophage lifestyle. *PLoS Pathog.* 8, 1–4.
- Thomson, J.a., 1998. Embryonic Stem Cell Lines Derived from Human Blastocysts. *Science* (80-. ). 282, 1145–1147.
- Timmermans, F., Velghe, I., Vanwalleghem, L., De Smedt, M., Van Coppennolle, S., Taghon, T., Moore, H.D., Leclercq, G., Langerak, A.W., Kerre, T., Plum, J., Vandekerckhove, B., 2009. Generation of T cells from human embryonic stem cell-derived hematopoietic zones. *J. Immunol.* 182, 6879–6888.
- Tober, J., Koniski, A., McGrath, K.E., Vemishetti, R., Emerson, R., Mesy-bentley, K.K.L.D., Waugh, R., Palis, J., De Mesy-Bentley, K.K.L., Waugh, R., Palis, J., 2007. The megakaryocyte lineage originates from hemangioblast precursors and is an integral component both of primitive and of definitive hematopoiesis. *Blood* 109, 1433–1441.
- Tseng, S.Y., Nishimoto, K.P., Silk, K.M., Majumdar, A.S., Dawes, G.N., Waldmann, H., Fairchild, P.J., Lebkowski, J.S., Reddy, A., 2009. Generation of immunogenic dendritic cells from human embryonic stem cells without serum and feeder cells. *Regen. Med.* 4, 513–526.
- Uenishi, G., Theisen, D., Lee, J.H., Kumar, A., Raymond, M., Vodyanik, M., Swanson, S., Stewart, R., Thomson, J., Slukvin, I., 2014. Tenascin C promotes hematoendothelial development and T lymphoid commitment from human pluripotent stem cells in chemically defined conditions. *Stem Cell Reports* 3, 1073–1084.
- Ueno, H., Weissman, I.L., 2006. Clonal Analysis of Mouse Development Reveals a Polyclonal Origin for Yolk Sac Blood Islands. *Dev. Cell* 11, 519–533.
- Van Wilgenburg, B., Moore, M.D., James, W.S., Cowley, S.A., 2014. The productive entry pathway of HIV-1 in macrophages is dependent on endocytosis through lipid rafts containing CD4. *PLoS One* 9, 1–14.
- Vanhee, S., De Mulder, K., Van Caeneghem, Y., Verstichel, G., Van Roy, N., Menten, B., Velghe, I., Philippe, J., De Bleser, D., Lambrecht, B.N., Taghon, T., Leclercq, G., Kerre, T., Vandekerckhove, B., 2015. In vitro human embryonic stem cell hematopoiesis mimics MYB-independent yolk sac hematopoiesis. *Haematologica* 100, 157–166.
- Vo, L.T., Daley, G.Q., 2015. De novo generation of HSCs from somatic and pluripotent stem cell sources. *Blood* 125, 2641–2648.
- Vodyanik, M.a., Bork, J.a., Thomson, J.a., Slukvin, I.I., 2005. Human embryonic stem cell-derived CD34+ cells: efficient production in the coculture with OP9 stromal cells and analysis of lymphohematopoietic potential. *Blood* 105, 617–26.
- Vodyanik, M.a., Yu, J., Zhang, X., Tian, S., Stewart, R., Thomson, J.a., Slukvin, I.I., 2010. A mesoderm-derived precursor for mesenchymal stem and endothelial cells. *Cell Stem Cell* 7, 718–29.

- Wang, L., Li, L., Shojaei, F., Levac, K., Cerdan, C., Menendez, P., Martin, T., Rouleau, A., Bhatia, M., 2004. Endothelial and hematopoietic cell fate of human embryonic stem cells originates from primitive endothelium with hemangioblastic properties. *Immunity* 21, 31–41.
- Wang, L., Menendez, P., Shojaei, F., Li, L., Mazurier, F., Dick, J.E., Cerdan, C., Levac, K., Bhatia, M., 2005a. Generation of hematopoietic repopulating cells from human embryonic stem cells independent of ectopic HOXB4 expression. *J. Exp. Med.* 201, 1603–14.
- Wang, Q., Stacy, T., Bindert, M., Marin-padillat, M., Sharpe, A.H., Speck, N.A., 1996. Disruption of the *Cbfa2* gene causes necrosis and hemorrhaging in the central nervous system and blocks definitive hematopoiesis. *PNAS* 93, 3444–3449.
- Wang, Y., Szretter, K.J., Vermi, W., Gilfillan, S., Rossini, C., Cella, M., Barrow, A.D., Diamond, M.S., Colonna, M., 2014. IL-34 is a tissue-restricted ligand of CSF1R required for the development of Langerhans cells and microglia. *Nat Immunol.* 13, 753–760.
- Wang, Y., Yates, F., Naveiras, O., Ernst, P., Daley, G.Q., 2005b. Embryonic stem cell-derived hematopoietic stem cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 102, 19081–19086.
- Watanabe, K., Ueno, M., Kamiya, D., Nishiyama, A., Matsumura, M., Wataya, T., Takahashi, J.B., Nishikawa, S., Nishikawa, S.i., Muguruma, K., Sasai, Y., 2007. A ROCK inhibitor permits survival of dissociated human embryonic stem cells. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 25, 681–6.
- Wiles, M.V., Keller, G., 1991. Multiple haematopoietic lineages develop from embryonic stem (ES) cells in culture. *Development* 111, 259–267.
- van Wilgenburg, B., Browne, C., Vowles, J., Cowley, S.a., 2013. Efficient, long term production of monocyte-derived macrophages from human pluripotent stem cells under partly-defined and fully-defined conditions. *PLoS One* 8, e71098.
- van Wilgenburg, B., Scherwitzl, I., Hutchinson, E.C., Leng, T., Kurioka, A., Kulicke, C., de Lara, C., Cole, S., Vasanawathana, S., Limpitikul, W., Malasit, P., Young, D., Denney, L., Consortium, S.H., Moore, M.D., Fabris, P., Giordani, M.T., Oo, Y.H., Laidlaw, S.M., Dustin, L.B., Ho, L.P., Thompson, F.M., Ramamurthy, N., Mongkolsapaya, J., Willberg, C.B., Sreaton, G.R., Klenerman, P., 2016. MAIT cells are activated during human viral infections. *Nat. Commun.* 7.
- Woll, P.S., Martin, C.H., Miller, J.S., Kaufman, D.S., 2005. Human Embryonic Stem Cell-Derived NK Cells Acquire Functional Receptors and Cytolytic Activity. *J. Immunol.* 175, 5095–5103.
- Wynn, T.a., Chawla, A., Pollard, J.W., 2013. Macrophage biology in development, homeostasis and disease. *Nature* 496, 445–455.
- Wynn, T.a., Ph, D., Barron, L., 2011. Macrophages: Master Regulators of Inflammation and Fibrosis. *Semin Liver Dis.* 30, 245–257.
- Xu M, J., Matsuoka, S., Yang, F.C., Ebihara, Y., Manabe, a., Tanaka, R., Eguchi, M., Asano, S., Nakahata, T., Tsuji, K., 2001. Evidence for the presence of murine primitive megakaryocytopoiesis in the early yolk sac. *Blood* 97, 2016–2022.
- Yokomizo, T., Hasegawa, K., Ishitobi, H., Osato, M., Ema, M., Ito, Y., Yamamoto, M., Takahashi, S., 2008. *Runx1* is involved in primitive erythropoiesis in the mouse. *Blood* 111, 4075–80.

- Yokoyama, Y., Suzuki, T., Sakata-yanagimoto, M., Kumano, K., Higashi, K., 2009. Derivation of functional mature neutrophils from human embryonic stem cells. *Blood* 113, 6584–6592.
- Yona, S., Kim, K.W., Wolf, Y., Mildner, A., Varol, D., Breker, M., Strauss-Ayali, D., Viukov, S., Guilliams, M., Misharin, A., Hume, D.A., Perlman, H., Malissen, B., Zelzer, E., Jung, S., 2013. Fate Mapping Reveals Origins and Dynamics of Monocytes and Tissue Macrophages under Homeostasis. *Immunity* 38, 79–91.
- Yoshimoto, M., Montecino-rodriguez, E., Ferkowicz, M.J., Porayette, P., Shelley, W.C., Conway, S.J., Dorshkind, K., Yoder, M.C., 2010. Embryonic day 9 yolk sac and intra-embryonic hemogenic endothelium independently generate a B-1 and marginal zone progenitor lacking B-2 potential. *PNAS* 108, 1468–1473.
- Yoshimoto, M., Porayette, P., Glosson, N.L., Conway, S.J., Carlesso, N., Cardoso, A.a., Kaplan, M.H., Yoder, M.C., 2012. Autonomous murine T-cell progenitor production in the extra-embryonic yolk sac before HSC emergence. *Blood* 119, 5706–14.
- Yu, J., Vodyanik, M.a., Smuga-Otto, K., Antosiewicz-Bourget, J., Frane, J.L., Tian, S., Nie, J., Jonsdottir, G.a., Ruotti, V., Stewart, R., Slukvin, I.I., Thomson, J.a., 2007. Induced pluripotent stem cell lines derived from human somatic cells. *Science* (80- ). 318, 1917–20.
- Yung, E., Sorin, M., Pal, a., Craig, E., Morozov, a., Delattre, O., Kappes, J., Ott, D., Kalpana, G.V., 2001. Inhibition of HIV-1 virion production by a transdominant mutant of integrase interactor 1. *Nat. Med.* 7, 920–6.
- Zakrzewska, A., Cui, C., Stockhammer, O.W., Benard, E.L., Spaink, H.P., Meijer, A.H., 2010. Macrophage-specific gene functions in Spi1-directed innate immunity. *Blood* 116, e1–11.
- Zambidis, E.T., Park, T.S., Yu, W., Tam, A., Levine, M., Yuan, X., Pryzhkova, M., Péault, B., 2008. Expression of angiotensin-converting enzyme (CD143) identifies and regulates primitive hemangioblasts derived from human pluripotent stem cells. *Blood* 112, 3601–14.
- Zetoune, A.B., Fontanière, S., Magnin, D., Anczuków, O., Buisson, M., Zhang, C.X., Mazoyer, S., 2008. Comparison of nonsense-mediated mRNA decay efficiency in various murine tissues. *BMC Genet.* 9, 83.
- Zigmond, E., Bernshtein, B., Friedlander, G., Walker, C.R., Yona, S., Kim, K.W., Brenner, O., Krauthgamer, R., Varol, C., Muller, W., Jung, S., 2014. Macrophage-restricted interleukin-10 receptor deficiency, but not IL-10 deficiency, causes severe spontaneous colitis. *Immunity* 40, 720–733.
- Zigmond, E., Jung, S., 2013. Intestinal macrophages: Well educated exceptions from the rule. *Trends Immunol.* 34, 162–168.